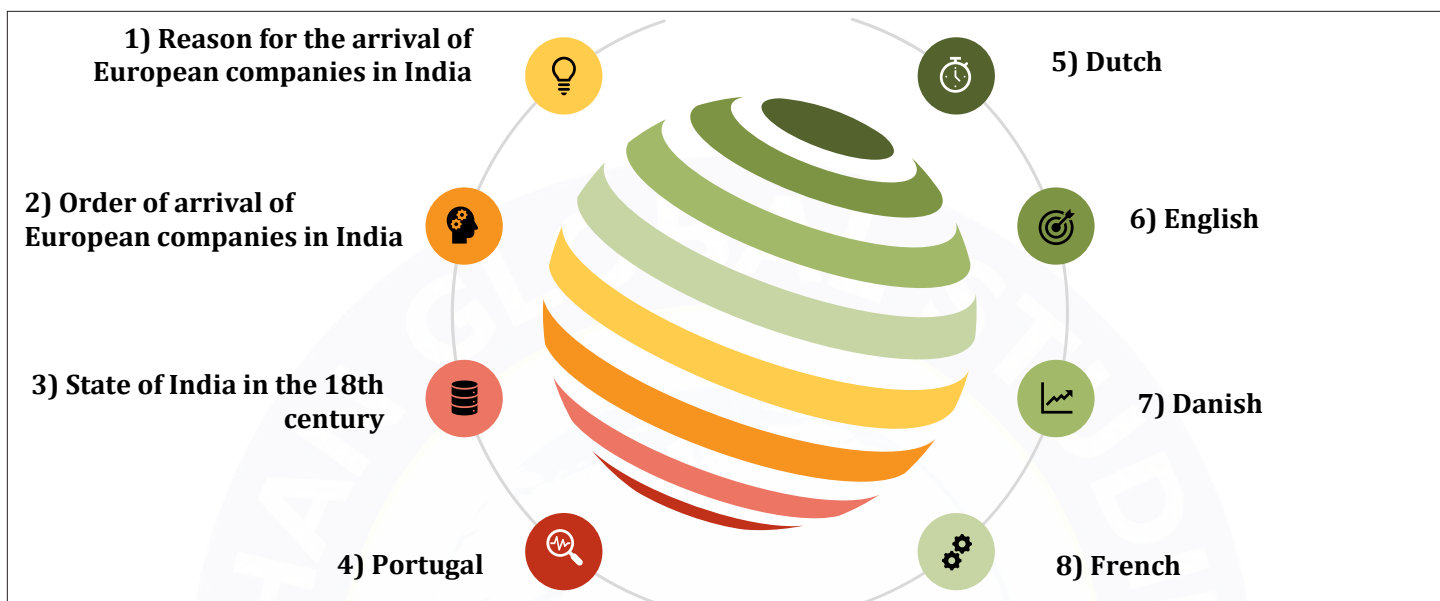


Chapter 1 : Advent of European Companies in India



1) Reason for the advent of European companies in India

Trade relations were established between India and Europe since ancient times, although the following were the reasons for the arrival of European companies to India through the new sea route. :-

1. There is a huge demand for spices from Southeast Asia in Europe for meat preservation and other purposes.
2. Knowledge of India's prosperity and resources of Southeast Asia
3. In 1453, the Ottoman Empire conquered Constantinople (Qustuntuniya), resulting in the breaking of the newly established monopolies of Venice and Genoa over trade in the Asian region by Arab traders while trading in the European region.

4. Renaissance in Europe
 - Humanism
 - Religion reform
 - Scientific inventions like compass

- Discovery of new sea routes

- Brazil (Cabral)
- America (1492, Columbus, Spain)
- India (1498, Vasco da Gama, Portugal)
- Australia (Cook, UK)
- New Zealand, Tasmania (Tasman, England)

5. Mercantilism and the emergence of capitalism in place of feudal system :-

- Raw material requirement
- Need for new markets

6. Other reason :-

- Evangelism
- Attraction of eastern wealth
- Colonial trend

Mercantilism is an economic policy that is designed to maximize the exports and minimize the imports





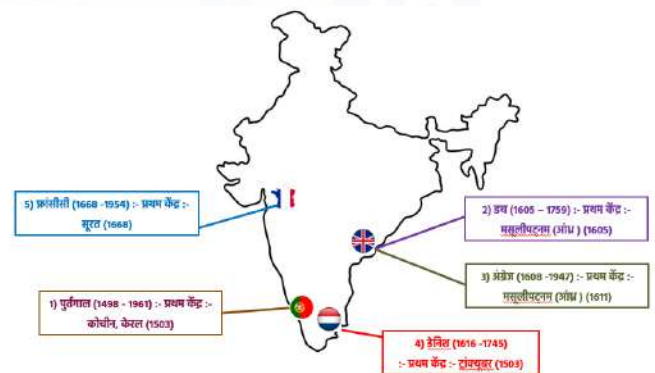
NOTE

Water and land routes of arrival in India

- Foreigners could enter India mainly from two parts - first by crossing the north-west border by traditional land route and second by sea route.
- The land route used to reach Afghanistan from Balkan countries via Turkey, Persia, Iran, Iraq, then through Khyber, Kurram, Bolan and Gomal passes to reach India.
- India reached India by waterway, the Mediterranean Sea or the Black Sea, via the Red Sea, the Persian Gulf and the Arabian Sea.
- Situation of India in the 18th century (1700-1799) - Before the construction of the canal between the Red Sea and the Mediterranean Sea, there was no direct link but a little land route had to be crossed. This was a major hindrance as many cattle were needed to carry trade goods from one region to another.



2) Order of arrival of European companies in India



3) Condition of India in the 18th century

Before the 18th century, European races concentrated on trading activities in India. However, in the second half of the 18th century, political intervention was started in Karnataka, Bengal etc., due to the following conditions at that time :-

1) Political conditions

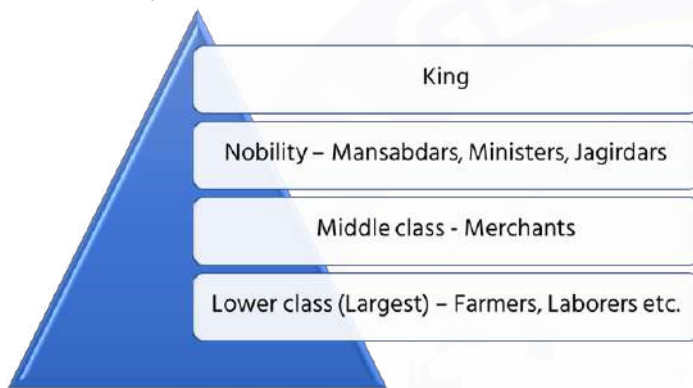
- Fall of the Mughal Empire
- Rise of new states (Bengal, Hyderabad, Oudh)
- Rise of new powers (Marathas, Rajputs, Sirats, Jats)
- Lack of central power and political disintegration

2) Economic conditions

- World's richest economy
- Crops – Rice, Wheat, Cotton, Indigo, Opium etc.
- 25% of the world's industrial production – textiles, shipbuilding, jute, sugar, oil etc.
- From 24% contribution to the global economy in 1700, only 4.2% in 1947

3) Social conditions

- Varna system,
- Varna based discrimination, child marriage, caste system
- Sati system, polygamy, lack of female education
- Hierarchy :-



4) Portugal (1498-1961) : First to come – Last to go



1498	First European "Vasco-da-gama" came to India by sea route
1503	First Portuguese factory in Cochin
1505	2 nd Portuguese factory in Kannur
1505	Appointment of first Portuguese Governor -Francisco de Almeida
1509	The Real Foundation of Portugal Power laid by Governor Alfonso de Albuquerque
1510	Portuguese conquered Goa
1535	Portuguese conquered Diu
1559	Portuguese conquest on Damian
1596	In South-East Asia, the Dutch defeated Portugal
1612	British defeated Portugal in Surat
1639	Marathas took over <u>salsette</u> and <u>Bassein</u>
1658	Defeat of Portuguese in Sri Lanka and Malabar
1661	Mumbai Island given as dowry after British Emperor Charles II married Portuguese Princess Catherine



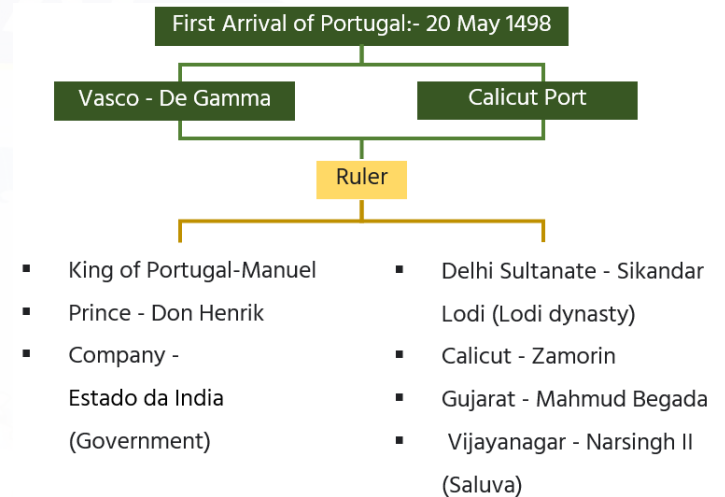
1) Reason for arrival of Portugal in India

1. Ending the monopoly of Arabs and Italy on spices

and eastern trade

2. Propagation of Christianity
3. Encouragement of the Portuguese Prince Henry (The Navigator)
 - Bartholomeo Diaz (1487) - Cape of Good Hope
 - Vasco-da-Gama (1498) - India
4. European Renaissance, Scientific Inventions and Improved Shipbuilding Techniques
5. Developed weapons, naval and maritime knowledge

2) Portugal General Facts



3) Vasco-da-Gama (1469-1524)

1. The first European to reach India by sea on 20 May 1498:-
 - Discovery of a new sea route to reach India. (Europe → Cape of Good Hope → India)
 - Helped by Ahmed ibn Mazidi (Gujarati) in sea voyage
 - Welcomed by Calicut ruler Zamorin
 - Protests by Arab traders
 - Ship - Sao Grenial
 - 60 times profit from pepper trading

NOTE

In 1500 AD, Pedro Alvarez Cabral came to India as the hero of a fleet of 13 ships as part of the second Portuguese expedition. He had a fierce conflict with Arab businessmen.

2. 1502 : Second visit of Vasco-da-Gama to India
 - Factory system for business expansion (inspired by Italy)
 - ✓ 1st Factory - Cochin (1503)
 - ✓ 2nd - Kannur (1505)
 - Monopoly policy by the ruler of Portugal in 1503
 - ✓ Portuguese Governor-General in India since 1505
 - ✓ First Governor - Francisco-de-Almeida (1505-09)
3. 1524: Third visit to India of Vasco-da-Gama

- December 24, 1524 - Death in Cochin



4) Major Portuguese Governor

Francisco-De-Almeida (1505-09)

Alphonso-de-Albuquerque (1509-15)

Nino de Cunha (1529-1598)

García da Noronha (1479-1540)

Manuel Antonio Vassalo e Silva (1958-1961)

4.1) Francisco-de-Almeida (1505-09)

1. First Portuguese Governor (1505-09)
2. Objectives :- Strengthening trade and navy
3. Main Works :-
 - Forts at Anjadiwa, Kannur and Kilwa in 1505
 - Blue Water Policy
 - In 1509, he defeated the combined navy of Gujarat, Turkey and Egypt (lost his son)
 - Establishment of Fitorio - It was a trading place or base from where naval bands were assisted.
 - Portuguese domination in the Indian Ocean



4.2) Alphonso-de-Albuquerque (1509-15)

1. Second Portuguese Governor
2. The real founder of Portuguese power in India and the Indian Ocean:-
 - + Homuz (1515)
 - + Malacca (1511)
 - + Goa (1510: Bijapur ruler Adil Yusufshah)
 - + Better diplomatic relations with Vijay Nagar ruler Krishnadeva
 - + Expansion in Bengal (Hooghly, Balasore)
3. Social work :-
 - Encouraged Portuguese to marry Indian women
 - Attempt to end sati practice
4. Headquarter :- cochin
5. Died in Goa in 1515



1515 - 1529

Vacuum and Indian political change

- | | |
|---------|---------------------------|
| Six | ▪ 1526: The First War of |
| Portugu | Panipat and the |
| ese | beginning of Mughal rule |
| governo | in India. |
| rs from | ▪ 1529: Weak Vijaynagar |
| 1515 to | Empire after the death of |
| 1529 | Krishnadeva Raya |

4.3) Other governors

4.3) Nino -da-Cunha

Extension of Portuguese jurisdiction in India (Bassein in 1534 and Diu in 1535)
Goa made headquarters (1530)

4.4) Garcia de Noronha

Establishment of centre at Daman, Salset, Bombay, Madras
Rights over most parts of Ceylon (Sri Lanka)

4.5) Manuel António Vassalo e Silva

Last Portuguese Governor (1958- 19 December 1961)
The merger of the remaining Portuguese settlements (Goa, Daman, Diu) into India by Operation Vijay.



5) Blue Water Policy and Cartaz -Armada -Convoy system



5.3) Cartaz -Armada -Cafile system

- For obtaining permits from Portuguese by Indian and Arabic merchants to trade by ship in the Indian Ocean.
- Objective:- To establish a Portuguese monopoly on Indian Ocean trade
- Other facts:-

Cartz – Permit
Armeda – binding } Binding permit

- Indian and Arabic ships can't take pepper and ammunition
- Portuguese Protectorate Fleet to protect the ships
- Mughal emperor Akbar also took Cartaz
- Portuguese called themselves “Lord of the Sea”.
- Portugal dominated the sea because Indian rulers did not strengthened their naval power

6) Domination of Portuguese on trade

Portuguese were the first Europeans to trade in Southeast Asia by sea and expanded their trade as follows :-

1. Emphasis on trade of spices from Malabar Coast and textiles from Coromandel Coast
2. Trade of Tafta (a type of cloth) from Northwest India
3. Made Nagapattinam a major port to trade cardamom, musk, lac etc. from Malacca, Malina.
4. They brought gold, silver and other precious gems from the west to buy things.
5. Additional to spices, transportation also benefits
6. Portuguese got the most benefit from the pepper trade, they send about 170,000 cruzados every year to India only for the pepper trade.

7) Portuguese expansion policy in India

After seeing the political conditions of South India, after 1505, Portuguese adopted the policy of expansion of empire in India, which is as follows. :-

8) Reasons for decline of Portuguese

Portuguese were the first Europeans to come to India and

the last to leave India. Even after this, due to the following reasons, he remained confined to a small area in India. :-

1. Corrupt government and faulty system
2. Cartaz system, policy of plunder, and lack of commercial foresight
3. Spain's authority over Portugal and autocratic monarchy
4. Monopolized by the company wholeness government of Portugal
5. Policy of religious intolerance and forced propagation of Christianity.
6. Defeated by emerging naval powers like British, Dutch
7. Expansion of the Mughal Empire and lack of better relations
8. Lack of focus on India after the discovery of Brazil
9. Appointment of incompetent governors.
10. Backwardness of trade-technical skills in Portugal due to limited Portuguese resources

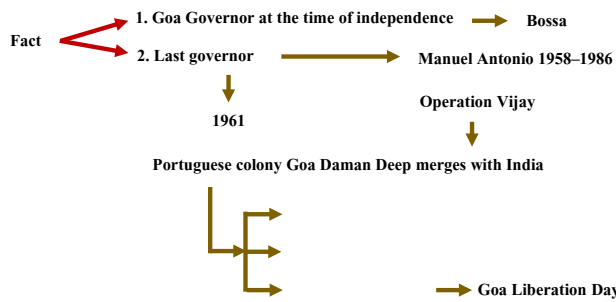
9) Impact of Portuguese rule on India

Portuguese influenced India's economic, social, technical agriculture, and architecture in following ways :-

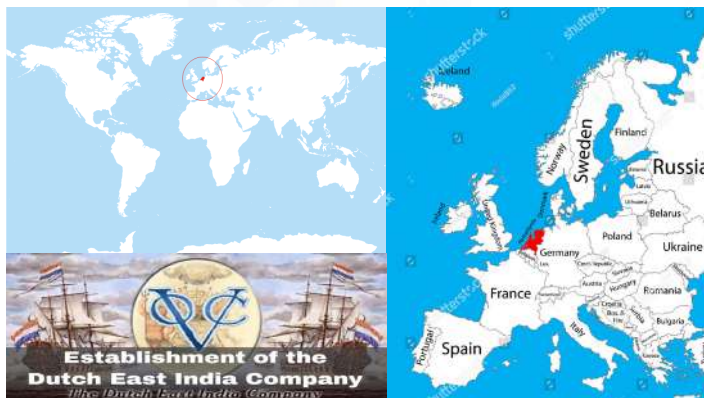
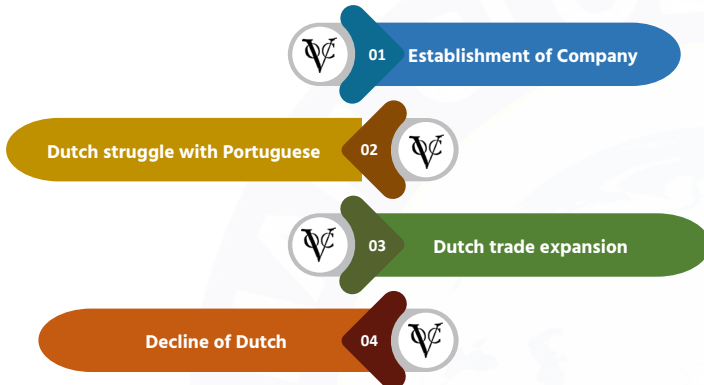
1. Technical contribution:-
 - Establishment of Printing Press in Goa in 1556
 - Ship and weapon building techniques
2. Contribution to agriculture:-
 - Innovative crops – tobacco, potato, groundnut, tomato, sweet potato, maize, rubber, red chili, kahwa
 - New fruits – papaya, pineapple, guava, Alphonso mango, chikoo, etc.
3. Social and religious contribution:-
 - Beginning of Christianity and Missionary in India (1st father - Francisco Javier)
 - Efforts to stop the practice of Sati
4. Architectural contribution:-
 - Gothic Architecture - Establishment of St. Thomas Church in Kerala (1510)



10) Other Facts



5. Dutch - Netherlands/Holland residents

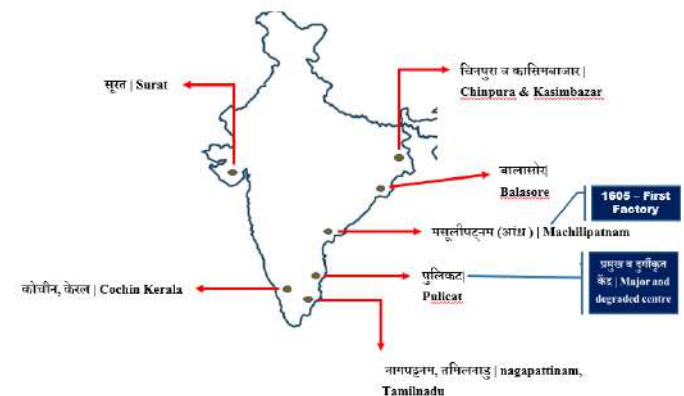


- 1596 → Cornelius Dehstamann reached Sumatra and India (1st Dutch citizen)
- 1602 → Dutch Parliament established United East India Company of Netherlands
- 1605 → First Indian factory in Masulipatnam
- 1610 → Establishment of only fortified factory in Pulicat (name - Goldria)
- 1610 → Gold coins called pagodas in goldrea
- 1616 → First factory in Peepli, Bengal
- 1619 → Headquartered at Batavia in Jakarta, Indonesia
- 1627 → Factory in surat
- 1641 → Portuguese snatched Malacca
- 1658 → Captured Sri Lanka from portuguese
- 1658 → After Pulicat, Nagapatnam was made center in India.
- 1759 → Battle of Bedra between British and Dutch
- 1795 → Left India

1) Establishment of company



- 1602 :- The Dutch Parliament granted the company a 21-year eastern trade monopoly rights
- Objective :- Make profit by asian spice and textile trade
- Other characteristics :-
 - ✓ Emphasis on Indonesia (Spice Island) more than India
 - ✓ Made India the center of textile trade
 - ✓ More trade on India's Coromandel Coast
 - ✓ Indian Headquarters - Pulicat



2) Dutch struggle with Portuguese

Reason :- Trading competition

- In 1602, Dutch defeated Portuguese in the battle near Bantam.
- In 1605, Dutch took Amboina from Portuguese.
- In 1619, he took control of Jakarta and built Dutch capital, Batavia.

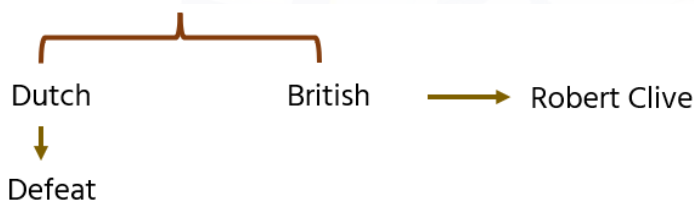
- Blocked Goa in 1639 AD.
- Captured Malacca in 1641 AD
- Captured Portuguese settlements in Sri Lanka in 1658

3) Expansion of Dutch business

- Dutch monopolized spice trade by eliminating the Portuguese influence.
- Good consumption of cotton cloth from India in the eastern archipelago (Indonesia) and eastern spices in India
- They brought spices from the eastern archipelago to India, sandalwood, black pepper, copper from Japan and silk from China.
- Similarly, they exported many things from India to the eastern archipelago such as indigo, opium, cotton, silk, saltpetre and rice.
- An advantage to the Dutch from this trade was that they did not have to spend gold, trade could be carried out only on the basis of exchange.

4) Decline of Dutch

1) Bedra (Battle of Carnatic) 1759



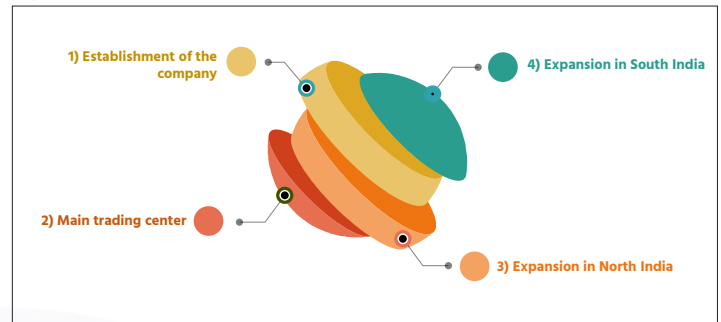
2) Reasons of the fall:-

- More government interference in the Dutch company
- Efficient leadership of the British and a strong navy
- Lack of resources
- Low salary of dutch company's executives
- Less attention on India than spice islands of South East Asia
- Conflict with Britain and France in Europe

5) Major trading center —

- Pulicat (1610E)
- Surat (1616 AD)
- Vimilipatam (1641 AD)
- Chinsurah (1653 AD)
- Kasimbazar (near Murshidabad)
- Balasore
- Patna
- Negapatam (1658)
- Cochin (1663 AD)

6) Britisher



1588	→	The Spanish and Portuguese Navy (Armada) were defeated by the British
1597	→	John Mildenhall first Englishman to come to India by land route
1600	→	Establishment of Governor and Company of Merchants of London Trading into the East Indies
1600	→	Britain's Queen Elizabeth granted the Company a 15-year monopoly on Eastern trade
1608	→	Captain Hawkins reached Surat by a ship called Red Dragon
1609	→	King James I extended the Eastern trading monopoly for indefinite time.
1611	→	Establishment of the first factory at Masulipatnam in the South
1612	→	Battle of Swally (suvali) between the British and the Portuguese
1613	→	Jahangir allowed the British to open a factory in Surat
1615	→	James I sent Thomas Roe to meet Jahangir
1632	→	Golden decree given by the Sultan of Golconda
1633	→	The British opened their first factory in Orissa in Eastern India.
1639	→	The British leased Madras from the Raja of Chandra Nagar.

1640	→	Establishment of Fort St. George in Madras
1651	→	Establishment of factory in Hooghly by Bridgeman
1667	→	Aurangzeb issued a decree (Farman) to the British to trade in Bengal
1661	→	Charles II gave company right of currency, justice, treaty and to appoint a governor.
1662	→	The marriage of Charles II to the Portuguese princess Catherine
1668	→	Charles II gave Bombay to the Company at an annual rent of £10
1677	→	Gerald Aungier laid the foundation of the city of Mumbai
1686	→	Aurangzeb defeated the British due to which he had to go to Fulta Island
1687	→	Headquarters moved from Surat to Mumbai
1698	→	Subedar Ajimushshan of Bengal gave land holdings of Kalikata, Sutanuti and Govindpur
1700	→	Job Charnock founded Kolkata and also built Fort William
1715	→	British delegation under leadership of John Sherman met Mughal emperor Farrukhsiyar (Dr. William Hamilton)
1717	→	The royal decree or Magna Carta issued by Farrukhsiyar

1813	→	Trading monopoly of Company was reduced
1833	→	Trading monopoly of Company was ended.
1858	→	End of the administrative monopoly of the company
1874	→	East India Company was closed



Robert Clive became the first British Governor of Bengal after he had instated Mir Jafar as the Nawab of Bengal



An English soldier presenting to Emperor Aurangzeb.



Company flag (1801)

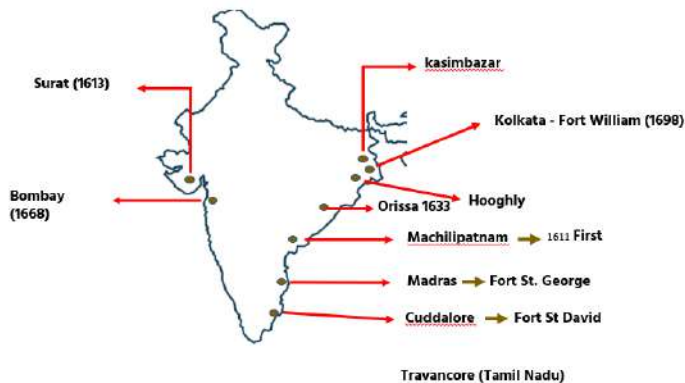


Coat of arms (1698)

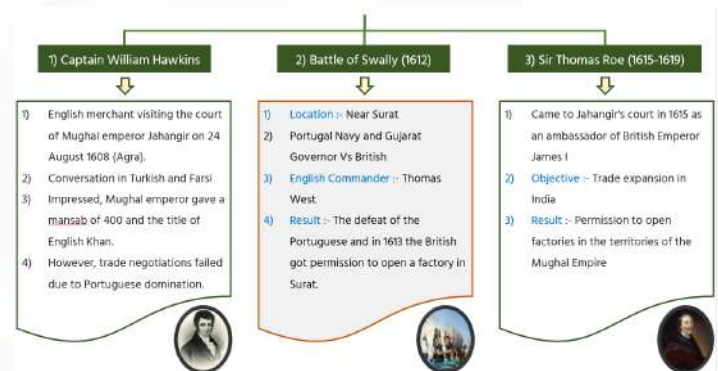
1) Establishment of company



2) Major trading centre



3.1) Jahangir Reign (1605-1625)



3) Expansion towards North India

3.2) Aurangzeb Reign (1658-1707)



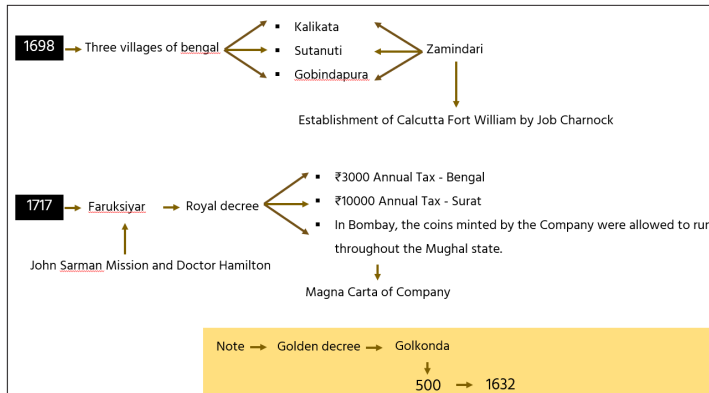
7) Danish - Residents of Denmark



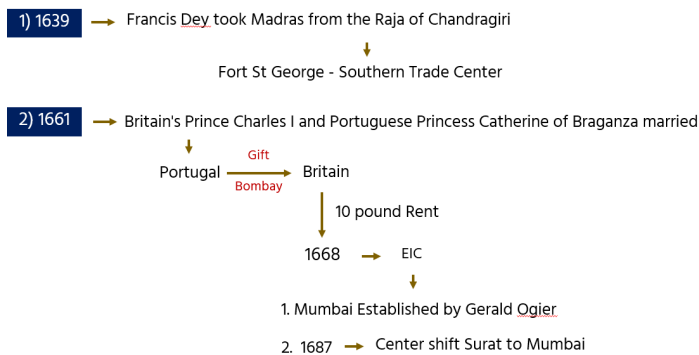
1. Danish company

2. 1616 :-
 - Danish East India Company
 - 1620 → First factory → Tranquebar tamil nadu
 - 1676 → Second factory → Serampore Bengal
3. 1845 → Sold all factories to the British and left

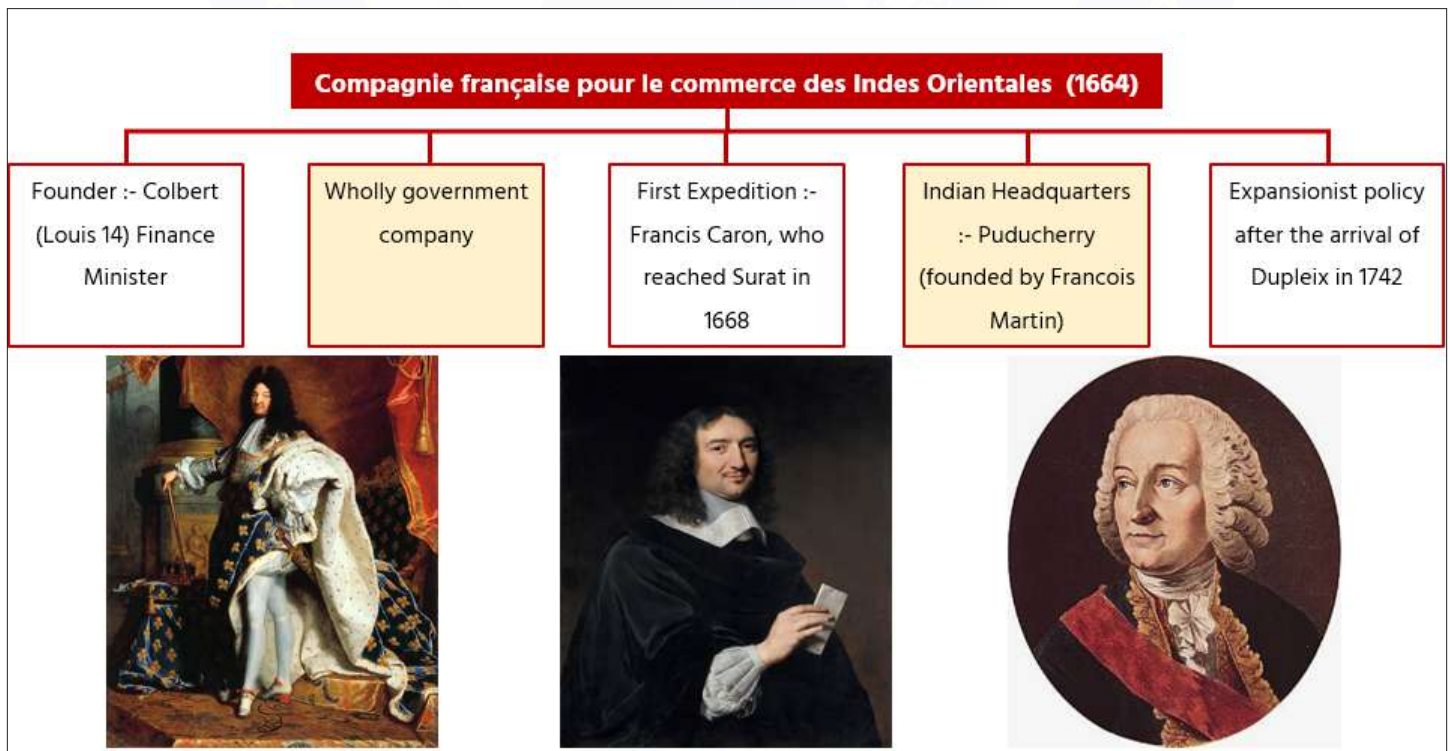
8) French



4) Expansion to South India



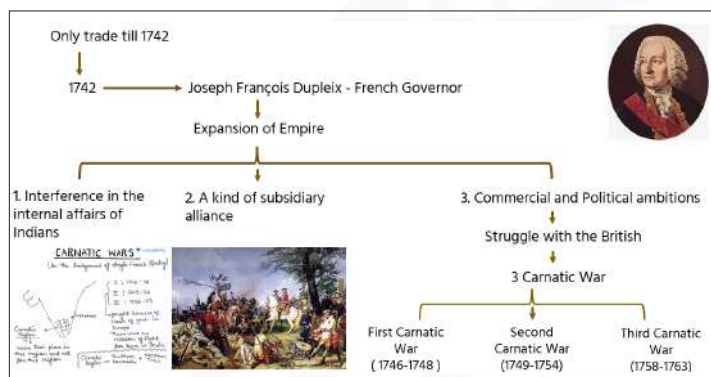
1) Establishment of company



2) Other Facts

1664	Establishment of FEIC
1668	First factory in Surat under the leadership of Francis Caron
1669	Second Factory in Machilipatnam
1674	Establishment of Pondicherry by taking land from the ruler of Valikodapuram (founder - Francis Martin - founder of French Settlements)
1674	Colony in Chandranagar in Bengal
1693	Dutch captured Pondicherry due to Dutch-France war in Europe
1697	Pondicherry was returned to France by the Treaty of Ryswick.
1721	Mauritius
1724	Mahe
1739	Karaikal
1742	Dupleix became the French governor and started the French imperialism policy in India.

3) Dupleix's Policies



4) First Carnatic War (1744-48)



2) Important events:

- 1) French Governor Dupleix diplomatically appealed to then Carnatic Nawab Anwaruddin for peace, although the English Governor Morse rejected it.
- 2) Dupleix captured Madras with the help of La Bourdonnais, the governor of Mauritius.
- 3) Battle of St. Thome / Adyar (1746)

Reason - Dupleix not handed over Madras to Nawab of Karnataka Anwaruddin.

Sides

- France - Captain Paradise
- Karnataka - Mahfouz Khan son of Karnataka Nawab

Result

- Conquest of France
- Information of military incompetence of Indian rulers



Orme's statement - European nations did not have a correct idea of the military power of the Indian kings till that time, but a French squad defeated the entire army and proved its hollowness.

3) Result :-

- 1) Inconclusive
- 2) End of war by the Treaty of Aix la Chapelle (1748)
 - End of the war in Europe and other places
 - British got Madras while the French regained Louisburg in North America

Between the British and the French army between 1744-48

Reason- Austrian Succession War

Result- Inconclusive and by Treaty of Aix La Chapelle

4) Importance :-

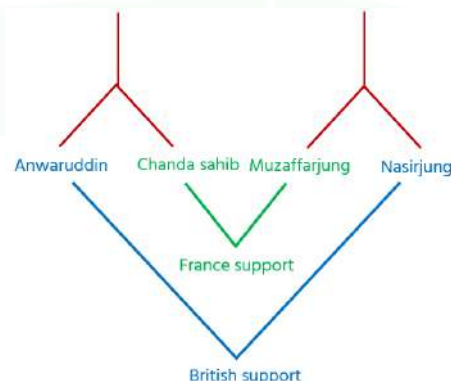
- 1) Both sides remained undefeated at the end of the war. Yet this war has special significance in Indian history.
- 2) The military prestige of the European nations was established.
- 3) The European nations realized that by interfering in the internal politics of the native courts, immense gains could be made.
- 4) The importance of naval power also became clear.

5) Second Carnatic War (1749-54)



1) Reason :-

1. Old rivalry between the British and the French
2. Karnataka And Hyderabad's Succession War



3. Battle of Amber (1749) - Chanda Sahib, Muzaffarjung, and French defeated Anwaruddin and captured Karnataka.
4. British possession of St. Thomas.
5. Succession War of Tanjore (French got Karaikal (1738) and British got Kotai (1749))

2) Important events

1. French dominance in Hyderabad with the help of Dupleix and Bussy
2. Siege of Trichanapally - Muhammad Ali- son of Anwaruddin, British Madras Governor Saunders, Ruler of Tanjore vs French
3. Siege of Arcot (1751) - Robert Clive Vs Raza Khan (Son of Chanda Sahib), This led to the rise of Robert Clive
4. Robert Clive and Major Lawrence together defeated Chanda Sahib and French Commander Lally at Trichanapalli and made Muhammad Ali as the Nawab of Karnataka.
5. Dupleix's return to France (1754) and the Treaty of Pondicherry by Godeau (the new French governor)

3) Result :-

1. Inconclusive, but English had dominance
2. Treaty of Pondicherry (1755)
 - Treaty between the French Governor Godeau and the British after the Second Carnatic War
 - Provision
 - ✓ Both the companies will not interfere in the internal affairs of Indian states.
 - ✓ Return of conquered territories each other's.
 - Dupleix - Godeau signed the ruin of his country and the disgrace of the nation
3. British influence on Carnatic and French influence on Hyderabad

4) Reasons for the failure of Dupleix

1. France didn't get help at the right time
2. Financial condition of the French company was very bad.
3. Dupleix himself paid little attention towards trade.
4. Dupleix made a mistake by sending Bussy to Hyderabad.
5. The generals on which Dupleix had to rely on proved useless.
6. Maritime power of the British was far greater than that of France

6) Third Carnatic War (1756-63)



1) Reasons :-

1. Anglo-French commercial and political rivalry
2. Seven Years' War of Europe (1756)


2) Important events

1. Chandranagar captured by Clive. (November 1756)
2. Count de Lally (French general) captured British Fort St. Davis.
3. Unsuccessful siege of Madras by France (1758-59)
4. Battle of Wandiwash (October 1759)
 - Sides - British (Ayerkoot) vs. France (Lally)
 - Reason - Seven Years War in Europe and Third Carnatic War in India.
 - Result - British defeated French and took over Pondicherry
 - Conclusion- Treaty of Paris (1763)

3) Treaty of Paris (1763)

1. Treaty between British and France in Europe by which Seven Year War and Third Carnatic War ended
2. Pondicherry and Chandranagar were returned to French.
 - But condition was imposed on them that they won't keep army in India.
 - After this French stopped opposing British, they were confined to trade only.

Carnatic War

war	Reason	Result	Important Points
First Carnatic War (1746–1748)	Succession war of Austria	Treaty of Axe la Chapelle	1. Duple vs Morse 2. Battle of Adyar / Battle of St. Thome (1746) 3. Captain Paradise  Freanch

7) Causes of French defeat

1. France's imperialist policy in Europe kept it involved in non-essential wars.
2. Trade and economic superiority of British: - British made 2.50 times more trade than French between 1736 and 1756.
3. Type of Company:- French company was a government entity while British company was private company
4. British conquest of Bengal: - After conquering Bengal, prestige of the British increased, as well as immense wealth and manpower also increased.
5. Dupleix's return to France :- One of the main reasons for the failure of the French government was their wrong decision to recall Dupleix in 1754 AD.
6. Short-sightedness of Lally:- Lally was an angry, short-sighted and bitter-spoken person, French officers under his leadership did not show full loyalty to him.
7. European Politics :- During the Anglo-French conflict in India, France was involved in war with many countries of Europe.
8. Weakening of the French navy

2. Naval supremacy
3. Being an island country England gets a superior geographical location.
4. Industrial Revolution in England
5. Stable governance and adequacy of resources in England
6. Better economic policy and use of credit market
7. Low enthusiasm for religion

Quick Revision

1. 1664 : Establishment - French East India Company
2. 1746-48 (प्रथम कर्नाटक युद्ध) : Between the French and the Nawab of Karnataka Anwaruddin
3. 1746 : The victory of the French in the Battle of St. Tom
4. 1748 : Treaty of X-La-Shapel and the end of the First Carnatic War
5. 1749-54 (द्वितीय कर्नाटक युद्ध) : Succession problem in Hyderabad and Karnataka
6. 1749 (अम्बुर का युद्ध) : Chanda Saheb became the Nawab of Karnataka
7. 1754 : Treaty of Pondicherry and Second Karnataka War ended
8. 1758-63 (तृतीय कर्नाटक युद्ध) : Between the British and the French
9. 1760 : British victory in Wadiwash war
10. 1763 : Treaty of Paris

8) Reasons for the success of British

1. Private and Competitive Nature of EIC

9) Other facts

1. Possibly no other event of the Middle Ages had such an impact on the civilized world as the historian who has said the above statement due to the opening of the sea route to India - Diwell's
2. Which Portuguese Viceroy's tomb is in Cochin - Vasco da Gama
3. Which Portuguese ruler invented and used the compass and constellation to make sea voyages possible in the 15th century - Doc Heinrich
4. Who was the European power to capture Pondicherry (present Puducherry) - Portuguese (second Dutch, third English in 1793 and Pondicherry was occupied by France in 1814 after the Treaty of Paris)
5. Who made Hooghly a base for piracy in the Bay of Bengal - Portuguese (for this reason Mughal emperor Shah Jahan destroyed Portuguese settlements in Hooghly in 1632)
6. During whose reign the Portuguese envoy Antoni Cabral came to India - Akbar's
7. Spice Island (Spice Island) analogy, Western European countries and traders were given to which country - Indonesia was also known as East Indies
8. What is the name given to the Portuguese maritime empire in India - Estado de India
9. Akbar went to Cambay during the time of Antonio de Noronha, who became the Portuguese governor in 1572 AD, where he was first introduced to the Portuguese, as a result of which the Jesuit mission came to Akbar's court in 1580. These included Father Ekabiwa and Manseret.
10. The Portuguese established factories in Hooghly with the permission of Akbar and in Bandel with the permission of Shah Jahan.
11. Which city was besieged by Shah Jahan against the Portuguese - Hooghly
12. Where is the tomb of Alfonso de Albuquerque located in India - in Goa
13. Which European power started the first joint capital company for trade with India - Dutch (1602 AD)
14. Which fort was built in modern Kochi by the Dutch after defeating the Portuguese - Fort Williams in 1663 (Kochi became a British colony in 1814)
15. Portonovo was a prosperous textile production center
16. Indigo was exported by the Dutch from Masulipatnam and Surat.
17. The Dutch minted their gold pagodas (coins) in Pulicat
18. The Dutch trading system was based on co-operation i.e. cartels
19. The heads of Dutch factories were called factors.
20. In 1608 the British under Thomas Edworth set up the first factory in Surat and in the same year Captain Hawkins reached Surat as an emissary of King James I of England. He reached Jahangir's court in 1609.
21. The British established their first kothi in 1611 at Masulipatnam on the southeast coast. Masulipatnam was the main port of Golconda. It was a major trading center for the trade of diamonds, rubies and cloth. There was a lot of competition between the Dutch and the British regarding trade.
22. In 1632 AD, the Sultan of Golconda gave a golden decree to the British, according to which they were allowed to trade freely in the ports of Golconda state after paying a hundred pagodas annually.
23. In 1639, Francis Dey had leased Madras from Chandragiri's King Darmela Venkatappa and built a fortified kothi there, which was designated as Fort St. George. In September 1641, the company's headquarters were shifted from Masulipatnam to Fort St., Madras. moved to George
24. Job Charnock was the founder of Calcutta, Gerold Angiyar of Bombay and Francis de Madras
25. What was the name of the first English ship to come to India - Red Dragon
26. Who was William Finch - the traveler to India accompanied by Captain Hawkins who narrates the tooth story of Anarkali
27. Where was the best variety of indigo grown - in earnest
28. When and where did the first encounter between the Mughal emperor Aurangzeb and the British took place in Hooghly in 1686
29. Who was the first Chief Agent of Bengal - William Hedges (1681-84)
30. What was the most important item of English trade in Mughal India out of Sutivastra, indigo, opium and tea - cotton cloth
31. Which British governor was expelled from India by Aurangzeb - Sir John Child

32. Who were the Interpolators - the British merchants doing free trade in Asia
33. When and between whom did the battle of St. Thome or Adyar take place - fought between the French army under Captain Paradise and the army of Nabav Anwaruddin of Carnatic in 1748 AD, the French army defeated the Nawab
34. Who were the physiocrats - French merchants in favor of free trade
35. As a result of the efforts of Emperor Louis XIV of France, French missionaries and travelers discovered the land route to India via Asia Minor.
36. Karnataka was the Coromandel Coast and the land behind it, its northern boundary was the Kundalakappa river and the southern border was the region of Tanjore. Its capital was Arcot. Its major cities were Madras, Pondicherry, Belor and Trichanapalli.
37. Pondicherry, Karaikal, Yanam and Mahe remained French colonies even after India's independence, but the French government, showing kindness, transferred these areas to the Indian government in November 1954.
38. The French government was angered by Lali's failure, and brought him back to France and executed him in 1763.
39. Where was a modern armory established in 1765 with French aid - Dindigul
40. Which European power had immense dominance between India and Java in the 17th century - Dutch
41. In which war did the British defeat the Dutch and the French and put them out of Indian trade - Vedra (1759) and Vandivas War (1760) respectively

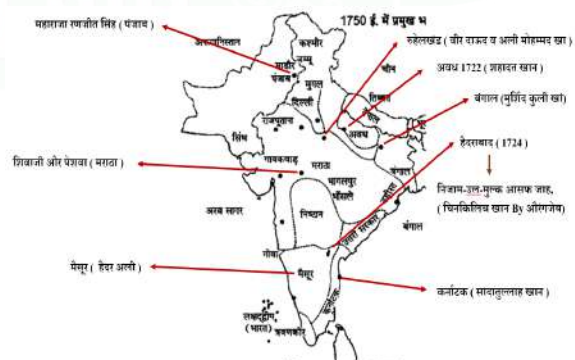
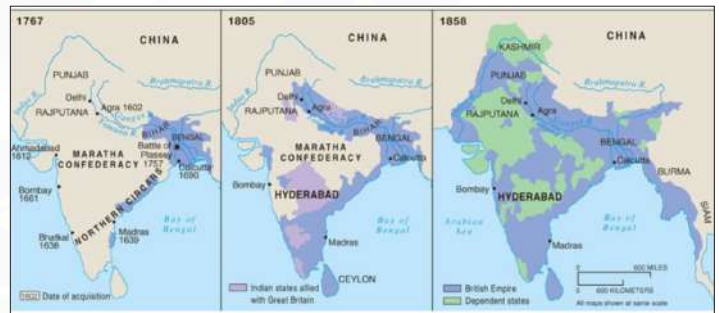
Chapter - 02 Expansion of British Empire in India

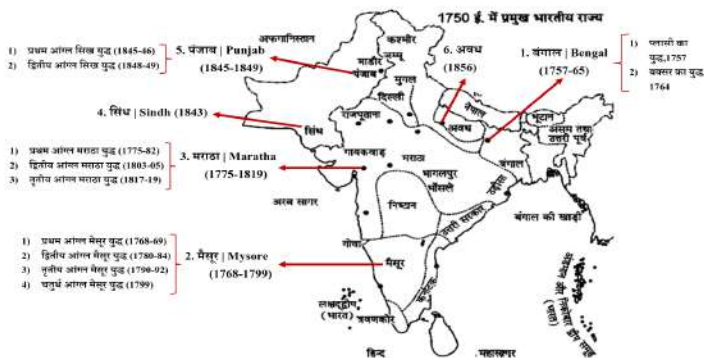


1) Introduction

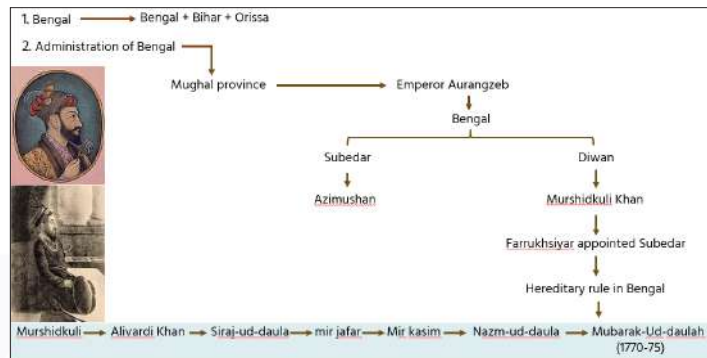
- After the decline of the Mughal empire in the 18th century following independent states emerged:-
 - Bengal – Murshid Quli Khan
 - Awadh - Saadat Khan
 - Hyderabad – Nizam Mulk Asaf Shah
- Flourishing of powers after Mughal disintegration:-
 - Maratha - Shivaji and Peshwa
 - Punjab / Sikh - Ranjit Singh
 - Rajput kingdom

- States formed due to lack of Mughal control:-
 - Rohilkhand - Veer Dawood and Ali Mohammad Khan
 - Mysore - Hyder Ali
 - Karnataka - Sadatullah Khan





2) Administration of Bengal



3) Major Nawabs of Bengal

3.1) Murshidkuli Khan

1. Last subedar of Bengal appointed by the Mughal emperor (Farrukhsiyar) and founder of the independent state of Bengal.
2. Made Bengal prosperous by the following reforms:-
 - To put down the revolt of the zamindars (Gulaab Mohammad, Udayanarayan) capital was shifted from Dhaka to Murshidabad.
 - Took land from small zamindars, converted it into Khalsa land
 - Loan System for Farmer (Taqabi Loan)
 - Strengthening of monopoly system (recovery of land revenue on contract)
 - Despite the problem with the royal decree of the British, there was no protest

NOTE

- After the death of Murshidkuli Khan in 1727, his son-in-law Shujauddin became the Nawab of Bengal. After the death of Shujauddin in 1739, son Sarfaraz Khan became the Nawab of Bengal.

3.2) Alivardi Khan

1. Defeated Sarfaraz in the Battle of Giria in 1740 and became the Nawab of Bengal.
2. Major work:-
 - After taking the approval of the post from the Mughal Emperor Mohammad Shah, he stopped sending the revenue.
 - Did not oppose the British
 - Engaged in Maratha war for 15 years, finally gave Orissa to Marathas

2) Bengal

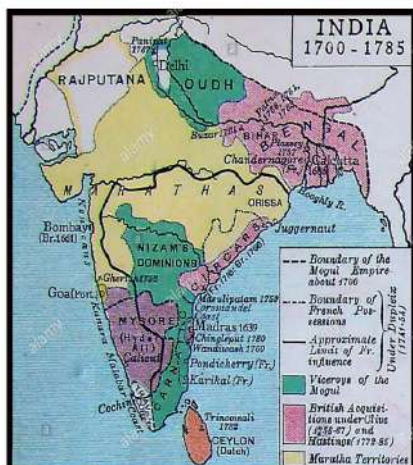


1) Introduction

Bengal (Bengal + Bihar + Orissa) being a Mughal province in medieval India has been very prosperous due to following reasons

- Highly fertile area - Production of commercial crops like saltpetre, rice, cotton, indigo etc.
- Excellent navigation- 60% of total production from Asia to Britain comes from Bengal
- Regional powers such as - Marathas, Jats and frontier wars like Nadirshah, Abdali fought without struggle.
- Advanced textile trade and artisans.

Due to above reasons, the British made Bengal their center and laid foundation of modern administration and education there, from which the middle class of Bengal took inspiration and prepared the basis of the Indian national movement.



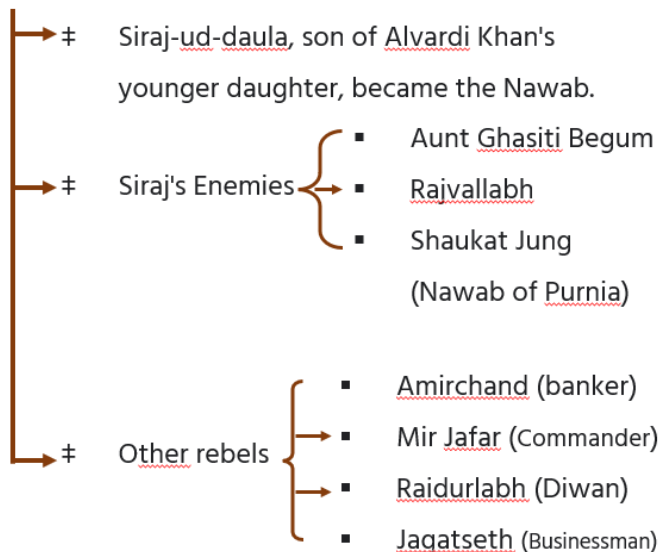
3) Key statement:-

- Comparing the British with a beehive, he said that "if they are untouched, they will give us honey and if they are teased, they will kill by biting".
- It was advised to Siraj-ud-Daulah that "never trust the British and drive them out of Bengal as soon as he get a chance".
- "At this time it is difficult to put out the fire on the earth, if the flames start coming out of the sea too, then who will be able to pacify them"



3.3) Siraj-ud-Daulah (1756-57)

1. After Alvardi Khan, there was a successor conspiracy in the family, the result of which



2. Siraj's attack on Qasim Bazar and Fort William (June 1756)

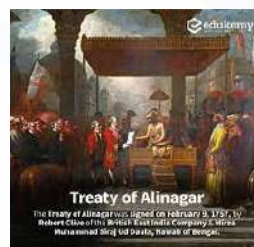
- Reason :-
 - ✓ Siraj's opponents Rajballav and Krishna Ballabh were given refuge by the British.
 - ✓ Abuse of Dastak given by Farrukhsiyar in 1717 by British
 - ✓ Fortification of Calcutta by British without permission of Siraj

- Effect :-

- ✓ 4 June 1756 Nawab attacked the English settlement of Qasim Bazar
- ✓ 16 June 1756 Nawab's attack on Fort William and Governor Drake and other Britishers fled to Fulta Island
- ✓ 20 June 1756 Calcutta renamed as Alinagar
- ✓ Description of the Black Hole by Holwell
- ✓ On October 1756 Siraj defeated Shaukatjung at the Battle of Manihari

- British counterattack:

- ✓ Invasion and recapture of Calcutta by Admiral Watson and Clive from Madras
- ✓ Result : Treaty of Alinagar (9 February 1757)



3. Treaty of Alinagar (9 February 1757)

- Side - Robert Clive (English) and Bengal Nawab Sirajuddaula
- Cause - British recapture of Calcutta
- Main Provisions -
 - ✓ Re-permission to use "Dastak"
 - ✓ The British will do the fortifications of Calcutta as per their wish.
 - ✓ The British will have the right to mint their own coins
 - ✓ Nawab gave 3 lakh to the British as compensation

NOTE

- The details of the black hole tragedy were given by Mr. Holwell in the book 'Alive the wonders'. According to him, 146 British prisoners were imprisoned on the night

of June 20, 1756, in a 18 feet long and 14 feet 10 inches wide dark cell on the orders of the Nawab. Due to the June heat, on the morning of June 21, 1756, 123 of them died of suffocation and only 23 remained, who were later returned to the British by the Nawab.

- But modern historians do not believe in the authenticity of this incident, the British have told this incident in a big way, probably their only goal was to prove Siraj-ud-daula as a cruel Nawab.

4) Conspiracy of the British

1. Robert Clive conspired against Siraj by making a treaty with the Nawab's courtiers to establish British rule over Bengal even after the Treaty of Alinagar.
2. Amichand decided to take 50% of the money from the Nawab's treasury and 30 lakhs as commission from Clive.
3. Clive did not want to give so much money to Amichand, so he got two treaty papers, for the treaty to be signed with Mirzafar, one genuine and the other forged, the letter written on white paper was real and the letter written on red paper was forged.
4. In the original treaty, Mir Jafar promised to provide the following facilities to the British:

- All kinds of trade facilities to the company
- He would accept their full authority over Calcutta.
- Authority of fortifications in Dhaka and Kasim bazar
- Company got Zamindari of 24 parganas near Calcutta
- Sufficient money to Clive and other officials of the company.

KM Panikkar has said about this treaty that

"It was such a deal in which the Seths of Bengal and Mir Jafar sold the Nawab and Nawabi to the British."

5) Battle of Plassey (23 June 1757)

The Foundation of British rule in India lay in Bengal. East India Company had to fight the Battle of Plassey to establish its power over Bengal.



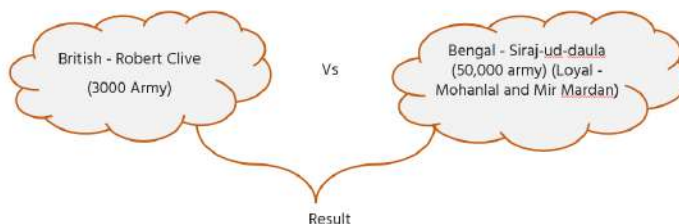
5.1) Reason

1. Humiliating treaty of Alinagar and accusation of its violation on Nawab by Clive.
2. British conspired against nawab by making their leading officer in their favor.
3. Abuse of Dastak by the British
4. Fortification by British without the permission of Nawab.
5. Nawab's possession of Qasim Bazar, Fort William and Black Hole
6. Even after the Treaty of Alinagar, the British had the authority over Chandra Nagar.
7. The short-sightedness of Siraj-ud-Daula :- Dr. R. C. Mazumdar has written that "If the Nawab had acted quickly and had taken Mir Jafar prisoner, then the other conspirators would have been themselves terrorized and the conspiracy would have been a complete failure, but the courage of Nawab left his side. Instead of taking any strict action, he himself went to meet Mir Jafar at his residence and made pitiful pleas in the name of Alivardi".



5.2) Important Events

On 23 June 1757 Battle of Plassey on the bank of river Bhagirathi



- Victory of British
- Mir Jafar was made a puppet Nawab of Bengal by British.

- Meeran murdered Siraj-ud-Daulah.

5.3) Significance / Consequences of the Battle of Plassey

Although the British won this war by deceit, Admiral Watson described this war as of extraordinary importance to the British nation due to the following reasons:-

1) Political Consequences

- Establishment of British power in India
- Victory in the Carnatic War and the Fall of the French
- Puppet Nawabs (Mir Jafar, Mir Qasim) appointed by the Company in Bengal
- Foundation stone of the battle of Buxar
- Robert Clive was called the founder of the British Empire and the general born from heaven (William Pitt).

2) Economic Consequences

- Economic plight of Bengal
- Received 5.5 million pounds as war compensation
- 2.34 lakh pounds to Robert Clive
- Company got Zamindari of 24 Parganas
- Abolition of tax on private trade of British
- Decrease in trading cost of company result in Increase of profit

It is clear from the above effects that the Battle of Plassey started a long process of changes which paved the way of the conquest of entire India for the British.

5.4) Important Statements

1. Admiral Watson:- The Battle of Plassey is of extraordinary importance not only to the Company but to the British race in general.
2. Sarkar & Dutta:- The moral effect of the victory of the Battle of Plassey was enormous. Humiliation of a provincial subedar by a foreign company increased the company's power and glory in an extraordinary way.
3. Malsen:- There has never been such a war whose immediate and permanent results have been as important as battle of Plassey.
4. Tarachand:- Battle of Plassey started a long process of changes which changed the nature of India, and changed the economic and administrative system prevailing from centuries.
5. Shri Navin Chandra Sen:- After the battle of Plassey, the endless dark night started in India.
6. Sir Jadunath Sarkar:- On 23 June 1757, the medieval era ended in India and the modern era began.

6) Events after the Battle of Plassey



6.1) Mir Jafar

1. Unfaithful general of Siraj-ud-daula and the first puppet Nawab of Bengal appointed by the British after the Battle of Plassey
2. Nawab of Bengal twice
 - First (1757-60)
 - Second (1763-65)
3. Because of not fulfilling the demands of the Company, the British accused Mir Jafar indulging in Dutch conspiracy against British and made Mir Qasim the Nawab of Bengal in place of Mir Jafar.



Mir Jafar

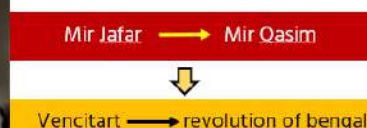
NOTE

Bengal revolution - 1760

1. The British removed Mir Jafar by accusing him of conspiring with Dutch against the British
2. Mir Qasim was made Nawab in place of Mir Jafar.
3. Vencitart called it the "revolution of Bengal".
4. However, it is not correct to call it a revolution because neither there was any change in administration nor any public participation was in it.



Mir Jafar



Mir Qasim

6.2) Mir Qasim (1760-63)

1. Second Nawab of Bengal appointed by the British
 - Gave Vardhman, Midnapore and Chittagong to the British
2. Reform :-
 - Transfer of capital to escape from British influence (Murshidabad to Munger)
 - Formation of the army on the European pattern (Commander - German Samru)
 - Cannon and Gun Factory in Munger
 - Abolition of internal trade tax to prevent misuse of dastak (1763)
 - ✓ British privilege ended and the background of the battle of Buxar
 - ✓ The struggle and defeat of Mir Qasim with the British



NOTE

Patna Massacre

1. Before the Battle of Buxar, the British agent Alice of Patna was ordered by the Calcutta Council to attack the city.
2. This incident is of 24 June 1763.
3. When Mir Qasim came to know about this incident, he attacked Patna and took control over it.
4. The British defeated the Nawab's army in Katwa, Giria and Suti.
5. The most important battle took place near Udayanala in which Mir Qasim was badly defeated.
6. In the anger of defeat, he got killed the 148 prisoners arrested in Patna, including Alice.



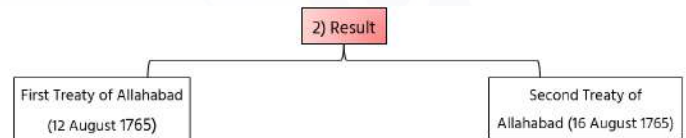
7) Battle of Buxar (22 October 1764)

It was fought on 22 October 1764 between the British (Hector Munro) and the combined army (Mir Qasim, Mughal emperor Shah Alam II and Awadh Nawab Shuja-ud-daula), which actually laid the foundation of British imperialism in India.

1) Reason

- Revenue, military and governance reforms of Mir Qasim
- Mir Qasim - English Conflict and Patna Massacre
- Misuse of trade concession (dastak) by the British
- Abolition of internal trade tax by Mir Qasim which ended the privileges of the British
- Alliance of Mir Qasim, Shuja-ud-Daulah and Shah Alam II
- Plunder of Bengal by the British
 - ✓ Result - Victory of the British and Treaties of Allahabad

2) Result



First Treaty of Allahabad (12 August 1765)

1. **Reason** - British victory in the battle of Buxar
2. **Side** - Mughal Emperor Shah Alam II, Bengal Nawab Najm-ud-Daulah and Robert Clive (English)
3. **Provision** -
 - Got permanent civil rights (diwani) of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa from Mughals.
 - 26 lakhs annual pension to the Mughal emperor
 - Took Allahabad and Kara from Shuja-ud-daula gave it to the Mughal Emperor
 - Diarchy in Bengal
 - The company got the jagirdari of the northern government

Second Treaty of Allahabad (16 August 1765)

1. **Parties** - Awadh Nawab Shuja-ud-Daulah and Robert Clive
2. **Reason** - British victory in the battle of Buxar
3. **Provision** -
 - Tax free trade in awadh
 - British got Chunar fort
 - English army in Awadh at the expense of Awadh
 - The jagirs of Ghazipur and Banaras were given to Balwant Singh by the British.

NOTE

- It is noteworthy that if Robert Clive wanted, he could have removed the Nawab of Awadh, but if this would happen, there was a fear of the Nawab going under the protection of the Marathas, so Clive wanted to maintain Awadh as a buffer state between the Maratha and the British state, it was in the interest of the company

3) Importance of war

1. The conquest of Buxar was a clear victory for the British military power.
2. Buxar finally nailed the links of the English kingdom
3. Mughal emperor Shah Alam became dependent on the British, Awadh and Bengal came under the control of the Company, thus opening the doors of conquest of India for the Company.
4. The loot that started after Plassey, Buxar accelerated the speed of that loot and also gave it a legal form.
5. The Battle of Buxar was the effective beginning of the British Empire in India, and for all symbolic purposes also as the Mughal Emperor was forced into a position to remain under British protection.

8) Diarchy in Bengal (1765-1772)

1. Diarchy in Bengal as a result of the Treaty of Allahabad in 1765
 - Nizamat (Administration) - Nawab of Bengal (Ruler of the Name)
 - Diwan Rights (Revenue) - English Company
2. The Nawab remained a nominal ruler and was given an annual pension of Rs 53 lakh.
3. Other facts :-
 - The Nawab of Bengal had given the Nizamat to the Company and the Mughal Emperor Shah Alam had given the Diwani of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, but the Company was unable to fulfill this responsibility.
 - Therefore, Robert Clive handed over the entire responsibility of peace and order (Nizamat's work) to Nawab Najm-ud-daula of Bengal.
 - He entrusted the task of collecting revenue and doing justice in the hands of Indian employees, these employees were called Naib Nazim.
 - Raza Khan was appointed as the Naib Nazim for Bengal and the center was made Murshidabad,
 - Sitabara was appointed as the Naib Nazim of Bihar and his center was kept at Patna.

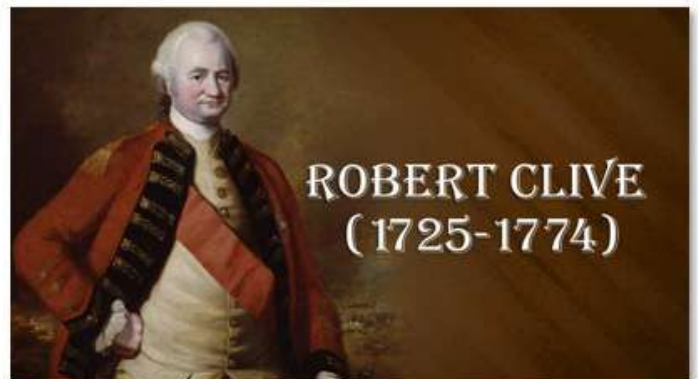
- Raidurlabh was appointed in Orissa

5) Consequences of Diarchy system :-

- Economic loot and political anarchy in Bengal, Bihar and Orissa
- Destruction of Indian trade, handicraft and agriculture.
 - ✓ **Sir George Cornwallis** – I can say with certainty that there was no civilized country in the world more corrupt, false and evil than the government of the East India Company from 1765-85
- Increase in agricultural rent even in times of famine (1770)
 - ✓ **Richard Beer** – This country, which was a green and flourishing region even under the harshest autocratic rulers, has become desolate ever since the company got its crazy.
- Corrupt and inhuman conduct of company officials
 - ✓ **Governor Verelst** – The Company's servants returned to England with a ship laden with money, after committing such acts of vandalism whose parity cannot be found in the history of any country.
- Bengal had never seen such a corrupt and anarchic/lawless system in its history, eventually Warren Hasting came as the governor of the company in 1772, ending this system.

6) Advantages of Diarchy:-

- No direct responsibility of the government
- Trading nature of Company.
- System of calming the opponents
- Measures to avoid the struggle with Maratha power
- Satisfying the people, the government of England and other European powers
- Strengthening the relationship between the Nawab and the company



9) Analysis of Robert Clive

“Clive tarnished his fame with some of his works”

1) Achievements :-

- At the time of the siege of Arcot, he made the battle turn in favor of the British over the French. In this way the company got success in the Carnatic war.
- Ensured the company's success in the Battle of Plassey. Thus the company came to control the most prosperous province of India.
- In the Treaty of Allahabad, showing great diplomatic skill, he secured the Diwani of Bengal for the Company.

2) Failure:-

- He encouraged bribery and corruption in Bengal.
- By establishing the Society of Trade, he shifted corruption from the individual level to the collective level.
- Above all, the diarchy system established by Clive encouraged misgovernance and disorder in Bengal. The result was the Bengal famine of 1770s.
- This is the reason that for the success of Plassey, he received the title of Baron Clive, he was accused of corruption for the wrongful possession of 2 lakh 34 thousand pounds and finally committed suicide in 1774.

10) Important Questions and Facts

Q 1. Dupleix made a cardinal blunder in looking for the key of India in Madras, Clive sought and found it in Bengal

Answer:-

The above statement needs to be seen in a larger context. Although it is true that Bengal was the most prosperous province of India and about 50 percent of the goods exported by European companies were from Bengal. Therefore, the decree of free trade of Bengal (Dastak) proved to be very useful for the British Company and from half a century before the Carnatic War and the Battle of Plassey, the British Company had obtained a lot of resources from Bengal. Nevertheless, Dupleix's decision to give importance to Madras cannot be considered as a mistake, provided that decision had been implemented judiciously. Madras was also the place which was directly connected with the trade of Indian Ocean, Bay of Bengal and Arabian Sea. Then Dupleix decided to intervene in regional politics and raise investment for trade from indigenous resources. This was a step forward, which was further imitated by the British. But the important reason for its failure was the structure and management of the French company. In other words, unlike the British company, the French company was a government

company and there was a lot of state interference in it. Dupleix's activism was deemed to be detrimental to French interest, and he was recalled to France. This decision proved to be a big mistake. Then the future of the French company was handed over to the Count de Lally, who had absolutely no knowledge of Indian conditions.

The failure of the French company and Dupleix, therefore, needs to be understood in the above context.

Q 2. Lord Clive was not a sponsor of the empire, but an experimenter who disclosed some part of the British Empire

Answer:-

- Lord Clive was not a sponsor of the empire, as empire building was a far cry for the British company at that time. Nevertheless, Lord Clive developed a method on the basis of which the Company could build an empire in the future.
- Clive learned from this method of Dupleix that how to strengthen the company's position by taking advantage of the internal conflict of the Indian states.
- Clive proved that if the Indian soldier is also trained on the European model and equipped with modern weapons, then they will not lag behind the European soldier. Then, he proved this at the time of Battle of Plassey and Siege of Arcot.
- By getting the Diwani of Bengal, Clive solved the investment problem for the company.

Q 3. Bengal was a sponsored state and also a plundered state

Answer:-

Bengal had been a sponsored state because European companies had played an important role in Bengal's prosperity. Due to European trade, Bengal emerged as the most prosperous province of India. As we know, about 40% of European exports came from Bengal. Bengal was an important center of cotton textile production. It was also known for the production of silk and muslin. In the 17th century, the Dutch company exported raw silk from Bengal in large quantities. Similarly Bengal was also famous for the production of rice and sugar.

But after the battle of Plassey and Buxar, the plundering of Bengal started. Soon after the Battle of Plassey, the company received about Rs.177 million from Bengal while Clive personally received Rs.20 lakh. The British Company forced its other

trading rivals out of Bengal's trade. British merchants also used to loot the rural areas of Bengal. Then, the British Company established strict control over the craftsmen of Bengal through the Gumastha. William Bentinck, a governor general of the 19th century, also admits that the soil of Bengal is littered with the bones of craftsmen. Above all, under the system of diarchy, there was open loot of Bengal by the employees of the Company. The result was the severe Bengal famine of the 1770s. In the above context itself we can see the statement that Bengal was a sponsored state and also a plundered state.

Quick Revision

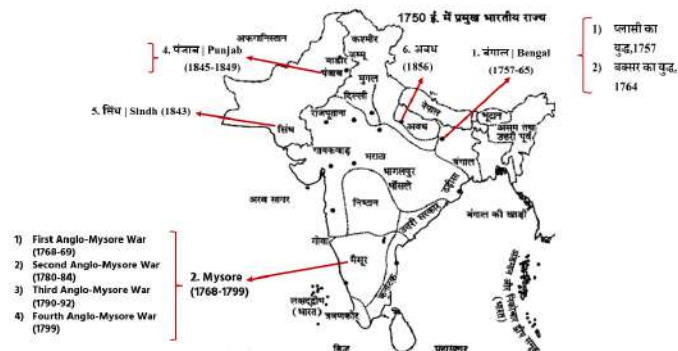
1. In 1717, Murshid Quli Khan was made the Subedar of Bengal by Farrukhsiyar.
2. Murshid Quli Khan shifted the capital from Dhaka to Murshidabad while Mir Qasim shifted the capital from Murshidabad to Munger.
3. Ali Vardi became the Nawab of Bengal by killing Sarfaraz in the Battle of Giria in 1740.
4. Siraj-ud-Daulah became the Nawab of Bengal in 1756.
5. The black hole tragedy on June 20, 1756 was mentioned by George Orwell.
6. The Battle of Plassey took place on 23 June 1757 between Siraj-ud-Daulah and Robert Clive.
7. The British first made Mir Jafar and then Mir Kasim in 1760 as the puppet Nawab of Bengal.
8. 22 October 1764: Troubled by the excessive plunder of Bengal, Mir Qasim along with Mughal Emperor Shah Alam II and Nawab Shuja-ud-daula of Awadh fought the Battle of Buxar with the English army of General Hector Munro.
9. 12 August 1765 First Treaty of Allahabad - Robert Clive and Mughal Emperor Shah Alam II
10. 16 August 1765 Second Treaty of Allahabad - Robert Clive and Shuja-ud-daula, Nawab of Awadh
11. Diarchy in Bengal from 1765 to 1772
12. The Regulating Act of 1773 made Warren Hastings the Governor General of Bengal.

3) British expansion in Mysore

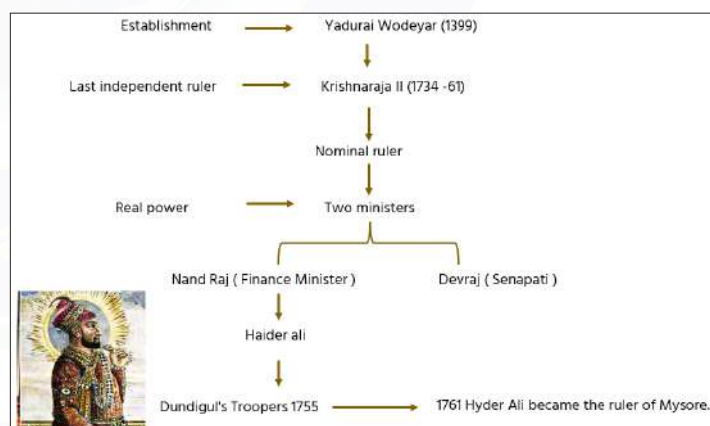
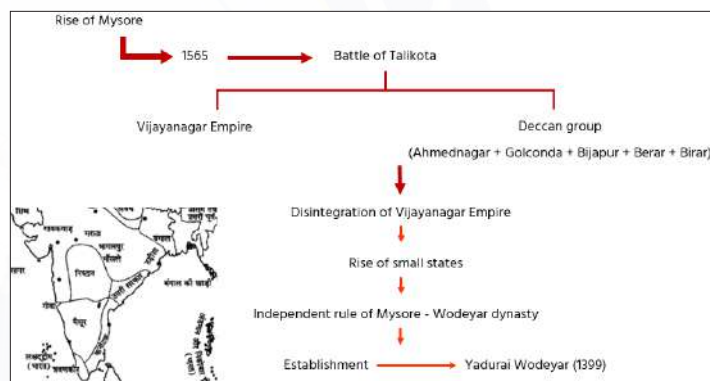
After establishing their dominance over Bengal, to get Mysore in south British had to fight four wars with Hyder Ali and Tipu.



युद्ध	समय	मैसूर	अंग्रेज	परिणाम
प्रथम	1767 - 69	हेदर अली	वेरेल्स्ट	हेदर विजयी - मद्रास की संधि (1769)
द्वितीय	1780 - 84	हेदर और टीपू	वरिन हेस्टिंग्स	मंगलोर की संधि, 1784
तृतीय	1790 - 92	टीपू	लॉर्ड कार्नवालिस	टीपू की हार - श्रीरंगपट्टनम संधि, 1792
चतुर्थ	1799	टीपू	लॉर्ड वेलेजली	टीपू की हार और मृत्यु दक्षिण में अंग्रेज प्रभुत्व



1) Background



2) Hyder Ali's policies

1. Modernization of the army and early use of rocket technology
2. Arsenal in dindigul
3. Religious tolerance
 - Max ministers and soldiers hindu
 - Donation for chamundeshwari devi temple

- Marking of shiva parvati and vishnu on coins
- 4. Economic recovery
 - Credit reform
 - Agrarian reform
 - End of mediators
 - Establishment of modern industries with the help of france and turkey
- 5. Foreign policy against the british - an attempt to have better relations with france and turkey



3) First Anglo-Mysore War (1767-69)

3.1) Reason

In course of British expansionism in India, after Bengal, the British fought four Anglo-Mysore wars to capture Mysore. The First Anglo-Mysore War (1768-69) took place between the British (General Smith) and Hyder Ali due to the following reasons:-

1. British expansionist policies
2. British afraid of Haider Ali's growing power
3. Hyder Ali's close relationship with the French who are rivals of British
4. British conspired with Nizam of Hyderabad and Marathas against Haider.
5. Hyder Ali's reformist policies and military modernization
6. Hyder Ali destroyed English ship on Kannada coast in 1767

3.2) War Events

1. In April, 1767, Nizam attacked Mysore.
2. Nizam left the British and joined Hyder Ali.
3. In the end, the British made a treaty with Nizam (April 4, 1769)

3.3.) Result of War

1. Result :- Victory of Hyder Ali and the Treaty of Madras (1769 AD)
2. Treaty of Madras (1769 AD) :-
 - Both sides returned each other's conquered territories
 - British gave a lot of money to Hyder Ali as compensation
 - Both sides have pledged to help each other in times of crisis.
 - This treaty was actually a ceasefire treaty, because the British did not follow it, resulting in the Second Anglo-Mysore War.

4) Second Anglo-Mysore War (1780-84)

4.1) Reason

This was the second conflict between the English Company and Mysore, due to the following reasons :-

1. When the Marathas invaded Mysore in 1771, the British did not help Mysore and violated the Treaty of Madras
2. British attacked guntur
3. British occupied Mahe, a French settlement under Haider's patronage.
4. Hyder Ali formed a tripartite union (Mysore + Hyderabad + Maratha) against the British in 1779

4.2) Events of war

1. **1780 :-** Invasion of Hyder Ali on the British protected state of Karnataka
2. Hyder Ali captures Arcot after defeating Colonel Bailey (british)
3. **1781 :-** Eyre coote (British) defeated Hyder Ali in the battles of Porto nova and Pillilur
4. **1782 :-** The British ended the tripartite union Treaty of Salbai with the Marathas and gave Guntur to the Nizam.
5. **6 December 1782 :-** Hyder Ali's death and son Tipu' control over war.
6. **1784 :-** Ceasefire and treaty of mangalore

4.3) Treaty of Mangalore (1784)

1. In March 1784, the Mangalore Treaty was signed between Tipu and the British Governor of Madras, George McCartney.
2. Both sides returned each other's acquired territories
3. Also freed prisoners of war.

4. The British assured that they would maintain friendly relations with Mysore and would help Mysore in times of crisis.
5. On one hand this treaty increased the prestige of Tipu Sultan and the Kingdom of Mysore, and on the other hand it hurt the reputation of the British.



NOTE

- Thus, the year of 1780-81 was the year of greatest crisis for the British, in fact at this time the British struggle with the Marathas was going on in India, as well as there was tension between the officials of Mumbai and Bengal, not only this, but also the struggle of American independence was also there. As a result, America was getting free from Britain, in this freedom struggle, France, Spain, Holland were also supporting the Americans against the British. In this way, both Indian and international conditions were against the British.



5) Reforms of Tipu Sultan

1) Economic reforms :-

- Calendar, Coins and Measurement
- Agricultural reform
- Ease of doing business
- Revenue reform
 - ✓ Abolition of jagir system

- ✓ Powers of feudal lords, Paligars were kept in limit.
- ✓ After third war 30% revenue increased

2) Military reform:-

- Modernization of Military
- Armory

3) Diplomatic reform :-

- British adversarial diplomacy
 - ✓ Sends envoys to Turkey France and Afghanistan
 - ✓ Better relations with France
 - ✓ In 1794 planted freedom tree at srirangapatnam with French assistance.

4) Religious tolerance :-

- Donation to Sringeri Temple and installed the idol of Goddess Sharda



NOTE

1. Tipu became the ruler of Mysore after the death of his father Hyder Ali in 1782. Tipu is called Sher-e-Mysore because of his valor.
2. Tipu is more recognized for his political foresight and adoption of modern factors in administration.
3. Tipu had knowledge of many languages like Arabic, Persian, Kannada etc.
4. Tipu Sultan organized his military organization according to the European pattern
5. Tipu was the first ruler of India who considered economic power as the foundation of military power, he talked about the formation of trading companies like Europeans and for this purpose he encouraged the establishment of modern industries.
6. To increase foreign trade, Tipu sent his trade envoys to Turkey, France, Varma (Myanmar), Iran and Mauritius.
7. Tipu tried to build a modern navy and established shipbuilding centers at Mangalore, Molidabad, Wajidavad.

8. Tipu is credited as the first person to use rocket or missile technology in war.
9. Tipu was conservative in his personal religion but followed a policy of tolerance towards other religions. When Maratha horse riders plundered the Sharda temple at Sringeri in 1791, Tipu, at the request of the chief priest of Sringeri, gave money to repair the temple. Gave
10. Tipu was influenced by the French Revolution, he planted a tree of freedom in his capital, Srirangapatna, and became a member of the French club Jacobin and called himself Citizen Tipu.
11. According to Dodwell "he was the first Indian king who tried to apply western traditions to the Indian subjects".

6) Third Anglo-Mysore War (1790-92)

6.1) Reason

1. Tipu Sultan's Military Reforms
2. Tipu's close relationship with English's rival France
3. Cornwallis not included Mysore in the list of friendly states
4. Tipu's invasion of British friendly state Travancore

6.2) Sequence Of Events of War

1. 1789 - Tipu Attacked on Travancore
2. 1790 - Lord Cornwallis made the Treaty with Marathas and Nizam, in which there was a provision to divide the war achievements into three parts
3. 1790 - Failed invasion of Mysore by English General Meadows
4. 1790-92 - Lord Cornwallis attacked Srirangapatnam.
5. March 1792 - Tipu's surrender and Treaty of Srirangapatnam

6.3) Treaty of Srirangapatnam (March 1792)

1. Sides :- Lord Cornwallis (English) and Mysore Nawab Tipu
2. Main provisions :-
 - Tipu had to pay 3 crore rupees for the war and half of the state.
 - Until the money was repaid Tipu's both the sons Abdul Khaliq and Muizuddin had taken into hostage by British.
 - The areas of Malawar, Baramahal, Coorg, Dindigul were given to the British and Dharwad in the north-west to the Marathas and the area from Cuddapah to

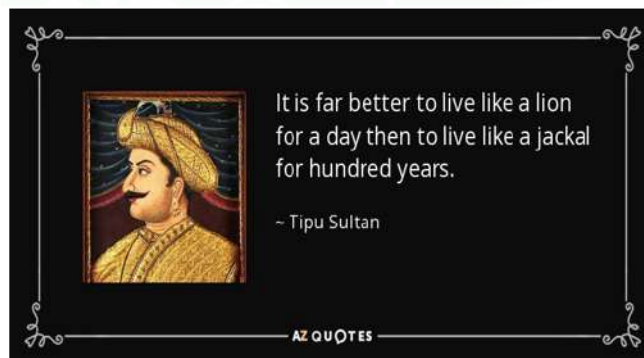
Kurnool in the north-east to the Nizam

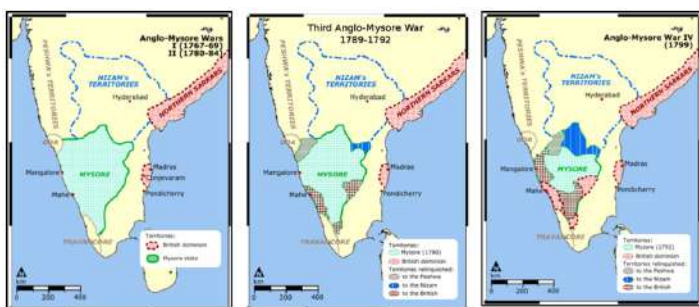
- Each of the three combined powers took one-third of the compensation.
- In this context, Cornwallis said that "we have crippled our enemy without making our friends powerful". In fact, if the Mysore state was completely merged by the British, then large area of Mysore would have to be given to Britisher's wartime friends Marathas and Nizam, which would make them powerful and thus they could present a challenge to the British, so to avoid this challenge, Cornwallis got only half the state in the treaty with Tipu, in this view the treaty of Srirangapatna was a farsighted treaty.



NOTE

- The reason for Tipu's defeat was neither the skillful generalship of the British nor their bravery.
- The main reason for his defeat was the non-cooperation of the native states.
- If the Nizam and Marathas had not supported the British, it would have been impossible for them to stay in front of Tipu's huge army. But unfortunately, the traditional strife of the native kings fettered India's independence.
- The lack of national consciousness in them till that time was the cause of their one by one destruction.





the title of Marquis of Wellesley. Mysore remained a British possession till 1831 and was later incorporated into the British Empire by William Bentinck.

8) Assessment of Tipu Sultan as Ruler

Tipu became the ruler of Mysore after the death of his father Hyder Ali in 1782. Tipu is called Sher-e-Mysore because of his bravery:-

- Reformistic work :-
 - ✓ Organized military according to European pattern
 - ✓ Use of rocket or missile technology in war
 - ✓ Establishment of modern industries
 - ✓ Tried to build a modern navy
 - ✓ Tipu suppressed the rebellion of Kurgo, Nairo and Mopla
 - ✓ Direct relationship with farmers by ending poligaro
 - ✓ He adopted a policy of tolerance towards other religions.
- Mistakes of Tipu :-
 - ✓ Failed to make treaties and diplomacy according to the then circumstances
 - ✓ Instead of making relations with Nizam and Marathas, tried to take help from distant Muslim state and French.

Despite the above criticisms, Tipu Sultan was certainly a fascinating figure in the history of southern India, who tried to adopt modern factors in administration.

2. Anglo - Mysore Conflict

War	Time	Mysore	British	Result	Reason	Critical point
First	1767 - 69	Haider ali	-----	Hyder victorious - Treaty of Madras 1769	1. British imperialist policy 2. Hyder Ali's ambition and British protest policy	
Second	1780 - 84	Haider and Tipu	Warren Hastings	Treaty of Mangalore 1784	1. Violation of Madras Treaty 2. American Revolution 3. The British attacked Mahe Port, in the area of Mahe Haider	1. Hyder Ali defeated Colonel Bailey and took control of Arcot (Karnataka) 2. Battle of Portonova (1781) - Hyder Ali and Eyre Code
Third	1790 - 92	Tipu	Cornwallis	Tipu's defeat - Srirangapatnam pact 1792 (humiliating)	1. Tipu French Relations 2. Tipu attacks Travancore 3. Violation of Mangalore Treaty	1. Carnarolis - We paralyzed our enemy without making our friends powerful
fourth	1799	Tipu	Lord Wellesley	Tipu's defeat and death	1. Not a subsidiary treaty 2. Maratha + charges of conspiracy to Nizam 3. France and Napoleon	1. Wellesley received the title of "Markives" 2. Wellesley - "Now the kingdom of the east is in our footsteps"



Quick Revision

1. 1565 : Battle of Talikota
2. 1761 : Hyder Ali becomes the ruler of Mysore.
3. Hyder Ali opened armory in Dindigul

7) Fourth Anglo-Mysore War (1799)

7.1) Reason

1. The aggressive expansionist policies of the English governor Lord Wellesley
2. Military and revenue reforms by Tipu Sultan
 - Fortifications of Srirangapatna
 - Reorganization of cavalry and infantry on the European pattern
 - 37% increase in the rate of rent on agriculture for war compensation
 - naval reform
3. Tipu's close relation with the French and Napoleon
 - Tipu used to call himself Citizen Tipu
 - Membership of the Jacobin Club of France
 - Influenced by the French Revolution, the establishment of the Tree of Freedom at Srirangapatna
4. War started by Wellesley accusing Tipu of conspiracy

7.2) Events of war

1. February 1799 :- Arthur Wellesley and General Stuart attacked Srirangapatna
2. Tipu's member and defeat at places called Malavali
3. The British surrounded Srirangapatna
4. Tipu Sultan died while defending Srirangapatna

7.3) Result of war

After the death of Tipu, Muslim power came to an end in Mysore and the British established their suzerainty in the south by dividing the state. :-

- Areas acquired by the company: Kanara, Coimbatore, Dharapuram and Srirangapatna
- Areas held by Nizam: Gooty, Gurmakend and Chittaldurg
- The Marathas refused to take the area.
- Establishment of Wadiyar dynasty again in Mysore: British made young Krishna Wadiyar king

After this success Lord Wellesley said that "the kingdom of the East is now at our feet" and Lord Wellesley was awarded

4. 1767-69 : First Anglo Mysore War
5. 1769 : End of First Anglo Mysore War by Treaty of Madras
6. 1780-84 : Second Anglo Mysore War
7. 1781 : Battle of Porto Novo between Hyder Ali and the British
8. 1784 : Treaty of Mangalore
9. 1790-92 : Third Anglo Mysore War
10. 1792 : Treaty of Tipu Sultan and Srirangapatnam
11. 1799 : Fourth Anglo-Mysore war and Lord Cornwallis wrote got the title of assault

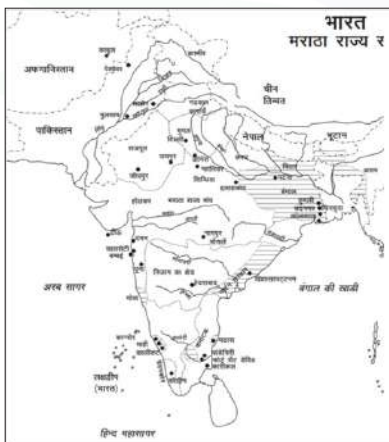


NOTE

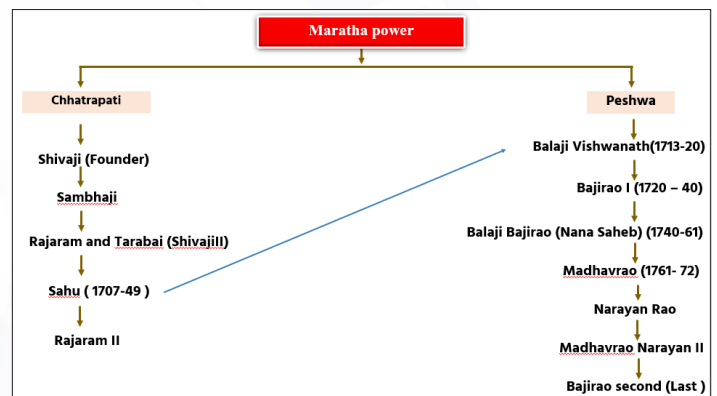
- William Bentick merged the princely states of Mysore in 1831 AD and the Coorg and Cachar in 1834 AD, as there was reportedly a lot of disorder.

4) Maratha Empire & Anglo-Maratha Conflict

The rise of the Marathas is an important event in medieval Indian history, which established the state of Marathwada from the coast of the Arabian Sea to the Satpura Mountains. Maratha's history can be divided into two phases. The first phase was the latter half of the 17th century - the period of Shivaji, Shambhaji, Rajaram, and Tarabai, and the second phase was under the Peshwas.



- 1) First Anglo-Maratha War (1775-82)
- 2) Second Anglo-Maratha War (1803-05)
- 3) Third Anglo-Maratha War (1817-19)



1) Reasons for the rise of Maratha power

Marathas were the most important forces of medieval Indian history, whose emergence was due to the following reasons:

1. Geographical Location of Maratha Region

1. The geographical location and climate of the Maratha region made the Marathas industrious.
2. Mahadev Govind Ranade has depicted this geographical location in his work Rise of the Maratha Power.
3. Great mountain ranges
 - Made people pain tolerant, agile, resistant, fierce and good soldiers
 - gorilla warfare techniques
 - living with limited resources

2. Religious Awakening in South

1. The saints of the Bhakti movement (Tukaram Eknath and Dadaji Konddev) contributed significantly to the emergence of the Marathas.

2. Created Maratha unity and love for country, religion and culture
3. Talked about restoring and preserving the glory of ancient religion



3. Father :- Shahji Bhonsle (Worked with the ruler of Bijapur)
4. Guru :- Samarth Guru Ramdas
5. Patron :- Dada Ji Konddev
6. Marriage :- In 1640 AD with Saibai
7. From the paternal side he was related to the Sisodia dynasty of Rajputana and from the maternal side he was related to the Yadava clan of Devgiri.
8. He made the goal of his life to establish an independent Hindu state.



3. Political Situation in the South

1. Political vacuum in states like Ahmednagar, Bijapur
2. Failure of Aurangzeb's South Policy
3. Presence of Maratha politicians and soldiers in various departments of government

4. Personality of Shivaji

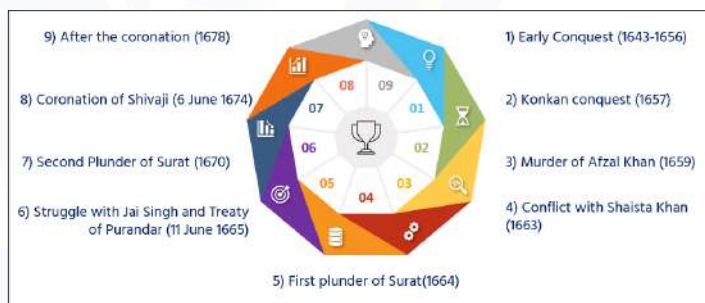
1. Shivaji was a brave warrior and a skilled general.
2. High-quality management
3. Military skills and guerilla warfare techniques
4. Skillful diplomacy

5. Other reasons

1. Aurangzeb's South Policy
2. Aurangzeb's religious intolerance
3. Simple nature of Marathi language



3) Major conquests of Shivaji Maharaj



3.1) Early Campaign (1643-1656)

1. Against the Adilshahi kingdom of Bijapur
2. 1643 :- Sinhagad Fort
3. 1646 :- Fort of Torna
4. 1654 :- Fort of Purandar
5. The sultan of Bijapur got angry by these bold victories of Shivaji and he sent an army under the leadership of Afzal Khan against Shivaji.

3.2 Konkan Conquest (1657)

1. Aurangzeb moved from South to North India after the War of Succession broke out in 1657.

2) General Introduction of Shivaji Maharaj (1627-1680)

1. Born: - April 1627 in the fort of Shivner
2. Mother :- Jijabai

2. In 1657, Shivaji conquered the forts of Kalyan, Bhiwandi and Mohul of Konkan.
3. By the Konkan conquest, Shivaji reached the western coast and concentrated on building a navy.
4. Shivaji could not control the Konkan region for a long time but was successful in taking the Siddis of Janjira under his control.

3.3 Murder of Afzal Khan (1659)

1. Afzal Khan planned to kill Shivaji diplomatically and sent a proposal of treaty to Shivaji through Krishnaji Bhaskar.
2. Understanding the diplomacy of Afzal Khan, Shivaji went to meet him in the forests of Pratapgargh according to the treaty.
3. Where Afzal Khan had come armed and tried to kill Shivaji on the pretext of hugging, but Shivaji killed Afzal Khan with the blows of his handgun.
4. In this attack, Shivaji got huge wealth and weapons, which strengthened his prestige and position even more.

3.4) Conflict with Shaista Khan (1663)

1. Encouraged by the killing of Afzal Khan, Shiva launched a vigorous attack on the Mughals.
2. Aurangzeb sent Shaista Khan with a huge army against Shivaji.
3. Shivaji sent his soldiers in disguise to Poona and



3.6) Conflict with Jai Singh and Treaty of Purandar (1665)

1. Suffering from the failure of Shaista Khan and the loot of Surat, Aurangzeb sent Mirza Raja Jai Singh of Amer to suppress Shivaji.
2. Shivaji had to surrender to Jai Singh. As a result of

the negotiations, the Treaty of Purandar was signed between the two on 22 June 1665. The terms of the treaty were as follows-

- Shivaji gave 23 out of 35 forts to the Mughals
 - Shivaji's son Shambhaji was given a mansab of 5000 in the Mughal court.
 - Shivaji promised to help the Mughal Emperor against the Sultan of Bijapur.
3. According to the request of Raja Jaisingh, Shivaji appeared in the Mughal court on 12 May 1666 with his son Shambhaji, but there he was not respected and he was raised in the rank of Panchhajari Mansab.
 4. Shivaji and his son Shambhaji were taken prisoner at Agra (Jaipur Mahal), the residence of Ram Singh.
 5. Shivaji resorted to diplomacy and escaped sitting in a basket of fruits.



3.7 Second Plunder of Surat (1670)

1. Shivaji plundered Surat again in 1670
2. In this Shivaji got an income of about 66 lakh rupees and also got a gold palanquin, which was made to give a gift to Aurangzeb.
3. Kanchan Manchan Pass / Battle of Dindori :- On his way back from Surat, Shivaji badly defeated the Mughal army led by Dawood Khan and Ikhlas Khan.
4. In 1672, Shivaji raided Surat for the third time and looted it and got immense wealth.
5. In the states of Bijapur and Golconda, they started paying annual taxes so that they would not loot their subjects.
6. Thus in a short span of 4 years (from 1670 to 1674) Shivaji regained his lost powers.

3.8) Coronation of Shivaji (6 June 1674)

1. On 6 June 1674, Shivaji got coronated by the famous scholar of Kashi, Shri Gangabhatta.

2. Took the title of Chhatrapati and wife Soyarabai was declared a Queen.
3. On this occasion Shri Shivaji Chhatrapati engraved gold and copper coins were issued and new Samvat was issued
4. Shivaji made Raigad his capital
5. But on June 17, 1674, Shivaji's mother Jijabai died, due to which Shivaji was coronated for the second time.
6. It was done on 24th September 1674 by a well-known tantrik named Nischalpuri Goswami of Kanchi by tantric method.

3.9) Post-Coronation

1. Shivaji attacked the camp of Mughal general Bahadur Khan, from where he also got 200 horses of high quality in addition to 9 crores.
2. Got a lot of money by attacking Kolhapur in 1675.
3. Shivaji's last and biggest campaign of his life was the invasion of Karnataka (1677-78).
 - It had major cities like Baylor, Tanjore and Jinji etc. In 1678, Shiva won the fort of Jinji. It became the capital of their southern part.
 - But he could not snatch Goa from the Portuguese and Chaul and Janjira from the Sidis.
4. Shivaji suffered from fever on 2 April 1680 and finally died on 13 April 1680.



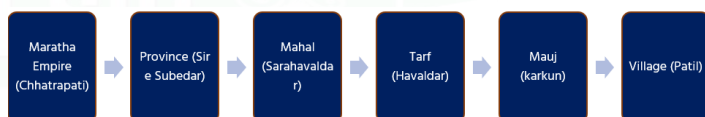
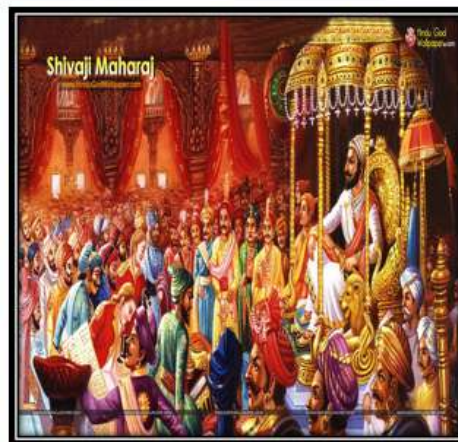
4) Administration of Shivaji



4.1) General Introduction

The administrative system of Shivaji was influenced by the reforms of the Deccan states especially Malik Ambar, whose main features are as follows:-

- Shivaji was the highest official of his kingdom, he assumed the title of Chhatrapati.
- There was a council of 8 ministers to assist Chhatrapati, which was called Ashtapradhan.
- Ashtapradhan's advice was not binding on Shivaji and the post was not hereditary.
- Except for the commander, almost all the ministers were brahmins.
- Each minister had an office of eight officers.
- Shivaji divided the Maratha Empire into the following 6 units :-



4.2) Ashtapradhan

1. 8 Ministers of Council to aid and advise Shivaji in administration.
2. Each minister heads his department
3. All the members of council were appointed by Shivaji.

4. Decisions of the ministers were not binding on Shivaji to accept.
5. Shivaji did not make the post of any minister hereditary.
6. In Ashtapradhan, all the ministers except the commander were Brahmins.
7. Each minister had an office of eight officers.

1) Peshwa (Prime Minister) :-

- Prime minister of the king.
- Administration of the state and looking after the economy
- In the absence of the king, looked after his affairs.
- Used to seal official letters and documents under the king

2) Amatya (Pant and Majumdar) :-

- Minister of Finance and Revenue
- Check all accounts of income and expenditure

3) Waqia-Navis(Minister) :-

- Head of the departments of information, intelligence and treaty
- Home minister of the present time.

4) Sumant (Dabir) :-

- He was the foreign minister of the state

5) Secretary/Chitnis/Shurunvis :-

- Official correspondence
- Main function - To check the language, style of the official letters

6) Commander (Sar-e-Naubat) :-

- Military chief
- Responsibility of recruitment, organization, discipline of army etc.

7) Panditrao (Sadr) :-

- Take care of religious work
- Responsibility of grants given for religious works

8) Judge :-

- Head of the Department of Justice.
- Main Functions - Hearing of criminal and civil cases and maintenance of justice and law and order in the state

N0.	Name	Work
1	Peshwa	Prime minister
2	Sar-i-Naubat	Chief of armed forces
3	Majumdar/Amatya	Finance, Revenue, Accounts
4	Waqia-Navis	Information Minister, Intelligence Department
5	Sachiv/Surunavis/Chitnis	Letter/Royal Correspondence
6	Dabir / Sumant	Foreign Affairs
7	Pandit Rao	Religious affairs and Charities
8	Nayayadhish	Justice

4.3) Provincial Administration

1. Shivaji divided the Maratha kingdom into four provinces or sarsuba.
2. The highest official of the province was known as Sir Subedar, appointed by Shivaji himself.
 - Northern Province - This included the part from Surat and Salher fort to Poona in the north of Bombay.
 - Southwestern Province - This province included the southern Konkan region or the seacoast
 - Southeastern Province - This region included areas like Satara, Sangli, Kolhapur etc.
 - Southern Province - This included Colaba, Jinji and its surrounding region.
3. Each province was divided into mahal, the official here was Sarhavaladar.
4. The Mahals were divided into tarf, which were under an officer called Havaladar. Under it were officers called karakun.
5. Village/gram was the smallest unit. Patel, Patil or Deshmukh was its head.



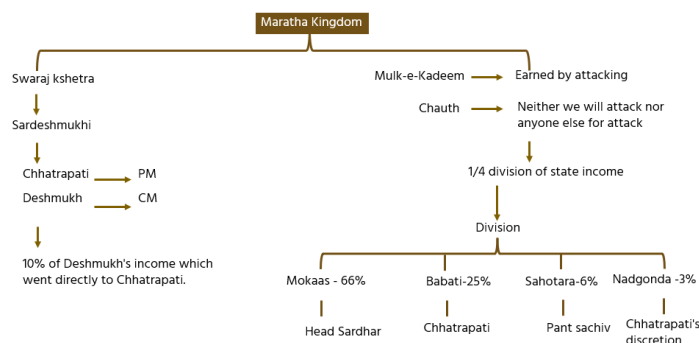
4.4) Revenue Administration

Malik Ambar had influence on Shivaji's land revenue system, it was based on the Ryotwari system. which has the following characteristics :-

1. Shivaji got detailed measurement of land done under Annaji Dutte
2. Basis of Measurement was jarib/kathi
3. Ending the practice of giving land on contract, fixed the rent from the farmer on the estimate of production
 - Land tax 1/3rd on the basis of produce
 - Waste land was not taxed
 - Revenue was paid in cash or kind
4. Takabi loan to encourage state agriculture

Chauth	Sardeshmukhi
In return for this tax, the neighboring states would get assurance of avoiding Shivaji's attack.	This tax was also collected from neighboring states.
Its amount was one-fourth (1/4) of the state's income.	It used to be 10 percent of the land tax of that region. Shivaji considered it his legal right to collect sardeshmukhi.

NOTE



4.5) Military Administration

Shivaji's military-administration included forts, artillery forts, navy, cavalry and infantry.

1. Cavalry :- The organization of Shivaji's cavalry was called Paga. There were two types of soldiers -
 - Bargir - They used to get horses and weapons from the state
 - Sildars - They used to manage the horses and weapons themselves

2. Infantry :-

- Infantry was called pike
 - The highest infantry officer - Surrey-Naubat
3. Fort :- Shivaji had 240 or 250 forts. Various officers were appointed to look after it-
 - Havaladar :- Responsible for the security of the fort
 - Karakun :- Officer of warehouse of Fort (kayastha)
 4. Artillery:- Shivaji had a small artillery, which had about 200 cannons. These guns were bought from the French, Portuguese and British.
 5. Navy: - Shivaji had established naval bases in the cities of Colaba, Kalyan.

4.6) Judicial Administration

1. Shivaji's court was called the Dharma Sabha or the Huzur-Hazir Majlis for the judicial administration.
2. Civil and criminal cases were heard by the judge.
3. The final appeal of justice was made to the Chhatrapati. He used to give decisions with the help of the judge, and Panditrao.
4. There used to be Majlis for justice at the provincial and mahal(fort) level, which was called the Sabha.

5) Assessment of Shivaji

Reform :-

1. Ideal and high personality
2. Bright character:- Shivaji's character was very bright. He also considered the enemy's woman as mother and sister.
3. Great Organizer:- Shivaji was a great organizer. He consolidated the Maratha caste and transformed it into a military caste.
4. Great commander
5. Great conqueror: - In 1656 AD, Shivaji attacked Jawali and took possession. After the coronation in 1674, Shivaji conquered Pedgaon, Bhutal Cantonment, Farli and Kolhapur.
6. Efficient Administrator:- Shivaji completely abolished the Zamindari, Jagirdari and Contractorship system.

Lackings of Shivaji's governance :-

1. Marathas did not expand in the north under the leadership of Shivaji
2. Due to the highly centralized administration, the successors could not administer the rule and all the powers went under the Peshwa.

Thus Shivaji's administration was excellent. Sir Jadunath Sarkar has described it as a unique incident of medieval monarchy. Aurangzeb used to call Shivaji the hill rat, but the

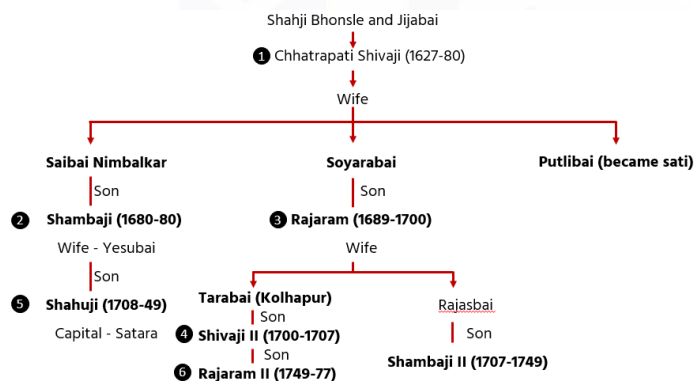
famous Maratha historian Sir Jadunath Sarkar has written that I consider him to be the last great active person and nation builder born in the Hindu caste.

6) Successor of Shivaji

After the death of Shivaji, a dispute arose over the succession in the Maratha Empire. Shivaji had two sons - Shambaji and Rajaram, born from two wives. According to Shivaji's wish, on 21 April 1680 AD at the age of 10, Rajaram was coronated in Raigad, but Sambhaji, who was imprisoned in the Panhala fort, killed the castelian and took the chief commander Hambirrao Mohite on his side and remove Rajaram and his mother Soyarabai and himself sat on the throne on 20 July 1680.



NOTE

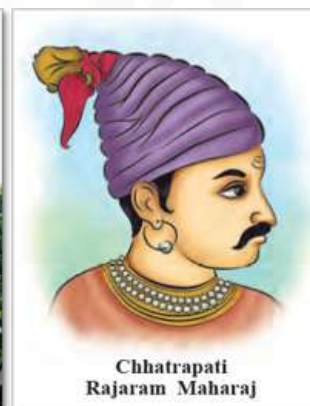


6.1) Shambaji (1680-89)

1. Birth :- 1657
2. Mother :- Sai Bai
3. Guru and Teacher :- Keshav Bhatt and Umaji Pandit
4. Wife :- Yesubai
5. Son :- Shahu
6. Coronation :- 16 January 1681
7. Capital :- Raigarh
8. There was no unity among the Marathas during the reign of Sambhaji.
9. Appointed Nilopant as his Peshwa
10. Along with this, a learned Brahmin named Kavi Kalash of Kannauj was appointed as his advisor.

6.2) Rajaram (1689-1700)

1. At the time of Shambaji's death, his son Shahu was 7 years old, so his half-brother Rajaram was declared the king of the Marathas on 19 February 1689.
2. He was virtuous, courageous and determined
3. Rajaram said till the end that he was only the representative of Shahu, the son of Shambaji, who was in Aurangzeb's captivity.
4. Shambaji's widow Yesubai sent Rajaram to Vishalgarh and took command of the army herself.
5. This brave heroine defeated the Mughal army at many places
6. But due to the betrayal of an officer Suryaji Pisal, the Mughal general arrested Yesubai and his son Shahuji along with many Marathas on 13 November 1689.
7. In 1698, Raja Ram fled from Jinji and reached Satara and made it as his capital.
8. Rajaram died in Satara in 1700 but as long as he lived he struggled for the independence of the Marathas.
9. Rajaram created a new post "Representative".
10. Thus Shivaji's Ashtapradhan now had nine ministers including a representative.



6.3) Shivaji II / Tarabai (1700-1707)

1. After Rajaram, his 4-year-old minor son Shivaji II became the ruler of the Marathas and Rajaram's wife Tarabai became the patroness.
2. The forts like Raigad, Satara and Sinhagad were snatched from the Mughals.
3. When Aurangzeb died, Emperor Bahadur Shah sent Shahu to the south with a view to entangle the Marathas in mutual conflicts.
4. On 12 October 1707, Shahu and Tarabai fought in the battle of Kheda in which Shahu was victorious with the help of Balaji Vishwanath.
5. Shahu captured Satara in 1708.

6.4) Shahu (1708-1749)

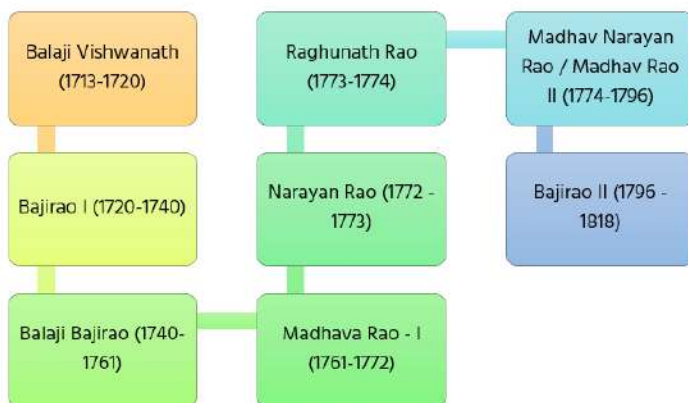
1. Shahu, the son of Shambaji, was coronated in 1708, he made Satara his capital.
2. Created a new post "Senakarte" and appointed Balaji Vishwanath on it.
3. After the Battle of Kheda, the Maratha kingdom was divided into two parts - the Satara kingdom in the north under Shahu and the Kolhapur kingdom in the south under Shivaji II (Tarabai's son).
4. The enmity between these two rival powers (Satara and Kolhapur) ended in 1731 by the Treaty of Warna.
5. Shahu appointed Balaji Vishwanath to the post of Peshwa in 1731, with this the post of Peshwa became hereditary.

6.5) Rajaram II (1749-1750)

1. Shahuji's adopted son Rajaram II was made Chhatrapati.
2. In 1750, Rajaram II made the treaty of Sangola with Peshwa Balaji Bajirao, according to which Peshwa became the real leader of the Maratha organization.
3. Chhatrapati remained a nominal head and started living as a prisoner in the fort of Satara.

7) Major Peshwa

During the reign of Chhatrapati Shahu, Peshwa power emerged in the form of Balaji Vishwanath and after the treaty of Sangola between Chhatrapati Rajaram II and Peshwa Balaji Vishwanath, the Peshwa post got stability in Maratha politics.



7.1) Balaji Vishwanath (1713-20)

1. Beginner of Peshwa era in Maratha administration and second founder of Maratha Empire
2. Helped Shahu in the battle of Kheda
 - 1708 : The post of Senakarte by Shahu
 - 1713 : Post of Peshwa by Shahu
3. They were very talented

4. Treaty of Delhi (1719)

- Side - Mughal Subedar Syed Hasan Ali Khan and Peshwa Balaji Vishwanath
- Provision -
 - ✓ Right to collect Chauth and Sardeshmukhi to Marathas on 6 Mughal provinces of Deccan
 - ✓ The areas of Hyderabad, Gondwana, Khandesh and Berar which the Marathas won again given to the Marathas
 - ✓ Sahu's mother Yesubai was also freed from Mughal captivity.
- Richard Temple - Magna Carta for the Maratha Empire
- 5. Contributed to the Sayyid brothers (Syed Hasan Ali Khan and Syed Abdullah) in the removal of Farrukhsiyar from the throne.
- 6. After the death of Balaji, on 17 April 1720, his son Bajirao became the first Peshwa.



7.2) Bajirao I (1720-1740)

1. A unique general and son of Balaji Vishwanath and Maratha Peshwa
2. Major work :-
 - Communication of Maratha unity by erasing the differences of Maratha chieftains
 - Conquests in Hyderabad, Bundelkhand, Malwa, Gujarat, Basin etc.
 - Establishment of Maratha Federation
 - Maratha Empire divided into 5 parts -
 - ✓ Scindias of Gwalior
 - ✓ Holkar of Indore
 - ✓ Bhonsle of Nagpur
 - ✓ Gaikwad of Baroda
 - ✓ Made Pune its headquarters
3. Conquest :-
 - Mughal

- Hyderabad
- Bundelkhand
- Malwa



1) Mughal conquest

- The first Peshwa to attack the Mughal Empire (Mohammed Shah)
- Statement : We should strike the trunk of this withering tree and the branches will fall on their own and thus the flag of Marathas will fly from Krishna to Atak

2) Conquest of Hyderabad (Nizam-ul-Mulk Asafjiah)

1. 1728 - Battle of Palkheda
2. 16 March 1728 Treaty of Mungi Shivgaon
 - Nizam will provide remaining money of Chauth and Sardeshmukhi to Shahu
 - Nizam accepted Shahuji as the lord of entire Maharashtra.
 - The authority of the Marathas was duly accepted
3. 1738 - Treaty of Durai Sarai :-
 - The entire Malwa, the land between the Narmada and the Chambal river was given to Bajirao.
 - 2.50 lakh rupees given to Bajirao
 - Nizam accepts complete defeat from Bajirao

3) Victory of Bundelkhand

1. The state of Bundelkhand was under the Mughal subedari of Allahabad.
2. Subedar Mohammad Khan Bangash
3. Bundela king Chhatrasal sought help from the Marathas
4. Marathas snatched all the territories of Bundelkhand conquered by Mughals and returned Chhatrasal
5. Chhatrasal organized a court in the glory of Peshwa
6. Revenue of Rs 33 lakh per annum

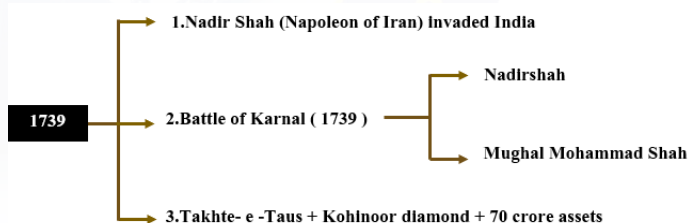
4) Conquest of Malwa

1. In 1728 AD, the Marathas attacked Malwa under the leadership of Adaji Pawar and Malhar Rao.
2. The Subedar Girdhar Bahadur was defeated here in the battle of Amjhera.

5) Treaty of Bassein

1. The victory of Bassein was the first victory of the Marathas against a European power.
2. The Marathas under the leadership of Chimna ji snatched Bassein from the Portuguese in 1739 as well as captured Salsette.
3. Assessment :-
 - Established the supremacy of the Peshwa
 - By defeating Shambaji II, he ended his rivalry with Shahu.
 - Consistently defeated the Nizam
 - Established Shahu's power in Konkan and Maratha power was spread over the fertile land of North India for the first time
 - The power of Marathas was established on Gujarat, Malwa, Bundelkhand etc. and Marathas started attacking till Delhi.
 - Peshwa Bajirao made the Marathas the best power of India during his 20 year tenure.

NOTE

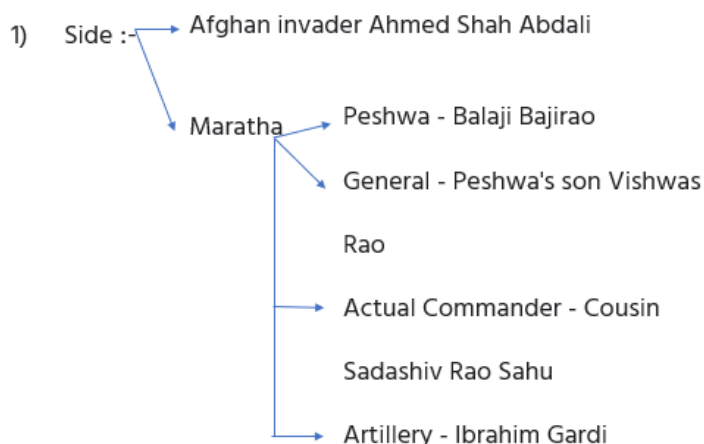


7.3) Balaji Bajirao (1740-61)

1. Maratha Peshwa, son of Bajirao I and appointed by Shahu
2. He is also called Nanasaheb
3. Treaty of Sangola (14 January 1750)
 - Side - Chhatrapati Rajaram II and Peshwa Balaji Bajirao
 - Provision -

- ✓ The Maratha Chhatrapati handed over all the major departments of the state to the Peshwa.
- ✓ Chhatrapati was considered the constitutional head of the state and arrangements were made for his residence in Satara.

4) Third Battle of Panipat (14 January 1761)



2) Reason

- Help to Mughal Emperor by Marathas
- Seizing Punjab from Nawab of Abdali by Marathas
- Weakness of the Mughal Emperor
- Maratha Expansionist Policy
- Abdali's expansionist policy

3) Result -

- Maratha defeat
- Death – Vishwas Rao, Sadashivrao, Tukoji Scindia

4) Statement :-

- **JN Sarkar :-** There will probably be such a family in Maharashtra which has not lost any relative and some families have been destroyed.
- **Kashiraj Pandit :-** The third battle of Panipat proved to be a disaster for the Marathas.
- **Balaji Bajirao was a businessman :-** Two pearls have merged, twenty-seven gold seals have disappeared, and silver and copper cannot be fully calculated.
- **R B Sardesai :-** The Third Battle of Panipat did not decide who would rule India, but decided who would not rule India.

5) Reasons of defeat :-

- Feudal system
- Chauth and plundering policy of Maratha

- Differences among Maratha governments
- Lack of discipline and perseverance in Maratha

7.4) Madhavrao I (1761-1772)

1. Son of Balaji Bajirao and extremely talented Maratha Peshwa
2. Patronage of Uncle Raghunath Rao (Raghoba) as he was minor
3. Sardesai :- Madhavrao was the greatest of all the Peshwas
4. Challenges :-
 - Disunification of Maratha power and unity after Panipat III
 - Revolt of Raghoba and Diwan Sakharam Bapu
 - Conflict with the Nizam of Hyderabad
 - Rise of Haider Ali in the South and British
 - Lack of economic resources
5. Solution :-
 - Defeated the Nizam twice
 - Defeated Mysore four times by 1772
 - Defeated Raghunath Rao in 1768
 - Reconquered Malwa and Bundelkhand
 - Reduced the hegemony of Jats and Rohelas
 - Mughal emperor Shah Alam II was made pensioner emperor
6. Death :- In 1772 at the age of 27
 - **Grand Duff :-** His death proved to be more harmful to the Marathas than the defeat of Panipat.
 - **Sardesai :-** The untimely death of Madhavrao I cost the Marathas even more than the battle of Panipat.



7.5) Narayan Rao (1772-1773)

- After the death of Madhavrao, his younger brother Narayanrao became Peshwa.
- In 1773 AD, his uncle Raghunathrao killed Narayanrao to become Peshwa.

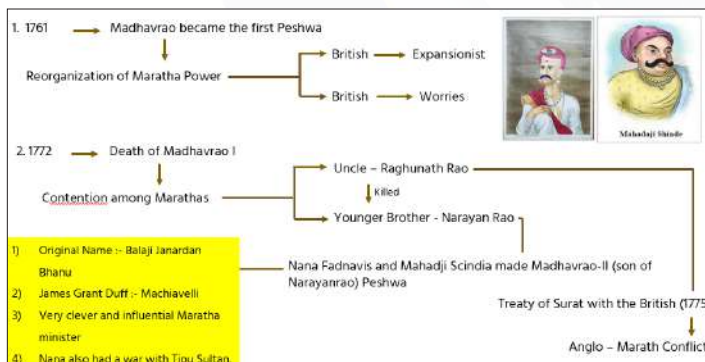
7.6) Madhavrao II (1774-1795)

- After the death of Narayanrao, his son Madhavrao Narayan became the Peshwa.
- The Maratha chieftains under the leadership of Nana Fadnavis appointed Bara Bhai Council to look after the Maratha state.
- Raghunathrao was forced to flee from Poona and went to Bombay and sought help from the British (treaty of Surat) against Nana Fadnavis.

7.7) Bajirao II (1796-1818)

1. He was the son of Raghunathrao. The Maratha leaders who held power after the death of Nana Fadnavis were Peshwa Bajirao II, Daulatrao Scindia and Jaswantrao Holkar.
2. Jaswantrao Holkar's brother Bithuji was brutally murdered by Peshwa Bajirao II and Daulatrao Scindia
3. Holkar attacked Poona and defeated the armies of Peshwa and Scindia in 1802 AD at a place called Hridaysar and occupied Poona.
4. He put Vinayak Rao, son of Amrit Rao, on the throne of Poona.
5. Bajirao II fled and took refuge in Basin and made a treaty with the British on December 31, 1802, which is called the Treaty of Basin.

Anglo Maratha Relations



8) Anglo Maratha Struggle



8.1) First Anglo-Maratha War (1775 -82)

1) Reasons

1. Mutual struggle for the post of Peshwa :-
 - After the death of Peshwa Madhavrao in 1772, his brother Narayanrao became Peshwa.
 - Narayanrao murdered by uncle Raghunath Rao
 - Nana Fadnavis appointed a minor Madhavrao II as Peshwa
 - Raghoba went to the British for help
2. Treaty of Surat (7 March 1775) between Raghunath Rao and the British :-
 - The English were to give Raghunathrao 2500 soldiers whose upkeep would be paid for by Raghunathrao.
 - He would also cede to the English Bassein and Salsette, and also relinquish a share in the revenues of Surat and Broach
 - Marathas will stop attacking Bengal and Karnataka.
 - If Raghunathrao made any treaty with Poona-Durbar, the British would be included in it.



2) Course of the War

1. Battle of the Ara (1775) :- English Colonel Kenting v. Army of Poona under the Treaty of Surat. In this Poona was partially defeated.
2. Treaty of Purandar (1776) :- The Calcutta Council invalidated the Surat treaty and made a treaty of Purandar with the Poona court -
 - Peace between the British and the Marathas
 - The company will not favor Raghunathrao
 - British got Salsette and Bassein
 - Poona government will provide 12 lakh rupees to the British for war expenses
 - Poona court will give 25000 per month to Raghunath Rao as pension and he will go to Gujarat
3. Due to the American freedom struggle and French proximity to the Marathas, the British broke the Treaty of Purandar and again accepted the Treaty of Surat.

4. Battle of Talegaon (1779) :- - Marathas defeated English Colonel Cockburn
 - Result - The defeat of the British and the humiliating Treaty of Badgaon
 - ✓ The British returned all the conquered territories to the Marathas and stopped favoring Raghoba.
 - ✓ Company will give some part of the revenue of Bhorech to Scindia.
 - ✓ Warren Hastings could not easily bear this humiliation
 - ✓ But at the same time it was known that Hyder Ali and Nizam were also coming to help the Marathas against the British, so in the midst of these threats, the British signed the Treaty of Salabai in the mediation of Mahadji Scindia.
5. Battle of Sipri (1780) :-
 - Warren Hastings sent another army under the leadership of Popham, he captured Gwalior in August 1780.
 - An English army led by Camac defeated Scindia at the Battle of Sipri (modern Shivpuri)
 - Scindia was frightened by these defeats, he started treaty with the British and also promised to mediate between the Poona court and the British.
 - The Treaty of Salabai was signed on 17 May 1782 and the war ended.

3) Importance of result

Treaty of Salbai - between the British and the Marathas on 17 May 1782:-

- Salsette and Elephanta received by British.
- The British abandoned the side of Raghunathrao and his pension was arranged by the Peshwa.
- Scindia got all his land in west of the Yamuna river.
- Bombay and south territories areas was given to one another
- As a result of this treaty, Hyder Ali had to give up the lands he had won from the Nawab of Arcot.

Significance of the Treaty of Salbai :-

- From this war and treaty, the British could not get any special advantage in land and empire because they got only Salsette, while their economic difficulties increased due to this war.
- According to Dodwell, the Treaty of Salbai was a turning point in the history of British sovereignty in India.

- This led to peace between the Marathas and the Company for the next 20 years and the influence of the British in Indian politics increased.

8.2) Second Anglo-Maratha War (1803–1805)

1) Reasons

1. Imperialist Policies of Lord Wellesley :-
 - Control over Indian states (Nizam, Oudh) etc. under subsidiary treaty system
 - Annexed Karnataka in 1801, Tanjore in 1799 and Surat in 1800 in the Company's state.
2. Lack of qualified leader in Maratha Empire :-
 - The incompetent Bajirao II (Raghoba's son) became Peshwa after Madhavrao II.
 - Death of Mahadji Scindia in 1794
 - Death of Ahilyabai Holkar in 1795
 - Death of Nana Fadnavis in 1800
3. Maratha internal strife and Hridaysar's war (1802) :-
 - murder of Bithuji, brother of Jaswant Rao Holkar by Bajirao II and Daulatrao Scindia
 - Jaswant Rao defeated the combined army of Peshwa and Scindia in the battle of Hridaysar.
 - Bajirao II made the treaty of Basin (Basin) with the British
4. Treaty of Basin (December 1802) :- After defeating Jaswantrao Holkar at the Battle of Hridasar, between peshwa Bajirao II and Lord Wellesley -
 - The Peshwa would keep a subsidiary army of the Company in his states for his defense.
 - Will hand over an area of his income of 26 lakh rupees to the company for the expenditure of the army.
 - The Peshwa relinquished his claim on Surat.
 - Peshwa would not keep any European without the permission of British.
 - The Peshwa would not enter into war, treaty or correspondence with any state in future without the permission of the British.
 - He would accept the mediation of the British in settling his disputes with the Nizam and the Gaekwad.
5. United Front of Scindia and Bhonsle against the British as a result of the Treaty of Basin

NOTE

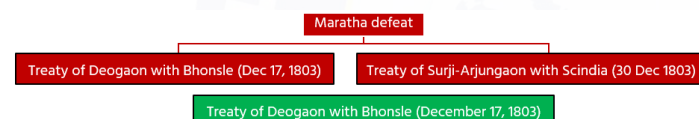
- Sydney Owen :- The company got the empire of India indirectly,
- Supreme leader of the Maratha confederacy fell under the British, the prestige of the Maratha power

suffered a major setback. Due to which the Maratha Sardars were also fell under the British.

2) Course of the War

1. Lord Wellesley's brother Arthur Wellesley led the Company's forces in the south and General Lake in the north.
2. Arthur Wellesley defeated the combined armies of Scindia and Bhonsle in the Battle of Asai (6 km north of Aurangabad).
3. Bhonsle's army was defeated in the battle of Aragaon (about 80 km east of Burhanpur) in November.
4. General Lake captured Aligarh in August 1803, and Delhi in September
5. The most fierce battle took place at Laswadi near Alwar, in which the armies of Scindia showed amazing valor.
6. Both Scindia and Bhosale entered into separate treaties with the company.

3) Result of war



This treaty was signed between Raghuji Bhonsle and company on December 17, 1803, during the Second Anglo-Maratha War :-

- By this treaty the raja of Berar ceded Cuttack and Balasore in Orissa to the company, thus making British territory continuous between Calcutta and Madras .
- Expelling all foreigners from Bhonsle's service.
- British mediation to resolve conflict with Nizam and Peshwa
- An English resident appointed in Bhosle's court. (Mount Strait Elfin



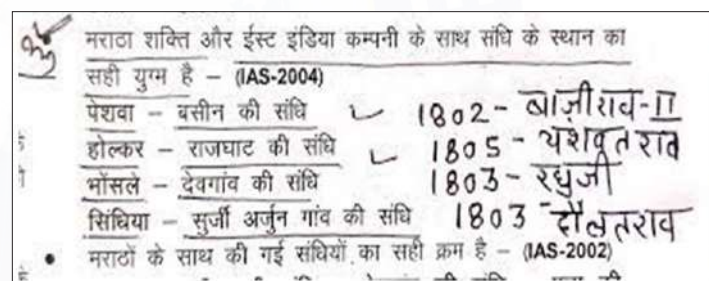
Treaty of Surji-Arjungaon (Dec. 30, 1803)

Treaty of Surji-Arjungaon, (Dec. 30, 1803), settlement between the Maratha chief Daulat Rao Sindhia and the British, the result of Lord Lake's campaign in upper India in the first phase of the Second Maratha War :-

- British got the territories of Rohtak, Ganga-Yamuna Doab, Gurgaon, Delhi Agra region, Broach, some districts in Gujarat, parts of Bundelkhand and Ahmadnagar fort.
- Mughal emperor Shah lam II passed under British protection
- Promise not to keep any European, American or British enemy-state within its borders without the approval of the British
- Sindhia received a British resident (First English Resident Major Malcolm)
- Sindhia accepted the treaty of basin

NOTE

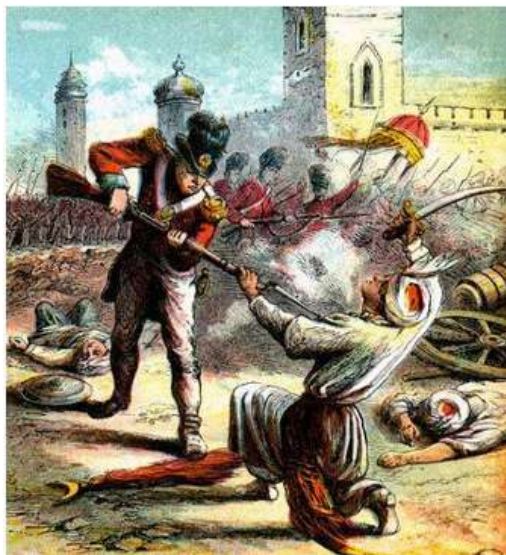
In addition to the above treaty, on 27 February 1804, Scindia signed the subsidiary treaty of Burhanpur, according to which he received and gave assurances of assistance and assistance from the British on the occasion of any war.



4) Importance of War

1. The Second Anglo-Maratha War made the Company supreme authority of India.
2. Agra and Delhi, the two major cities of North India, came under the control of the Company.
3. Seamless connectivity established between the Madras and Bengal

4. Lord Wellesley :- The British are now the masters of India completely and no one can control our power, the condition is that we keep on making proper efforts for its stability.
5. This war did not solve all the problems, the Maratha chieftains did not accept defeat and once again there was a confrontation between them and the company.



S.N	Regional powers	Treaty	Year	Important points
1.	Bhosle	Treaty of Devgaon	1803	The British got Cuttack and the western part of the Wardha river.
2.	Scindia	Treaty of surji arjan	1803	The Doab region of Ganga Yamuna, some areas of Rajasthan, the fort of Ahmednagar, Bharuch, Godavari and the area of Ajanta Ghat were received by the British.
3.	Holkar	Treaty of Rajpurghat	1805	The territory of the northern region of Chambal river and Bundelkhand was given to the British.

8.3) Third Anglo-Maratha War (1817-1818)

1) Reasons

1. Imperial Policies of Lord Morea/Lord Hastings
2. Company looted by Pindaris and Pathans
3. humiliating treaties imposed on Maratha sardars:-
 - The Treaty of Gwalior was signed with Scindia on 5 November 1817, according to which he promised the support of the British in crushing the Pindaris and removed his influence over the Rajput states.
 - The Treaty of Poona was made with the Peshwa on 13 June 1817, according to which the Peshwa relinquished the presidency of the Maratha Union and gave some strategic areas to the British.
 - On 27 May 1816, the Bhosale of Nagpur accepted the subsidiary treaty.

Pindari

- Pindari served in the Maratha army as unpaid soldiers.

These were in the form of plundering parties whose appointment started during the time of Bajirao-I.

- After the defeat of the Marathas in the battle of Panipat, they were in the army of Scindia and Holkar, their main leaders were Vasil Muhammad, Hiru, Cheetu, Amir Khan, Karim Khan etc.
- During the Third Anglo-Maratha War the Pindaris were suppressed by Lord Hastings under the leadership of Thomas Hislop's army.

Pathan

- One such group was of the Pathans. Their leaders were Amir Khan and Muhammad Shah Khan.
- The groups of Pathans was somewhat like organized armies and had good weapons.
- Their areas was limited to Rajasthan.
- In 1799 AD, Amir Khan joined Jaswantrao Holkar and after his death, he had an influence on the politics of the Holkar state.

2) Major events and results of the war

1. The British ended the military power of the Marathas by defeating the Peshwas at Kirkee, the Bhonsles at Sitabaldi and the Holkars at Mahidpur.
2. On 6 January 1818, Holkar signed the Treaty of Mandsaur by which he ended his control over the Rajput states and accepted the subsidiary treaty.
3. Peshwa Bajirao II continued to fight but surrendered to Sir John Malcolm on 3 June 1818 after he was defeated in the battles of Koregaon (January 1818) and Ashti (February 1818).
4. The British abolished post of peshwa and allowed him to live in Bithoor near Kanpur by giving him an annual pension of 8 lakh.
5. Satara was made a small kingdom and for the satisfaction of the Marathas it was placed under Pratap Singh, a descendant of Shivaji.

9) Reasons for Maratha failure

1. lack of mutual trust and unity:-
 - Maratha was a union state, nominal unity lasted till the time of Peshwa Madhavrao I.
 - Maratha chieftains like Scindia, Holkar, Bhonsle and Gaikwad started behaving like independent rulers
2. faulty economic organization:-
 - The Maratha Empire did not depend on the resources of Maharashtra but on the money collected forcefully.

- In 1804, there was a severe famine in the Deccan causing loss of life and property.
- industry and foreign trade
- 3. diplomatic failure :-
- The Muslim rulers of India could not get the Rajput and Jat rulers with them, but on the contrary they dissatisfied them with their misbehavior.
- 4. Other reasons:-
- Chauth and Sardeshmukhi was not supported by neighbouring states and people
- Lack of modern military system and training
- jagirdari system
- lack of nationalism
- Lack of strong governance and centralization
- British superiority and incompetent leadership



War	British	Reasons	Result
First Anglo-Maratha War (1775-82) Peshwa Madhavrao - II	Warren hastings	1) Conflict for the post of Peshwa (Madhavrao and Raghunath Rao) 2) Commercial and political advantage of the British	1) 1782 - Treaty of Salbai (Hastings and Fadnavis) 2) 1775 - Treaty of Surat (Raghunath Rao and the British) 3) 1779 - Treaty of Vadgaon (Maratha and British)
Second Anglo-Maratha War (1803-05) Peshwa Bajirao II	lord wellesley	1) Treaty of Basin with the British by Peshwa Bajirao II (subsidiary treaty) 2) Rise of Napoleon and Fear of the French	1) 1803 - Bhosale - Treaty of Deogaon 2) 1803 - Scindia - Treaty of Surjijan 3) 1805 - Holkar - Treaty of Rajpur Ghat
Third Anglo-Maratha War (1817-19) Peshwa Bajirao II	lord hastings	1) Suppression of Pindaris by Lord Hastings 2) Pindari was part of the Maratha army, who started looting independently 3) humiliating treaty with Scindia (1817 - Treaty of Gwalior) and Holkar (1818- Treaty of Mandsaur)	1) Possession of Pune by defeating Peshwa Bajirao II in the Battle of Kirki 2) Defeated Bhonsle at Sitabardi and Holkar at Mahidpur 3) dissolution of maratha power

6) British occupation of Punjab and sikh empire



5.1) Sikhism

1. Guru Nanak Dev (1469-1539)
2. Guru Angad (1504-1552)
3. Guru Amardas (1479-1574)
4. Guru Ramdas (1534-1581)
5. Guru Arjun (1563-1606)
6. Guru Hargobind (1595-1644)
7. Guru Harrai (1630-1661)
8. Guru Harkishan (1656-1664)
9. Guru Tegh Bahadur (1621-1675)
10. Guru Gobind Singh (1675-1699)

5) British expansion in Sindh (1843)

1. First Anglo-Afghan War (1839- 42))
- Sindh helped the British
2. 1843 :- Charles Napier annexed Sindh
3. Historians and politicians called it “reprehensible”
4. Charles Napier:- We have no right to subjugate Sindh but still we will do so and it will be a very beneficial useful and humane degrading.



1) Guru Nanak Dev (1469-1539)

1. Founder and First Guru of Sikhism
2. Born :- 15 April 1469 Nankana Sahib, Talwandi (Pakistan)
3. Mother and Father :- Tripta Devi and Kalu ji
4. Wife :- Sulakhshana Devi
5. Effect :- Baba Farid
6. Death :- 22 September 1539, Kartarpur (Dera Baba)
7. Major work :-
 - Establishment of Sikhism
 - Udashish: Five times trip to the country
 - considered god as formless
 - theory of reincarnation and karma
 - sermon by kirtan
 - Langar system
8. Other facts:-
 - Witnessed of the First Battle of Panipat
 - Contemporaries of Babur, Humayun, Ibrahim Lodi, Chaitanya Mahaprabhu and Kabirdas
 - Attain knowledge on the banks of the river "Kali Bein"
 - His teachings were compiled in the Japuji which is the Adi grantha of Guru Arjuna's .



2) Guru Angad (1539-1552)

1. Second Guru of Sikhs and Disciple of Guru Nanak
2. Original Name :- Lahna
3. Major works :-
 - Made "Langar" system permanent
 - Invention of "Gurmukhi" script
 - Formation of Guru Gaddi in Khadur
 - Met Humayun in Punjab

3) Guru Amardas (1552-1574)

1. Third guru of sikhs
2. Major work :-
 - Established 22 Gaddis and appointed Mahant on each
 - Started the new marriage system "Lavan" for Sikhs
 - Akbar's contemporary
3. Akbar went to Goindwal and met Guru Amardas and had given some villages as a respect to Bibi Bhani, the daughter of the Guru.

4) Guru Ramdas (1574-1581)

1. The fourth guru of the Sikhs and the disciple and son-in-law of Guru Amardas
2. Akbar granted them 500 bighas of land, where Amritsar was founded by Guru Ramdas.
3. Started the construction of Hariminder Sahib (Golden Temple)
4. He made the position of Guru patrimonial by making his third son Arjun Dev his successor.



5) Guru Arjun Dev(1581-1606)

1. Fifth Sikh Guru and son of Guru Ramdas
2. Major work:-
 - 1589 :- Construction of Hariminder Sahib (Golden Temple) in the middle of Amritsar Sarovar
 - Foundation stone :- Saint Mian Mir of Qadri sect
 - Settlement of cities named Tarn Taran, Kartarpur and Govindpur
 - The followers who collected money for construction work were called Ramdasi, some people approved them with the name of Masand and Meura.
 - Arjundev began to collect compulsory spiritual taxes from his followers.
 - Composition of the Guru Granth Sahib/Adi Granth - a collection of teachings of 5 Sikh Gurus, 18 Hindu saints
 - Saints like Sufi saint Baba Farid, Buddhist scholar Jaidev, Kabirdas, Raidas, Namdev and Ramanand have been mentioned in the Adi Granth.
3. Akbar's contemporary
4. Jahangir's rebellious son Khusrau was blessed by Arjun Dev and given some financial assistance, due to which the Mughal ruler Jahangir had given a harsh journey and killed him in a prison on 30 May 1606.



6) Guru Har Govind (1606-1644)

1. Sixth guru of sikhs
2. Major work:-
 - The Sikhs were given the arrangement to wear the symbols of the state.
 - Converted Sikhs into a Fighting Caste
 - Built Akal Takht
 - system of playing drums in the court
 - Fortifications of Amritsar
 - Received arms and horses from disciples in exchange for money
3. Jahangir imprisoned him in Gwalior fort for 2 years.
4. A city named Kiratpur was established in Kashmir and he died there in 1644.

7) Guru Harrai (1644-1661)

1. In favor of Dara Shikoh in the succession of the sons of Shah Jahan.
2. He made his younger son Harkishan his successor.

8) Guru Harkishan (1661-64)

1. He was the younger son of Guru Harrai and brother of Ram Rai.
2. Ram Rai had established a separate throne of his own in Dehradun. His followers were called Ramarayi.



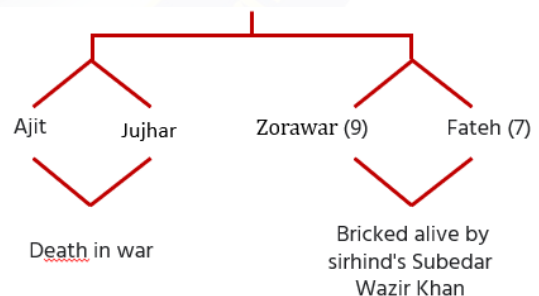
9) Guru Tegh Bahadur (The Chadar of Hind: 1664-1675)

1. Sixth Guru of the Sikhs and the son of Guru Hargobind
2. Major work:-
 - Guru Tila in Assam
 - Gaddi at Makhwal in Amritsar
 - Battle of Kartarpur against the Mughals
 - Opposition to Aurangzeb's religious policies
 - Establishment of Anandpur
 - Death :- Assassination by Aurangzeb in 1675
 - ✓ Sheeshganj Gurdwara in Delhi

10) Guru Gobind Singh(1675-1708)

1. The tenth and last Guru of the Sikhs and the son of Guru Tegh Bahadur, the Guru Granth Sahib was accepted as Guru after him.
2. Birth:- 22 December 1666, Patna (Bihar)
3. Major work :-
 - Establishment of Dal Khalsa in 1699
 - Converted sikh into military sect Khalsa
 - For Sikhs, 5 kakars - Kesh (uncut hair), Kara (a steel bracelet), Kanga (a wooden comb), Kaccha (cotton underwear), Kirpan (steel sword) were made mandatory.
 - Started festival called Pahul
 - Establishment of a place called Paonta (Himachal)
 - The composition of texts named Dasam Granth and Krishna Avatar
 - ✓ Autobiography :- Vichitra Natak
 - ✓ Zafarnama in Persian (correspondence with Aurangzeb)
 - Forts of Lohagarh, Fatehgarh, Anandgarh and Keshgarh
 - Male Sikhs were asked to wear the title Singh and the female Sikhs Kaur :- I will make the four varnas into lions and wipeout the Mughals from India.
 - Bahadur Shah had given the mansab of 5000 zat and 5000 sawar to Guru Gobind Singh.
 - He was assassinated by a Pathan Azim Khan in 1708 at a place called Nanded (Maharashtra).
 - After his death tradition of the Guru ended and the Sikh leadership was take over by Banda Bahadur.

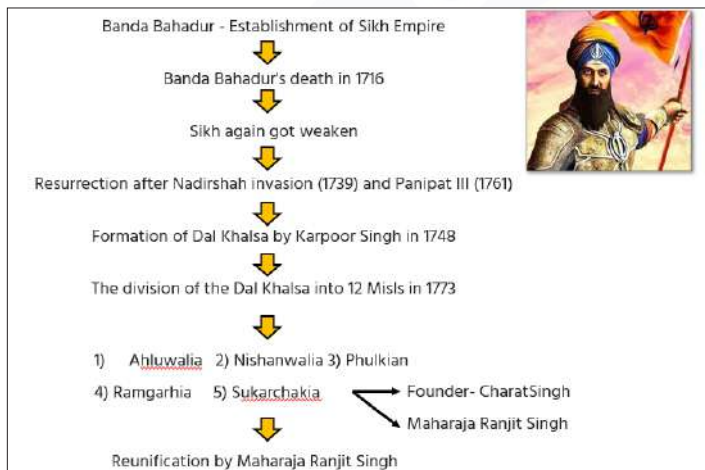
4) They had four sons



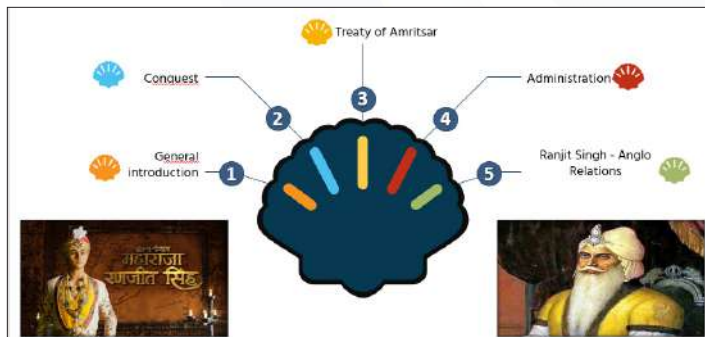
Banda Bahadur (1708-1716)

1. Sikh leader after Guru Gobind Singh
2. Original name :- Laxman Dev / Madhav Das Bairagi
3. Meet Guru Gobind Singh in Nanded
4. Capital :- Lohagarh
5. Slogan:- Fatehgarh
6. मुख्य कार्य :-
 - Establishment of Sikh Empire
 - Thousands of Mughals were killed in Katlagarhi
 - Coins in name of Guru Nanak and Guru Gobind Singh
 - Death :- Assassination by Farukhsiyar after the Gurdaspur war in 1716

2) Early Sikh Empire



3) Maharaja Ranjit Singh (1780-1839)



Sikh Empire under Maharaja Ranjit Singh 1838AD



3.1) General introduction

1. Birth:- 13 November 1780 (Sukarchakia Misal)
2. Father:- MahaSingh
3. Mother:- Rajkaur
4. Capital :- Lahore
5. Religious capital :- Amritsar
6. Death :- 1839

3.2) Conquest

1. 1798/99 :- Sent 12 canons of Afghan ruler Zamanshah to Kabul which were drown into Chenab river, as a

result Zaman gave Lahore and the title of Raja.

2. 1805 :- Ranjit Singh snatched Amritsar from Bhangi Misal
3. 1807 :- Ambala, Thaneshwar, Narayangarh and Ferozpur
4. 1808 :- Faridkot, Malerkota and Ambala
5. 25 April 1809 :- Treaty of Amritsar with British (Fear of France) - Sutlej river decided the border
6. 1811-1836 :- Kashmir (War of Super), Attock, Derajat, Peshawar, Ladakh, Shikarpur (Gate of Sindh)
7. 1814 :- Got Kohinoor diamond from Afghan ruler Shah Shuja
8. 1831 :- Treaty of Ropar between Sindh and Maharaja with the mediation of Lord William Bentinck
9. 1838 :- First afghan war

NOTE

- Dost Muhammad, the ruler of Afghanistan, wanted to snatch Peshawar from Ranjit Singh and was willing to help British . Although it was very important for the British to make a treaty with Dost Muhammad to stop the growing influence of Russia, they did not want to make Ranjit Singh anger.
- Therefore, the British did not accept the aid to Dost Muhammad. So now Dost Muhammad had established friendship with Russia, then Auckland conspired to depose him and made a tripartite treaty in 1838 AD to

make Shah Shuja the amir of Afghanistan. Maharaja Ranjit Singh was also involved in this treaty. After this treaty that the First Afghan War started.

3.3) Treaty of Amritsar (1809)

The British feared Napoleon's invasion from the North-West Frontier Province, due to which Charles Metcalfe signed Treaty of Amritsar with Ranjit Singh in 1809 :-

1. Sutlej river was considered as the southern boundary of Ranjit Singh's kingdom.
2. English forces were placed in Ludhiana
3. The British promised not to interfere on the north side of the Sutlej.
4. Ranjit Singh promised not to interfere in the states before the Sutlej.

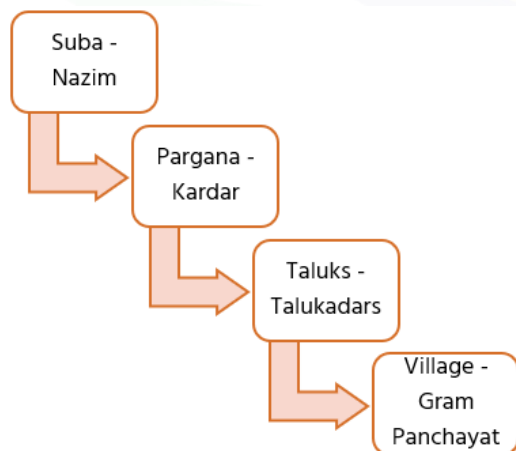
3.4) Administration System

1) Central administration

1. A benevolent ruler
2. The state was called "Sarkar-e-Khalsa"
3. 5 ministers for assistance to king
 - Wazir - Dhyani Singh
 - Finance - Dinanath and Bhagwandas
 - Foreign - Fakir Azimuddin
4. 12 Departments :-
 - Daft-e-Abwab-ul-Mal - Land Revenue
 - Daft-e-Tohijat - Expenses and Arrangements of the Royal Family
 - Daft-e-Mawazat - Salary Details of Employees
 - Daft-e-Roznamcha - Details of daily expenses of the king

2) Provincial System

The entire state was divided into four provinces - Lahore, Multan, Kashmir and Peshawar.



3) Revenue

1. Land tax was the main source of income of the state.
2. The land tax used to range from 33 to 40% of the production.
3. Till 1824-34 AD, there was Kankut system, under which cash was taken on the basis of tax collection yield.
4. Two other sources of income were customs duty and excise tax.

4) Military administration

1. Build a well-trained army based on the European method
2. Army :-
 - Fauj-e-Khas (Regular Army)
 - Fauj e Beqwaid (Irregular Army)
3. Cavalry: Trained by French general lord
4. Infantry: Training by Italian General Bantura
5. Artillery: Organized by the French General Court and Colonel Gardner



5) Ranjit Singh - Anglo Relations

Ranjit Singh tried to maintain good relations with the British while the British did not keep friendly feelings towards him. which can be understood on the basis of :-

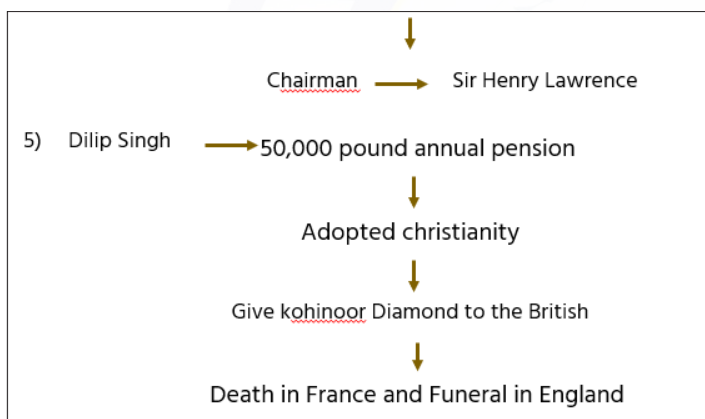
- Compliance of the Treaty of Amritsar by Ranjit Singh
- Not giving aid against the British in the Anglo-Nepal and Anglo-Burma wars
- Not helping the Bhosales and Holkars of Nagpur against the British
- In 1838, a three-party treaty with Shah Shuja
- Stopped his war campaign on Sindh



- Whereas the British occupied Firozpur and assisted the Wahabi community against Ranjit Singh. Some historians describe this policy of Ranjit Singh as realistic, while some called it weak and imprudent.
- Historians who are right, believe that Ranjit Singh was aware of the power of the British, while the historians who believe nonvisionary say that he should have tried to defeat the British by making a treaty with Nepal Maratha and other Indian kings because when the opportunity came, the British Would definitely attack Punjab.

4) Duleep Singh (1843-1849)

1. Minor Ruler :- Patroness (maharani Jind Kaur)
2. Battle of Chillyawala (1849) :- Lord Dalhousie
3. First and Second Anglo-Sikh Wars
4. 1849: Dalhousie formed a council of three people to rule Punjab.



5) Maharani Jind Kaur (1817 – 1 August 1863)

1. Maharani Jind Kaur: - She was the patroness of the Sikh Empire from 1843 to 1846.
2. She was the youngest Maharani of Maharaja Ranjit Singh.

3. The last Maharaja Duleep Singh was his only son.
4. She was famous for her beauty, energy and devotion to purpose. That's why she was also called 'Queen Zinda'.
5. The main reason for his fame is the fear of the British from her.
6. The British used to call her the Messalina of Punjab, whose rebellion was very difficult to suppress.



6) Importance of Punjab

1. Establishment of a powerful state in Punjab by Ranjit Singh
2. In the west its borders reached Delhi, so Punjab was strategically important for the Company.
3. Napoleon won a miraculous victory in Europe against the Austrian Hungarian Empire and the Prussian state of Germany and he started planning to attack India through Turkey and Iran.
4. Therefore, there was a threat to the Company's state in India, thus politics of Europe greatly influenced the policy of the British government in India.

7) First Anglo-Sikh War (1845-46)



1) Reasons

1. Imperialist Policies of the British
2. Political chaos in Punjab after the death of Ranjit Singh - 4 kings and 4 viziers changed between 1839 and 1845
3. Due to the provoking actions of Lord Hardinge, the Sikhs attacked the British by crossing the Sutlej River in violation of the Amritsar Treaty.
4. Dispute between Maharani Jhinda / Jind Kaur's team and Khalsa army
5. The internal strife of the Sikh court and the indiscipline army

2) Coarse of war

1. On 11 December 1845, the Sikh army crossed the Sutlej between Harike and Kasur and clashed with the British army.
2. There were four battles in this war, Mudki, Ferozshah, Baddowal, Aliwal which were not decisive.
3. Only the fifth Battle of Sabraon (February 10, 1846) proved decisive.
4. It was because of the betrayal of Lal Singh and Teja Singh that the Sikhs were completely defeated.
5. The British army captured Lahore and forced the Sikhs to sign the 'Treaty of Lahore' on March 9, 1846.



3) Treaty of Lahore (9 March 1846))

1. British got right over all the territories in the southern of satluj.
2. The Sikh army was reduced. Only 20 thousand footmen and 12,000 cavalry were allowed in it.
3. The Lahore-Durbar had to pay a compensation of 1.5 crore rupees to the British. Since the court did not have that much money, the British sold the region from Beas to Sindh to Gulab Singh for one crore rupees.
4. Lal Singh was made the minister of Duleep Singh and Zinda (Jhinda) was made his guardian.

4) Treaty of Bhaironwal (22 December 1846)

- Lord Hardinge was also not satisfied with the Treaty of Lahore as one conditions of the treaty was that the Company's forces

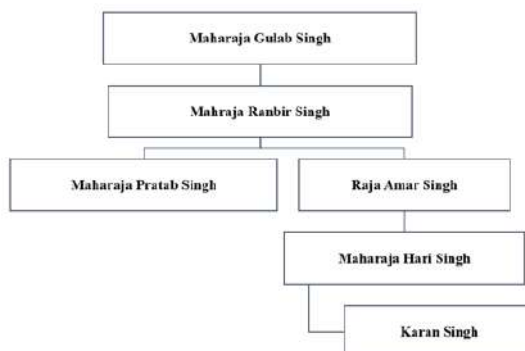
would remain in the Punjab till the end of December 1846. As the date for the withdrawal of the army approached, Harding began a vicious circle to keep him there permanently. Rani and Lal Singh were accused of instigating rebellion, imposed Bhaironwal treaty on Lahore court :

- ✓ The British army would remain in Lahore till September 1854.
- ✓ For the expenses of the army, the Lahore Darwar would continue to give 22 lakh rupees annually to the company.
- ✓ Henry Lawrence was appointed resident.
- This treaty put an end to the power of the Sikhs in Punjab and the British became the real rulers of Punjab.

NOTE

Treaty of Amritsar

- Gulab Singh helped the company by betraying his king and country, so Hardinge rewarded him.
- A treaty was made with him at Amritsar on 16 March 1846 according to which Kashmir was given to him.
- Gulab Singh promised to give 1 crore rupees, later this amount was reduced a bit.
- shall not employ any European or American servant without the permission of the British.
- Making Gulab Singh an independent ruler of Kashmir in exchange of money was like stabbing back of Dilip Singh but all this was in accordance with national character of the British.



8) Second Anglo-Sikh War (1848-49)



1) Reason

1. Treason charge on Rani Jindan, reduction in pension and humiliation
2. Handing over Kashmir to betrayer Gulab Singh
3. Outrageous treaties of Lahore and bhairowal british allowed cow slaughter and removal of Sikhs from administrative posts
4. Two British officers killed by the army in Multan
5. Lord Dalhousie's offensive expansionist policies

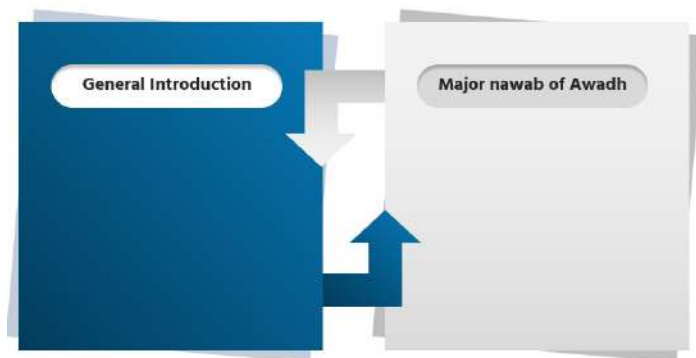
2) Coarse of war

1. On January 13, 1849, a fierce battle took place at chilianwala in which the Sikhs were victorious.
2. Cannon War (21 February 1849) :- In Gujarat near Chenab. Sikhs showed amazing valor (Defeated)

3) Result of war

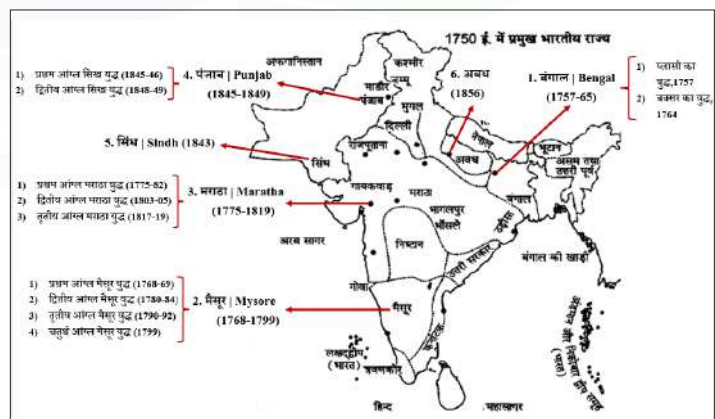
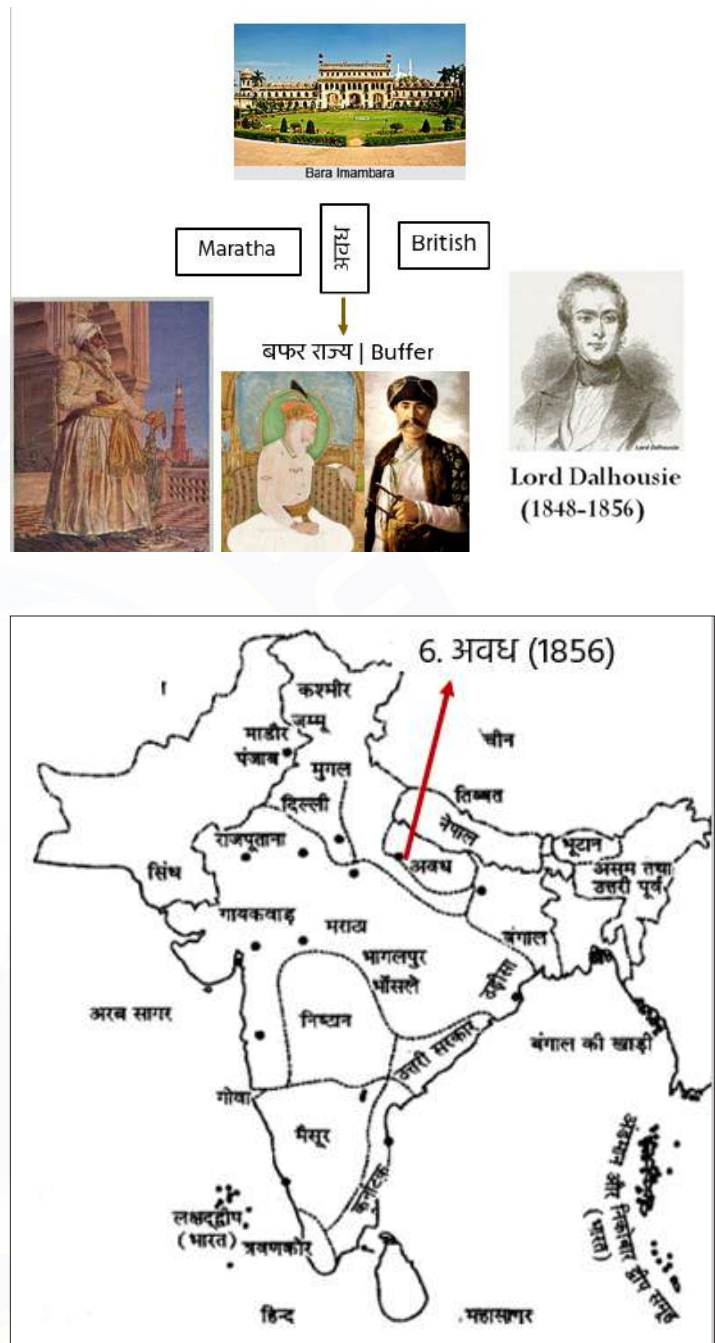
1. Under the leadership of Charles Napier, Lord Dalhousie merged Punjab into british
2. The administration of Punjab was handed over to a committee of 3 members, headed by Henry Lawrence.
3. Minor duleep Singh sent to Britain with an annual pension of 50000
4. Duleep Singh gave Kohinoor diamond to British

6) Awadh

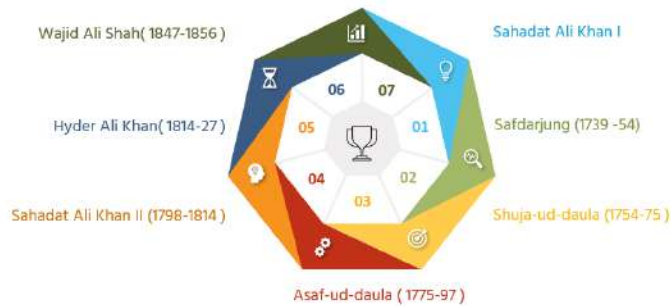


6.1) General Introduction

Awadh :- Extended from Kannauj in the west to the Karmanasha river in the east



6.2) Major Nawabs



- Residence of the Nawabs of Awadh after 1775



1) Sahadat Ali Khan I

1. Founder of Awadh
2. Title:- Burhan ul Mulk
3. Capital:- Faizabad
4. Mughal emperor Mohammad Shah Rangeela appointed Subedar of Bayana in 1720
5. Help in conspiracy against Syed brothers
 - 1722 - subedar of awadh (Independent)
6. 1723 :- New revenue system in awadh
7. 1739 :- Suicide by consuming poison



3) Shuja-ud-Daula (1754-75)

1. Son of Safdarjung
2. Shuja-ud-Daula:-
 - Supported ahmad shah Abdali in 3rd battle of panipat (14 January 1761)
 - Battle of Buxar (22 october 1764)



3. 1773 :- Treaty of Banaras
 - Warren Hastings
 - Shuja ud daula

Shuja-ud-daula took Allahabad and kara from the British by giving 50 lakh rupees



2) Safdarjung (1739 -54)

1. Shahadat Khan's nephew and son-in-law
2. Highly moral, efficient and simple living like (Murshid Quli Khan Alivardi Khan Nizam ul Mulk)
3. War against Ruhela and Bangash Pathan
 - Afghans from the mountain ranges of the west-north border
 - Lucknowi Culture :-
 - Literature, trade

4) Asaf-ud-Daula (1775-97)

1. Treaty of Faizabad with Hastings
2. British right on Banaras
3. Misbehaviour with begum :- Impeachment
4. Construction of pillarless Imam bara in Lucknow
5. Capital: - Faizabad to Lucknow

5) Saadat Ali Khan II (1798-1814)

1. Shuja-ud-daula's son
2. 1801 :- Wellesley's subsidiary alliance
3. Title of king
4. Allahabad to the British

6) Ghazi Uddin Haider Ali Khan(1814-27)

1. Son of Sahadat II
2. Hastings gave the title of "Badshah" in 1815.

7) Wajid Ali Shah(1847-1856)

1. Awadh's allegation of misgovernance based on James Outram's report
2. Last Nawab :-
 - 1856 -Merge in English state
3. Result :- it was immoral
 - Military Mutiny and First War of Independence



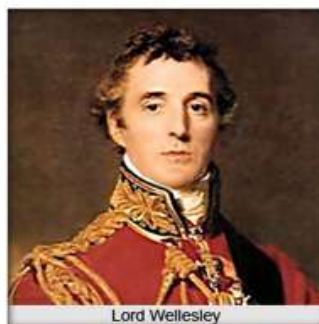
NOTE

- Awadh was a buffer state for the British
- 1722 - Saadat Ali Khan I founded an independent state Awadh.
- Lucknowi culture flourished during Safdarjung

- 22 October 1764 :- Shuja-ud-daula participated in the battle of Buxar with Mir Qasim and Mughal emperor Shah Alam II
- 16 August 1765 - Shuja-ud-Daula signed the Second Treaty of Allahabad with Robert Clive.
- 1773: - Treaty of Benaras between Warren Hastings and Shuja-ud-Daula
- Asaf-ud-daula signed the treaty of Faizabad with Hastings
- 1801 - Saadat Ali Khan II signed a subsidiary alliance with Wellesley
- 1815 - Hastings gave the title of emperor to Ghazi-ud-din Haider Ali Khan.
- 1856: - On the basis report of James Outram, Awadh was merged in British state on basis of misgovernance.

7) British Imperialistic Policies

- Lord Wellesley's Subsidiary alliance
- Doctrine of lapse by lord Dalhousie



1. Policy of Ring Fence (1765-1813)
2. Policy of subordinate isolation (1813-1858)
3. Policy of subordinate union (1858-1935)
4. Policy of equal federation (1935-1947)

1) Policy of Ring Fence (1765-1813)

1. Initiator :- Warren Hastings
2. Reason :- Early and delicate stage of British imperialism (struggle with Maratha, Mysore and Hyderabad)
3. Policy :-
 - Protecting the company's borders by creating a buffer zone
 - Example - Awadh
 - Policy of limited responsibility and non-intervention towards the states
 - Responsibility for the security of the states involved in the policy
 - Antecedent of subsidiary alliance

2) Policy of subordinate isolation (1813-1858)

1. Initiator :- Lord Hastings
2. Reason :- Stability and imperialist nature of the company in India
3. Policy :-
 - Aggressive expansionism
 - Indirect control over princely states
 - The sovereignty of the states was abolished
 - Interference in the internal affairs of princely states
 - The Board of Directors issued guidelines for the annexation of the states to the British Empire in 1834.
 - Example :- Doctrine of lapse

3) Policy of subordinate Union (1858-1935)

1. The policy of the British government after 1857 is called the policy of subordinate union.
2. In this, instead of separating the princely states, the government adopted a plan to bring them closer to the British rule.
3. After 1858, the governance of India went directly from the hands of the Company to the British Crown.
4. Now the British government adopted the policy that good relations should be maintained with the Indian kings so that they could be useful when needed.

4) Policy of Equal Federation (1935-1947)

1. By this time Indian nationalism had matured and constitutional reforms were targeted as a weapon to control national sentiments.
2. In this context, the Government of India Act of 1935 was passed. This act talked about the formation of a federation of Indian states, although this did not happen, and the union did not come into existence.
3. Constitutional reforms were talked about through Cripps Mission, Wavell Plan, Cabinet Mission etc. Mountbatten plan called for the end of British supremacy
4. Finally, in 1947, the Indian Independence Act was passed, and British power came to an end in India.

1) Subsidiary alliance of Lord Wellesley



1) Background and Introduction

1. The Subsidiary Alliance system was first used by the French Governor Dupleix, who started the practice of taking money from Indian kings in return for military aid.
2. This concept was applied by Robert Clive in the context of Awadh.
3. The Subsidiary Treaty was given practical and theoretical form by British Imperial Governor Lord Wellesley (1798–1805), who became the Governor General of Bengal in 1798.
4. Lord Wellesley's objective was to establish the Company as the supreme power of India.



Problem or cause



1. Rise of Napoleon and French alliances with regional states in India
2. Lack of a dedicated British political system
3. Lack of demand for British goods in India



- Subsidiary alliance system - a type of military and amity arrangement

2) Features of Subsidiary Alliance

1. The princely states would have a British Resident who would advise in the administration.
 2. No interference in internal governance of Indian princely states.
 3. Princely state that will accept the treaty; shall not give refuge, trade or employment to persons belonging to an enemy state or other European power in its territory without the approval of the Company.
 4. For the protection of the princely states, the company will keep the British army there, whose cost is to be paid by that princely state, for the expenditure of army, cash money or some area of the state would have to be handed over to the company.
 5. The princely state would not be able to make war, treaty or friendship with other state without the company's permission, that is, it would surrender its foreign policy to the company.
- Not to employ any other European power
 - State's foreign policy under the company
 - Placement of British Army in the State

- Appointment of British Resident in princely state
- Protection from internal and external attacks
- No interference in the internal affairs of the princely state

लॉर्ड वेल्लेजली से सहायक संधि करने वाली रियासतों / राज्यों की Trick?

Trick :- हम तुझे अब पेशवा से नहीं मिलने देंगे

1. हम	-	हैदराबाद	-	1798	सहायक संधि ✓
2. हम	-	मैसूर	-	1799	
3. तुझे	-	तंजौर	-	1799	
4. अब	-	अवध	-	1801	
5. पेशवा	-	पेशवा	-	1802	
6. पेशवा	-	बरार + भोंसले	-	1803	
7. से	-	सिंधिया	-	1804	
8. नहीं	-	होलकर	-	सहायक संधि ✗	

मिलने देंगे - silent

- economic progress
- profit to the company
- Increase in company's military limits
- Relief from the fear of the french

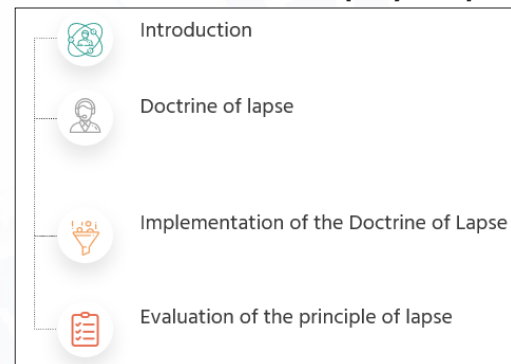
Disadvantages :-

- Shock to the economic system of protected states
- Indifference in matters of administration in protected states
- Promotion of corruption and luxury in the native states
- Lack of military and diplomatic talent in native states

5) Abduction of the states by Wellesley

1. Merged Karnataka by accusing Nawab Hussain Ali's dead father and grandfather of treason
2. Tanjore merged in October 1799 on basis of misgovernance
3. Merger of Surat in March 1800 on basis of economic maladministration

2) Lord Dalhousie's Doctrine of Lapse / Adoption Policy



1) Introduction

1. Dalhousie became the Governor of India in 1848 at the age of 36 in place of Lord Hardinge. He was very talented and of imperialistic nature. Who adopted the following policies for British expansion in India :-
 - Merger by war - Punjab (1849), Verma (1852), Sikkim-Darjeeling (1850)
 - Principle of lapse - Satara, Sambhalpur, Nagpur, Jaitpur
 - Allegation of misadministration
2. Lord Dalhousie is also known for his administrative and transport policy. Following were the reasons

3) Implementation of Subsidiary Alliance

1. Some native states automatically accepted the subsidiary alliances adopted, while some states were defeated in the war and accepted this system.
2. Apart from this, Wellesley also annexed Karnataka, Tanjore and Surat to the British Empire on basis of misgovernance.
3. Some of the major subsidiary treaties made by wellesley:-



S.No.	Princely states taken by treaties	Treaty year
1.	Hyderabad (Nizam - II)	1798
2.	Mysore (Wodeyar dynasty)	1799
3.	Tanjore	1799
4.	Awadh (Saadat Ali Khan II)	1801
5.	मराठा (पेशवा बाजीराव द्वितीय)	1802
6.	बरार (भोंसले)	1803
7.	सिंधिया	1804
8.	होलकर (मल्हार राव होलकर II)	1818

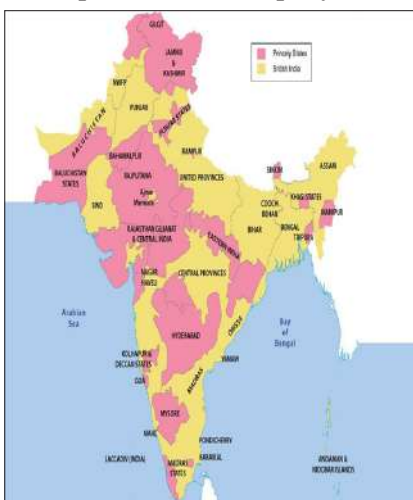
4) Evaluation of Subsidiary Alliance

Advantages:-

- Protection from internal rebellion and external aggression
- End of war between native states

for Dalhousie's policies:-

- Meeting the needs of the Industrial Revolution in Britain
- Security, Strength and Stability of the British State in India
- maximum profit of the company



Princely States	Year Of Merger
1. Sataras	1848
2. Jaitpur	1849
3. Sambhalpur	1849
4. Bghat	1850
5. Udaipur	1852
6. Jhansi	1852
7. Nagpur	1854



4) Evaluation of doctrine of lapse

1. British interference in religiously and socially accepted ancient Indian traditions
 2. Irrational and imaginary division of princely states
 3. Feeling of discontent in the princely states
 4. First War of Independence of 1857
 5. Dalhousie annexed Berar and Awadh in the British Empire by accusing it of misgovernance which was immoral
- **John Shepard** - This merger will be as successful in promoting the freedom of Indians as it is in protecting their rights and interests.

- Reviewing Lord Dalhousie's lapsed theory, it can be said that it was mainly used for empire expansion.
- The practice of adopting a son was very ancient among the Hindus.
- They celebrated it with great fanfare and according to religious rituals.
- Under the Mughals and Peshwas, the emperor had to pay only tribute for this work, but Dalhousie started usurping the entire princely state under the guise of this practice.
- Apart from this, the distinction of Dependent States and Protected Allies was just a fantasy.
- In this regard, the final decision on disputed matters was made by the Company or the Court of Directors.
- There was no system of any Supreme Court to give an impartial decision in this regard.

5) Major Reforms of Lord Dalhousie

Following are the major reforms made by Lord Dalhousie in various fields :-



2) Doctrine of Lapse

1. Policy of merger of British subordinate Indian states by Lord Dalhousie
2. Principle :- In the absence of paternal heirs, the company will merge the British subordinate princely states into the British Empire, although the adopted son will get the right of property.
3. Dalhousie's argument :- The power that gives authority is also the power to take.
4. For the implementation of the policy, the princely states are divided into the following three categories :-

Grade	Defination	Right of adoption
First grade	Those states in which the British government contributed directly or indirectly in formation	complete ban on adoption
Second grade	The states which were subordinate to the British government	British government consent before adoption
Third grade	Princely states who were never subordinates to british	no interference in adoption

3) Implementation of the principle of lapse

- Dalhousie, implementing the lapsed principle, merged the following countries into the British Empire:-

1) Administrative Reforms	Appointment of Lieutenant Governor in Bengal to reduce the workload of Governor General Implemented "Non-Regulation System" = A commissioner was appointed in each new state. = The commissioner was directly responsible to governor
2) Military Reforms	Bengal Artillery office shifted from Calcutta to Meerut A military headquarters was established at Shimla in 1865. Three more regiments were formed in the army. A new irregular army was formed in Punjab.
3) Educational Reforms	In 1853, the proposal for education in Indian languages was accepted. In July 1854, Sir Charles Wood sent a new scheme of education to the Government of India. Establishment of Anglo-vernacular schools in the districts, government colleges in major cities and one university each in the three Presidency towns.
4) Railway	First railway line from Bombay to Thana in 1853 It was not the government's money, but the British capitalists' money,
5) Telegraph	Introduction of Electricity Wire in India Efforts of O'Shanghnessy - 4000 miles long wire line was laid.
6) Post	Basis of the modern postal system Post Office Act of 1854 Letters could be sent anywhere in the country at the rate of 2 paise. The circulation of postage stamps started.
7) Commercial reform	Dalhousie opened the ports of India to international commerce. The ports of Karachi, Bombay and Calcutta were also developed.
8) Public works department	Dalhousie set up a separate Public Works Department. On April 8, 1854, the Ganga Canal was opened for irrigation. The construction work of Grand Trunk Road also started.

6) Lord Dalhousie laid the foundation of modern India on the strength of his creativity.

Dalhousie did not lose any opportunity to expand British Empire in India. Along with this, he laid the foundation of modern India.

1. First railway line was laid in 1853, and soon the whole of India was connected by railway lines - establishment of geographical unity.
2. Under the chairmanship of Charles Wood, a comprehensive plan was prepared for education reform. In which the Anglo-Vernacular School

in the districts and university in the 3 Presidency towns.

3. Establishment of Public Works Department
4. Development of ports of Karachi, Bombay and Calcutta and construction of lighthouses
5. The originator of telegraph and foundation stone of modern postal system

Thus, Dalhousie's efforts to modernize were inspired by colonial interests, but his efforts contributed significantly to the creation of a new India.

Chapter - 03 British Economic Policies



Previous Year Question

2019	Short	1) Critically examine impact of British rule on Indian industry and trade .
2019	Short	2) “British rule increased poverty in India “ review this statement in the light of the facts.
2018	Short	3) Explain ‘economic drain’ and discuss its causes.
2016	Short	4) In what way did the permanent settlement affect the peasants ? Discuss .
2016	Short	5) Write the causes of decline of traditional cottage industries in India.
2015	Long	6) What was the effect of British economic policies on Indian economy ? Discuss.
2020	Short	7) Write the causes of decline of traditional cottage industries in India.

3.1) Background

Pre-British Colonization:-

- Self-sustaining rural economy
- Main occupation - agriculture
- Trade surplus (export > import)
- Export of silk, cotton, spices, indigo, opium
- Export of final goods

After British Colonization:-

- Farmer poverty and indebtedness
- Deindustrialization
- Trade deficit
- Export of raw materials and import of final products from India for the Industrial Revolution of England

- Drain of wealth

3.2) Colonialism

- 1. Definition :-** Establishment of hegemony by one country for the purpose of economic exploitation of another country
- 2. Steps :-** Rajni Pam Dutt in her book India Today explains the following three steps -
 - **Commercial Capitalism Phase :-** Expulsion of wealth from India and Company's monopoly on India's trade (1757-1813 AD)
 - **Industrial Capitalism Phase :-** Policy of Free Trade and End of Company Monopoly (1813-1860 AD)

- **Financial Capitalism Phase :-** Investment of British Capital in India (1860-1947 AD)

- destruction of India's industries
- Development of National Consciousness in India

(i) Phase of Commercial Capitalism (1757-1813)

1. **Objective :-** This phase started after the Plassey conquest, which had the following objectives -
 - Monopoly on Indian trade by eliminating rivals
 - Buying goods from India at the lowest prices & selling them at highest prices in Europe
 - Political control to use Indian money for trade and imperialism (policy of ring fence)
2. **Influence :-**
 - Open And Shameless loot - Percival Spear
 - The destruction of the Indian handicraft industry
 - Industrialization in Britain by the loot of Bengal

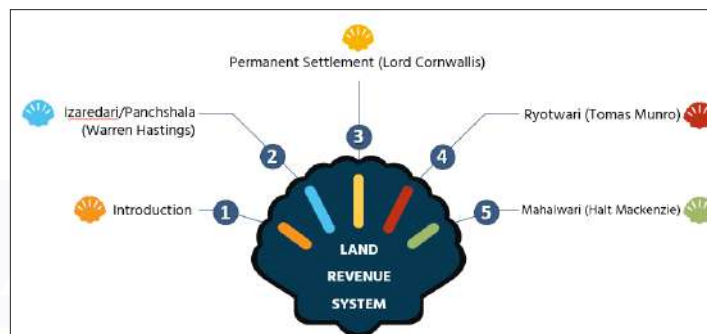
(ii) Phase of Industrial Capitalism (1813-60)

1. This phase began after the Industrial Revolution in England, which has the following characteristics :-
 - India's export of raw materials to the industries of England
 - Import of final products from British industries into India
 - Abolition of Company's monopoly and free trade policy by Charter of 1813
 - Discriminatory customs
2. **Effect :-**
 - Trade Deficit in India (Export < Import)
 - The destruction of local industries by discriminatory customs duties
 - Food crisis due to over production of commercial crops
 - Railway and English Education
 - Indian territories merger and cultural intervention

(iii) Phase of financial capitalism (1860-1947)

1. In Britain, this phase started due to the surplus of money with the industrial capitalists, which has the following characteristics :-
 - Investment in India for profit (mainly in Railways 5%- Dividend)
 - Investment in plantation, agriculture, mining
 - Investment in banking, insurance, shipping industry in India
 - Loans to Government of India (88 crores till 1939)
2. **Effect :-**
 - Establishment of modern banks in India

3.3) British Land Revenue System



1) Introduction

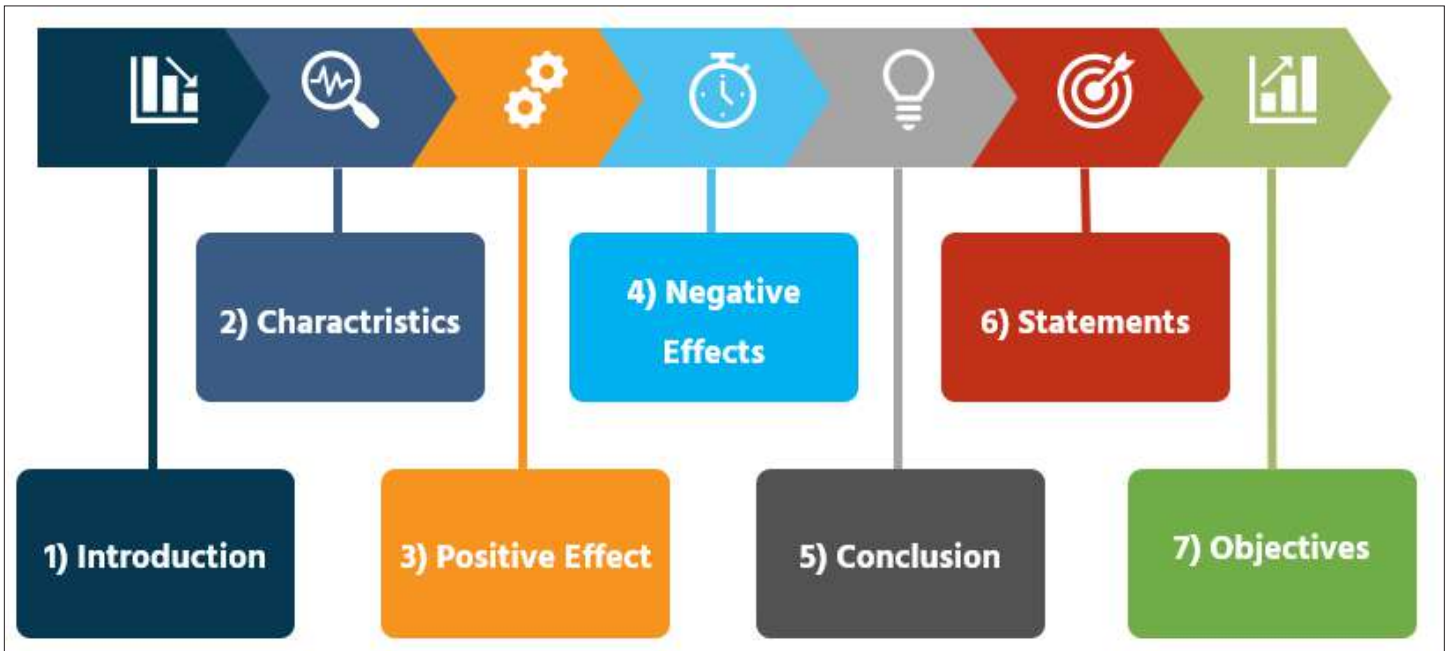
1. Land revenue policies for imperial expansion, investment and profit in India :-
 - Izaredari Settlement (Warren Hastings)
 - Permanent Settlement (Lord Cornwallis)
 - Ryotwari (Tomas Munro)
 - Mahalwari (Halt Mackenzie)
2. **Result :-** Farmer poverty and drain of wealth

2) Izaredari/Panchshala (Warren Hastings)

1. **Promoter -** Warren Hastings
2. **Region -** Bengal and Bihar
3. **Izaredari -** Landlord
4. **System :-**
 - Land revenue contract to the highest bidder
 - This contract was five years
5. **Result :-**
 - Fail
 - Change to one-year form in 1777



3) Permanent settlement



1) Introduction and Background

1. The land revenue was the main source for meeting the British imperialist needs in India.
2. They collected land revenue through diarchy, izaredari etc. but there was a lot of corruption and irregularities in them.
3. Through Pitt's India Act 1784 the Company was suggested to make permanent land management in Bengal.
4. Cornwallis became Governor General of Bengal in 1786 - Revenue Board formed to investigate the problem of land revenue system
 - John Shore :- zamindars should be landowners
 - Charles Grant :- Government should be landowner
5. Cornwallis gave the right to collect rent to the zamindars. In 1790, instead of the annual rent, the 10-year rent system was introduced, but on 22 March 1793, this system was made permanent, which was also called permanent settlement, istamrari, zamindari system or jagirdari or malguzari.

2) Characteristics

1. **Initiator :-** Lord Cornwallis (1793)
2. **Area :-** Bengal, Bihar, Odisha, Varanasi, North Karnataka (19% of total British India land)
3. Zamindars were made permanent owners of the land. Their right on the land was paternal and transferable, they could not be separated from their

land if they continued to pay their fixed rent to the government.

4. Government has no direct contact with farmers
5. **Land revenue rate :-**
 - Company - 10/11 of the total amount
 - Zamindar - 1/11 of the total amount
6. Surplus revenue will be kept to Zamindar.
7. **Sunset Clause :-** Land of the zamindar would have been auctioned if the rent was not paid by the sunset of the scheduled date of payment of rent.
8. The zamindars could acquire movable and immovable property of the farmers.
9. Under this system, after the death of the zamindar, his heirs had the right over his land and the land was divided like movable property.

3) Positive Effects of Permanent Settlement

1. **Fix income of British government :-** Ease in making budget and administrative plans
2. **Rise of the British supported Indian Landlord Class :-** Ease in suppressing Indian rebellion
3. Reduction in government expenditure and increase in income
4. **Indian landlords' prosperity:-**
 - commercialization of agriculture
 - Industry, Business and Educational Development in India
 - Supported in the national movement

4) Negative Effects of Permanent Settlement

1. **Farmer's plights :-**
 - Termination of traditional rights to land
 - Repression by landlords for more production
 - Farmers became indebted
2. Commercialization of agriculture reduced food production
3. Sub-feudalization from the remote zamindari system
4. Reduction in agricultural productivity
5. Sale and purchase of land
6. The permanent settlement caused an external injury to the agrarian economy, the peasants became impoverished, the frequency of famines increased. The British are considered courageous in applying this method, they clearly identified property rights for the first time and made landlord and middleman the landowners.

5) Objective

1. Getting the maximum amount of land revenue permanently
2. To create a supporter class in India who si associates to british.
3. To achieve British economic interest while avoiding administrative difficulties
4. develop agriculture

6) Statements

1. **According to R.C. dutt :-** "If the object of the Permanent Settlement was to produce completely loyalist zamindars in Bengal, this objective was met with great success."
2. **According to P.E.Roberts:-** "The permanent settlement system provided stability and popularity to the British rule. Helps to make province most prosperous."
3. **According to R.C Dutt:-** "The Permanent Settlement of Lord Cornwallis in 1793 was a wise and successful one which contributed to the stability of British rule in India.
4. **According to Beveridge:-** "It was a plan based on terrible mistake and injustice, in which only the landlords were compromised while the rights of the peasants were completely neglected.
5. **Carver :-** "This system created such a class of absentee landlords which proved to be as fatal to the rural economy as war, famine and epidemic.

6. **According to P. E. Roberts:-** "If the Permanent Settlement had been applicable only for ten or twenty years, surely the subsequent (later coming) defects could have been rectified".

NOTE

- Q 1. The Permanent Settlement was a courageous and wise move. comment?**

Answer:-

1. Introduction - Purpose of Permanent Settlement - To get maximum amount of land revenue
2. Courageous - For the first time,by making middleman as landowner and peasants as mere agricultural laborer, by clarifying property rights , it was a brave move
3. Intelligent -
 - Fixed and permanent income for the British
 - free from administrative difficulties
 - To get supporter zamindar
 - It was not a wise move because the growing need was not being met, the problems of the farmers increased due to the exploitation of the landlords, there was no development of agriculture.
 - Conclusion - Thus it was a courageous move but not a wise move.

4) Ryotwari System

- 1) Background
- 2) Introduction
- 3) Features
- 4) Positive effect
- 5) Negative effects

1) Background

1. Absence of landlord class in South-West India
2. Britain not getting revenue as expected from Permanent Settlement
3. Bentham (europe), Ricardo (not the arbiter), James Mill's utilitarian ideology in Europe

2) Introduction

1. **Promoter-**
 - Captain Read(1792) - Baramahal
 - Thomas Munro (1820) - full Madras
 - Elphinstone (1823) - Bombay
 - Reformation - Goldsmith, Wingate
2. **Area :-** On 51% of the whole of British India (Madras, Bombay, East Bengal, Assam and Coorg)

3) Characteristics

1. Considered ryots (farmers) as landowners, direct land revenue settlement with them :-
 - Registration of ryots
 - Survey of agricultural land
 - Right to sale
2. Land revenue rates :-
 - 2/5 of the total production
 - Base - area of land and production capacity
 - Reassessment - Between 20-30 years
 - Collector - government servant
3. Evicted from land in case of loan default.
4. Farmers could mortgage their land to pay the rent - Farmer exploitation by moneylender
5. Government ownership on barren land

4) Positive Effect

1. Increase in british income
2. Liberation of farmers from the exploitation of Zamindars (middlemen)
3. Direct relationship between the government and the ryots - more peasant independence
4. Better distribution of private property profits

5) Negative Effect

1. Higher land revenue rate
2. No relief in time of natural calamity
3. Farmer indebtedness - Farmer exploitation by mahajan / moneylenders
4. Decrease in agricultural investment - lack in productivity

5) Mahalwari System

1) Introduction

2) Background

3) Features

4) Comparative study

5) Impact of British land revenue system



1) Introduction

1. Initiator
 - Halt Mackenzie (1822)
 - Reform : Martin Bird & James Tomson
2. **Area :-** 30% of British India's land (Agra, Oudh, Central Provinces, Punjab, some areas of Northwest and South India)
3. Land revenue settlement made with **Mahal (village/village group)**

2) Background / Reason

1. Need for new land revenue system in newly conquered areas
2. Geographical and Productivity Variations
3. The government was not getting expected income from the permanent settlement
4. Philosophy of Ricardo, Malthus etc.

3) Features

1. Unit of land revenue :- **Mahal (village/village group)**
2. British government collected **revenue from the head of village.**
3. The rate of land revenue was 66%, which was further reduced to 60% by Bentick and 50% by Dalhousie.
4. Head of village had to pay 83% of the revenue to the British government.
5. If farmer is not able to pay revenue then land was transferred to Gram Sabha.

Therefore, we can say that the main objective of the British land revenue policy was to obtain excessive land revenue, which led to excessive exploitation of the farmers, and it was expressed in the form of peasant and tribal revolt.

4) Comparative study

Base	Permanent settlement	Ryotwari	Mahalwadi
1. Founder	Lord Cornwallis	1. Alexander Reid 2. Tomas Monroe 3. Elphinstone	Halt McKenzie
2. Area	Bengal, Bihar, Orissa, Varanasi, North Karnataka (19%)	Madras, Mumbai, Assam, West India, East Bengal (51%)	Uttar Pradesh, Central Provinces, Punjab - on 30% area
3. land title	zamindar	ryot (farmer)	Mahal (Village)

5) Impact of British land revenue system

- For the expansion of British imperialism in India, the company needed revenue, whose main source was land revenue, so the purpose of all land revenue policies was exploitation, the British government's land revenue

policies (monopoly, permanent settlement, Ryotwari, Mahalwari) on the Indian economy. The following were the effects-

6) Impact of land revenue system on Indian economy

1. Land became a commodity
 - Decrease in size of field
 - Dissolution of joint family and increased litigation
 - Plight of farmers
2. Reduction in production due to reduction in agricultural investment
3. Farmer indebtedness
4. Exploitation by moneylender/malguzari by systems like ryotwari
5. Famine and starvation due to emphasis on commercialization of agriculture
6. Conversion of farmer into laborer and slave
7. Deindustrialization Unemployment Increasing pressure on the agriculture sector

3.4) British Agricultural Policies and Commercialization of Agriculture

1) Major Agricultural Reforms/Actions

1. 1843 :- Grow more food program
2. 1850 :- The British government developed various means for irrigation.
3. 1876 :- Establishment of Indian Council of Scientific Studies
4. 1880 :- Establishment of a famine commission
5. 1889 :- Dr. Wachelkar, an agricultural expert, investigated the state of agriculture in Indian agriculture.
6. 1905 :- All India Agricultural Board was established
7. 1911 :- Establishment of Indian Institute of Sciences at Bangalore
8. 1919 :- As a result of the Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms, agriculture became a transferred subject so it's responsibility fell on the representatives of the people.
9. 1929 :- Imperial Council of Agricultural Research Center
10. Lending at low interest was started for the development of agriculture.
11. Establishment of an Agricultural Research and Agriculture College at Poona
12. Schemes of Bhakra Nangal Damodar Valley etc.

13. Construction of Sakkhar barrage in Sindh and canals in Punjab

Thus we see that during the British rule some progress was made in the agricultural sector, but the farmers remained as poor as before.

2) Impact of British Agricultural Policies

1. Land becoming an object of transfer
2. Fall of joint family system due to division of land
3. Excessive litigation :- waste of farmers' money and time
4. Destruction of cottage industries
5. Rise of absentee landlord class
6. Debt burden on Indian farmers
7. Emphasis on commercial crops - lack of food grains and famine

3) Commercialization of Agriculture



3.1) Introduction and Meaning

Prior to the 19th century, Indian agriculture was livelihood based, but Industrial Revolution of England & British colonial needs brought about a fundamental change in Indian agriculture, which was the commercialization of agriculture.

1. **Meaning :-** Emphasis on production of cash crops instead of food crops for maximum commercial profit
2. **Cash crops :-**
 - Tea - Assam
 - ✓ 1835 - First tea garden
 - ✓ 1839 - Assam Tea Company
 - Jute - Bengal
 - Opium, cotton, indigo, coffee, silk etc.
3. In pre-British India, the objective of production of cash crops was self-reliance only.
4. The commercialization of agriculture made Britain prosperous and on the other hand India was plagued by poverty.

3.2) Objectives/Factors

1. To meet the amount of land revenue - Governor of Madras said "We grow cotton so that we can not eat it and can meet the amount of land revenue"
2. Supply of Raw Materials for the Industrial Revolution in Britain
3. Production of opium and tea to shift trade balance with China in favor of Britain
4. British food requirement
5. To attain maximum agricultural export dividend
6. India's linkage to the global economy with the development of railways

3.3) Process

1. Emphasis on cultivation of cash crops like cotton, indigo, jute, tobacco, tea, opium etc.
2. In 1773, Warren Hastings brought opium cultivation under the Company's monopoly for the first time and opium was exported to China.
3. In eastern India, tea cultivation was introduced in Assam and the first tea garden was established in Assam in 1835.
4. British capital was mainly engaged in the tea garden and bonded laborers were hired to work in it.
5. In England, the British government placed a nominal import duty on raw materials and food grains imported from India.

Establishment of first industries in India		
Industry	Year	Place
Cotton clothes	1818	Fort Gloster Fail (Kolkata)
Cotton clothes	1853	Bombay (successful)
Paper	1832	Sirampur (West Bengal)
Sugar industry	1840	Bettiah (Bihar)
Cement	1904	Chennai
Jute	1855 (ncert)	Rinsara (West Bengal)
Iron steel	1870	Kulti (West Bengal)
Woolen clothes	1876	Kanpur
Synthetic fiber rayon	1920	Travancore (Kerala)
Aluminum	1937	J.K. Nagar (West Bengal)

3.4) Effects

Positive :-

- Globalization of Indian Economy
- Development of national consciousness through rural-urban connectivity
- Capitalist transformation of agriculture
- Promotion of agricultural specialization, innovation and technology

Negative impact :-

- Drain of wealth
- Deindustrialization in India
- Increase in rural indebtedness, hunger, unemployment etc.
- Increase in the number of anthropogenic famines (Famine of Bengal, Famine of Orissa)
- Increase in economic inequality

The commercialization of agriculture was driven by British colonial interests, as a result of this, mainly England and British got the benefit of it, Indians were highly exploited in it and there was a negative effect on Indian agriculture.

3.5) Key Facts

1. Tea and coffee plantations were completely under the control of foreign capital, no Indian had any hand in their production.
2. Special emphasis was given on growing the tea crop so that Britain does not have to depend on China for tea.
3. The story of indigo cultivation and its exploitation of farmers was prominently depicted in Neel Darpan.
4. In 1928, the royal commission on agriculture was created, which has shown this slavery in its report.
5. In Bihar and Orissa the practice of Kamiyati was prevalent. The Kamiya people were bonded servants of their masters.
6. One result of the commercialization of agriculture came in the form of bonded labor and the other in the form of famine.
7. The Panniyals in Tamil Nadu and the Hali groups in Gujarat used to be agricultural slaves. In 1920, a law was enacted to prevent the commission, but in practice this practice continued until much later.
8. Due to the lack of food grains production in the greed of cash crops, there was a severe famine in 1866-67, it was called the ocean of disaster.
9. Daniel Tharner has described the period from 1890-1947 as a period of agricultural stability.
10. The British land revenue policy and agricultural policy increased poverty in India, caused famines,

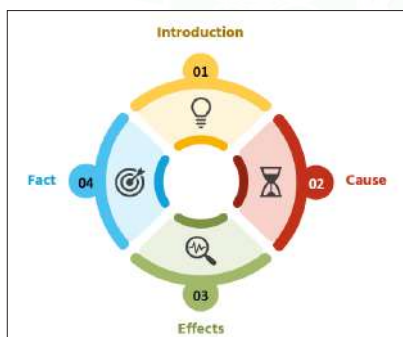
monetized the economy to some extent, and the collapse of the village economy led to migration to the city for wages, resulting in the beginning of new exploitative labor relations

3.6) Exploitative practices

1. **Tinkathia System :-** Tinkathia system was the system under which the native farmers of Champaran in Bihar were forced to cultivate Indigo in 3 parts of the land out of every 20 parts of the land.
2. **Dadni system :-** According to this custom, the employees of the company used to give advance (rupees) to the weavers and in return got a conditional written that they would provide cloth in a certain quantity and at a fixed price, thus fed up with the atrocities of the British, the weavers gave up their jobs.
3. **Kamiyauti system :-** Under this practice prevalent in Bihar and Orissa, the people of Kamiya caste, who used to serve them for life in return for interest given on the loan taken from their owners.
4. **Dubla Hali custom :-** Hali system was related to the bonded labour system in the western region of India. A Haliya is an agricultural bonded laborer who works on another person's land.



3.5) Deindustrialization and Cottage Industry



5.1) Introduction

The impact of British rule and colonial nature on Indian handicraft industries was deindustrialization of India

1. **Meaning :-** Gradual collapse of traditional industries of a country and lack of establishment of new industries
2. Dadabhai Naoroji gave the theory of Indian deindustrialization.
3. Indian handicraft industry was world famous before British rule



Robinson Crusoe - " Indian textiles have penetrated into our homes, cabinets and even bedrooms. "

- Dhaka muslin,
- Lahore rugs,
- Kashmir shawl,
- Banaras zari work,
- Dhotis of ahmedabad,
- Chicken border of lucknow
- Silk industry of nagpur
- Moradabad brass
- Glass industry kolhapur, satara, gorakhpur, agra and balaghat
- Apart from the textile industry, the shipbuilding industry, leather industry and carving and carving of marble stone, ivory, wood and sandalwood were also world famous.

5.2) Cause

1. Free Trade Policy by Charter Act of 1813
2. Decline of princely states - patron of handicraft industries
3. Restrictions and discriminatory tax on Indian products
 - 1820 - Ban on Indian goods in Britain
 - Tax on British products up to 2.5% while on Indian products up to 15%
 - The abolition of import duties on British-made clothing in 1877
 - Bernier - There are 100 doors for money to enter Bengal but none to go out
4. India's use as a market for the products of the Industrial Revolution in Britain
5. Development of means of transport in India
6. English education and fashion simulation
7. Exploitation of Indian craftsmen by practices like Dadni
8. **Other reason:-**
 - No proper arrangement for raw materials,
 - Unorganized industries,
 - Lack of national spirit among Indians,

- Production of novelties by modern machines,

All types of handicraft industries did not decline during this period. This was due to the following reasons:

- There were some handicraft products in India which could not be substituted for British production. Example - Carpentry, Pottery
- At that time the Indian market was not integrated, so British products could not reach in some areas even if they wanted to.

NOTE

1. With the development of railways, goods manufactured in British factories were easily and cheaply available in the villages.
2. Charter Act of 1813 - Policy of Free Trade and Zero Import Duty
3. Industrial Revolution in England - Indian handicrafts could not compete with the cheap and machine made goods of the British
4. Craftsmen were forced to work at low rates and sell their products at very low prices.
5. **Lord William Bentinck** - Bones of Indian weavers are scattered on the plains of India
6. The policy of merger of the native states of the British also played an important role in the decline of the Indian handicrafts industry.
7. The objective of the British education policy was to create a class that was Indian by birth but British in its ethics and behavior so that the British industrial market could expand in India.
8. following the English language and fashion
9. The British also fulfilled their economic interests through social reforms.
10. Propagating Christianity through English education and spreading British liberal and utilitarian ideas

5.3) Effects

Positive Effects

1. Foundation of modern industries in India
2. The spirit of rebellion spread among the handicraftsmen

Negative Effects

1. Lack of setting up of new industries
2. Unemployment of craftsmen in India
3. Migration to villages - Agriculture pressure - Famine
4. Decline in Indian income - 19.6% contribution to global economy in 1800 which decreased to 1.4% in 1913
5. Decline of rural society

6. Handicraft centers & cities like Dhaka, Murshidabad, Surat etc. declined.
7. An increase in anthropogenic famine, poverty, hunger, unemployment, indebtedness, etc.,

In conclusion, it can be said that the company and the British capitalists together destroyed the Indian handicraft industry, broke the loom and the spinning wheel which were famous as the pivot of the old Indian society, and the Indian market filled up with cloth manufactured in Lancashire and Manchester.

5.4) Key facts

1. Import tax on cotton cloth was reduced by Lord Lytton
2. The worst famine in Indian history occurred in Madras, Mysore, Hyderabad, Maharashtra United Provinces (Punjab) in 1876-78.
3. William Bentinck said that this plight is not emphasized in Indian history, the bones of Indian weavers are scattered in the plains of India.
4. The term Imperial Prefects is used to refer to special concessions granted on British imports into India.
5. Bhartendu Harishchandra has mentioned the money withdrawal theory in his literature
6. The reason for the increase in cotton exports from India in 1861-62 was the American Civil War.
7. 1800-50 is known as industrialization period in British period
8. Industrialization of India during the British period meant the decline of Indian traditional handicrafts and small-scale industries.
9. From 1890 to 1947 there was a period of agrarian stagnation.
10. In 1928, the royal commission for the agricultural sector was set up

4.6) Development of modern industries

- **Indian capital** - Cotton textile and iron industry
- **British capital** - Railway, tea, jute

1) Introduction

The industrialization of India during the British rule was not done for development, but for the fulfillment of colonial interests, Indian industrial development can be divided into the following two phases :-

- **Before World War I (1850-1914)** - Demands for concessions and aid by Indians
- **The period between the two world wars (1914-1945)** - development of Indian industries



2) Reason for limited development of modern industries

1. Lack of capital in India :- Drain of wealth
2. Industries did not get government protection
3. Lack of technical education in India :- Dependence on foreigners for mechanization
4. British control over the banking and insurance sector
5. Indian industry remained concentrated in a few sectors and in the hands of a few individuals, leading to economic imbalances.

3) Key facts

1. During the British period, tea was mainly imported from China in India.
2. Foreign capitalists were attracted to Indian industry because of cheap labour, easy availability of raw materials at low prices.
3. Lancashire cotton textiles first in India - 1815
4. 1925 - The **Ekberth Committee** recommended the separation of the Indian Railway Budget from the General Budget.
5. Establishment of Bank of Bengal - 1808
6. Establishment of Bombay Postal Union - 1907
7. Indian National Trade Union Congress - Vallabhbhai Patel
8. India's first labor union - Bombay Mill Hand Association (1884)
9. Development of Modern Banking - Netherlands (1609)
10. First Indian Bank - Punjab National Bank (1894)
11. Imperial Bank of India - 1921
12. Nationalization of SBI - 1 July 1955
13. A. D. Gora wala committee - establishment of state bank of india
14. Karl marx called the railway line laid in india the **forerunner of the modern era.**
15. The first factories act was made in 1881 during the british period.
16. The banking crisis in india occurred between 1913 and 1917.
17. First modern paper factory in the country - sirampur (wb) in 1832
18. First successful factory of paper industry - 1867 ballygunge (WB)
19. First modern factory (wool fabric) in 1836 at kanpur

Phase I (1850 to 1914)

1. In this phase most of the industries (jute, plantation, railways) were based on British capital, yet courageous Indians like **Kawas Davar** started industries like cotton textiles.
2. Important sectors of industry such as rail, transport, tea, banks, etc. should remain under the control of British capital.
3. Mahadev Govind Ranade appalled people to establish industries in the country
4. Cotton textile was the first industry in Indian industry in which capital was invested by Indians.
5. The first modern cotton textile mill in India was established in 1818 at Fort Gloster near Kolkata, but this mill failed.

Phase II (1914–1945)

1. The national bourgeoisie supported the British in the First World War
2. Holland Commission in 1916 - Protection of Indian Industries
3. In 1921, the Financial Commission under the leadership of Ibrahim Rahim - recommended to the British Government to give assistance to Indian industries.
4. During the Second World War, the development of indigenous industries was encouraged to meet the wartime needs, Indian industries got an opportunity to develop
5. It was during the war that the Indian capitalists presented a Bombay plan (Ghanshyam Das Birla, John Mathai etc.) during the maturing stage of the national movement.
6. The provision of Bombay plan was included in the five-year plans of India.

20. Iron and steel industry in india - kulti near jharria in bengal iron and steel company (1870)
21. Although the first modern cotton textile mill in india was set up in 1818 at fort gloster near kolkata, this mill did not succeed.
22. The second mill mumbai spinning and weaving company was established in 1853 in mumbai by kawas g. N. Davar.
23. The country's first jute factory was set up by george auckland in 1855 at a place called rinshra near kolkata. The number of jute factories in india increased from 11 in 1885 to 116 in 1947.
24. Sugar industry was first established in india in 1840 in bettiah (bihar).
25. Cement is an important infrastructure industry, it was invented in 1824 at portland, england.
26. The first cement plant in india was established in chennai in 1904, katni cement company was started in 1910.

3.7) Development of Railways

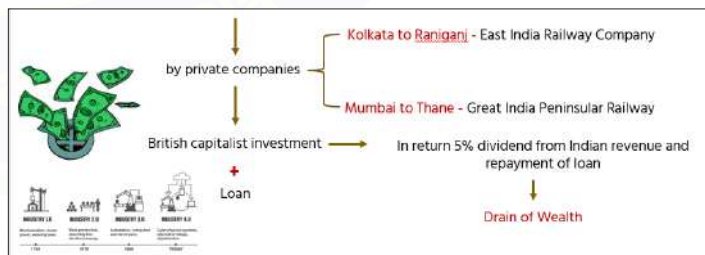


- The development of railways in India by the British is like spending on the makeup of the wife of others.”
“Bal Gangadhar Tilak”



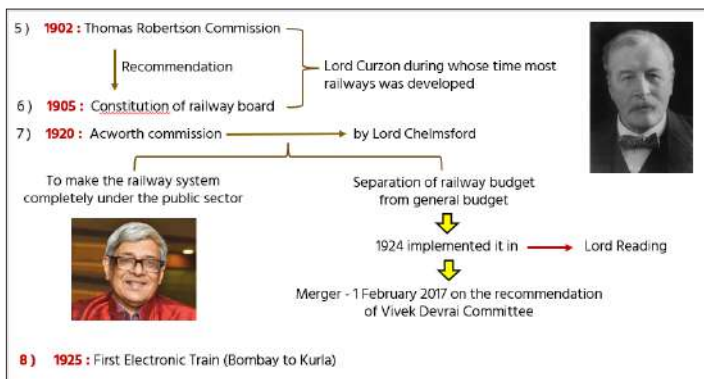
7.1) Introduction and Development

- 1831-32 :- Rail construction was first suggested in India during the period of William Bentinck.
- 1836 :- Sir A. P. Cotton suggested laying a railway line from Madras to Bombay
- 1844 :- It was proposed to build a steam train for the first time.
- 16 April 1853 :- Operation of the first train from Mumbai to Thane (34 km)



Committees/Commissions dealing with economic development		
Committee/Commission	Establishment year	Recommendations
Dutta committee	1915	Tips on price fluctuations
Mclagan committee	1915	Suggestions on issues related to co-operative society
Industrial commission	1916	To identify areas in which the government can cooperate to finance efforts in Indian industry and trade
Revenue commissioner (rahimullah commission)	1921	Industries should be protected in their initial stage of development
Whitley commission	1929	Suggestions regarding the present condition of labor in industrial workshops and gardens
Sapru committee	1934	Middle class unemployment check





correlation between railways and industrialization and said that in fact coal and iron are the most important elements for the development of basic industries. The development of iron industry leads to availability of machines for other industries. As a result industrialization gets encouraged. As a result, other ancillary industries also develop to meet the needs of the people working in the industrial units. The mechanization of transport facilities encourages business activities, thus creating an industrial environment. This state of industrialization can be seen in countries like Britain, Germany, Japan etc.

7.2) Objectives

1. Fulfillment of economic, political, military and colonial interests of British imperialism
2. To invest the surplus capital arising out of the British Industrial Revolution
3. Transport of British products to remote areas of India
4. Ensuring rapid movement of troops
5. Promoting the British Iron and Steel Industry
6. Ensuring easy access to Indian raw materials for the British Industrial Revolution

7.3) Positive impact

1. Made India a political unit, which increased the efficiency of administration and strengthened the law and order
2. The background of the national movement was prepared
3. Connected India's internal markets

Negative impact

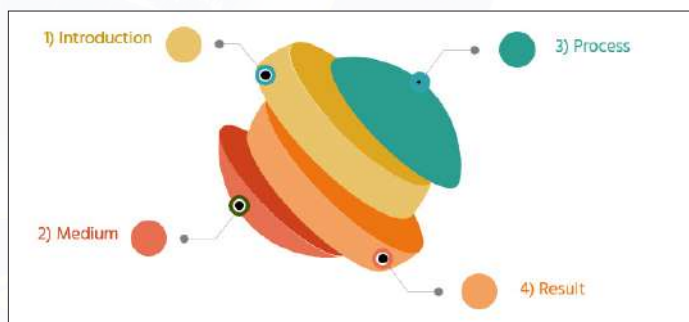
1. Powerful way to withdraw money from India
 - 5% Dividend for Railways
 - Railway loan and interest payment
2. Indebtedness of Indian Economy
3. Deindustrialization in India
4. British products enter the Indian market
5. Injury to Indian industries due to export of raw materials
6. Export of railway parts and machinery entirely from UK

7.4) Evaluation

- "In a country where coal and iron are present and the means of transport are mechanized there, there will be industrialization" - Marx
- Explaining the above statement, Marx clarified the

- From this point of view, the statement of Karl Marx proves to be true, but this statement is not applicable in the context of India, although there has been rapid development of railways in India in a very short time but industrialization could not take place, the reason was that India was a colony and Britain was developing the railway for its industrial interests and to fulfill its colonial purposes, all the parts related to the railway were manufactured in Britain, not only this, by bringing British manufactured goods to the Indian market, the railways accelerated the process of its deindustrialization and strengthened the way of drain in wealth in India

3.8) Drain of Wealth



8.1) Introduction

1. Drain of wealth from India to Britain started after battle of Plassey, which was described by Dadabhai Naoroji in 1867 in his article "England Debt to India".
2. **Meaning :-** The transfer of wealth from India to England for which Indian got no proportionate economic return
3. **John Vinegar :-** From 1834 to 1851 India sent 4.2 million pounds per year to England

4. Congress's approval at the Calcutta session of 1896 (President-Rahimatullah Sayani)
5. Dadabhai Naoroji called it the "Evil of all evils".

8.2) Medium / source

1. Land revenue system especially the permanent settlement.
2. Salaries, allowances, pensions etc. of British employees
3. Interest paid on Indian public debt.
4. Income on capital invested in trade, industry and tea.
5. Profit from India by foreign banks, insurance and shipping companies.
6. Dividend paid to the shareholders of the company.
7. Fund kept in England in Indian currency
8. Home charges refer to the expenditure carried out by British in London on behalf of India. The component of Home Charges where the dividend is paid by the company to its shareholder, interest paid by the company on loan rose in London. Salary & pension of officials working in London on behalf of British India

- follows -
1. Decrease in national income and increase in poverty
 2. Industrial backwardness due to lack of capital accumulation in India
 3. Destruction of agriculture, lack of investment and exploitation of farmers
 4. Industrialization and unemployment in India
 5. Extreme famine on commercialization of agriculture - about 30 million deaths from 24 famines in the 19th century
 6. India's per capita tax burden was 14%, twice that of England
 7. Indebtedness - decrease in the purchasing power of the people in India
 8. Inspired Britain's industrial revolution and British prosperity

The liberal national leaders exposed the exploitative face of the British by clarifying drain of wealth theory, as a result of which the Indian intellectuals saw the claim of the British to be India's well-wisher as a hoax.

NOTE

8.3) Process

First round (1757-1813)

- Bengal's wealth from Plassey and Buxar conquest
- Gifts and bribes from Nawabs
- War and trade from Bengal's revenue
- Percival Spear - Open and merciless loot

Phase II (1813-1858)

- British Industrial Revolution - Deindustrialization of India
- free trade policy
- commercialization of agriculture
- 5% dividend guarantee in Railways
- Karl Marx - Bleeding Process

Phase III (after 1858)

- Home Charges
- Dividend
- Dadabhai Naoroji - The evil of evils

4) Result

The drain of wealth had a profound effect on all aspects i.e., social, economic, political etc., due to which India had to face many challenges even after independence, the effects are as

1. **Supporter :-** R.C. Datta, Surendranath Banerjee, G. Subramaniam, MG Ranade, G.B. Joshi
2. **Opposed by :-** Sir Syed Ahmed Khan
3. **Gopal Krishna Gokhale** presented the principle to the Imperial Legislative Council in 1901.
4. **Dr. VKR V Rao** did the first scientific assessment of **national income**
5. **The moral exit was explained by Dadabhai Naoroji :-** The British policy of depriving Indians of trust and responsible positions in their own country is the only moral exit.
6. **Dadabhai Naoroji :-** "British rule is a river of blood coming out of India"
7. The drain of wealth was propounded by Dadabhai Naoroji in **Poverty and UnBritish Rule in India**
8. **Dada Bhai Naoroji :-** India's money goes out and then the same money comes to India in the form of loan and more interest for this loan becomes a kind of loan vicious cycle
9. The Velvi Commission had questioned Dadabhai Naoroji regarding the matter of exploitation of wealth.
10. The per capita income in India was estimated by Dadabhai Naoroji at **Rs.20/year (1867-68E)**

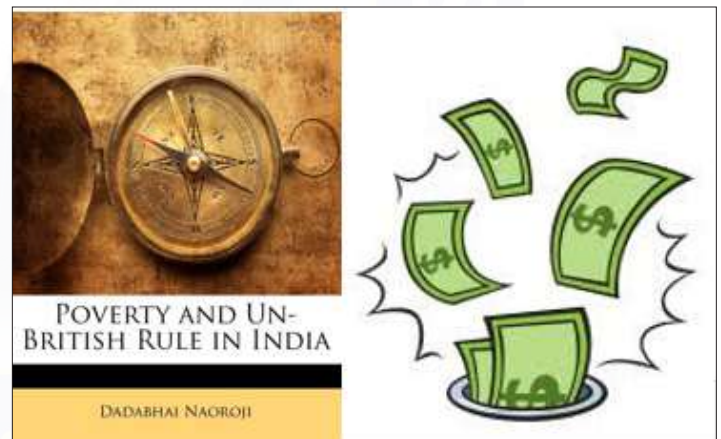
11. Marx likened it to **bleeding process**
12. Nationalist leader Ramesh Chandra Dutt in his book Economic History of India emphasized on the principle
 - First book of economic history
 - He described the siphoning of wealth as more lethal than the plunder by foreign invaders like Nadir Shah.
13. **John Selvin :-** Our system works a lot like a sponge, sucking up all the good things from the banks of the Ganges and bringing them to the banks of the Thames
14. The most important source of drain of wealth during the British rule was **home charges**.
15. On the eve of independence i.e. between 1944-46, the total national income was 4931 crore and the **per capita income was 204**.
16. For the first time, Dadabhai Naoroji described the drain of wealth in his book "The Poverty and Un-British Rule in India", which in 1867 at the meeting of the East India Association in London, through his article titled **England Debt to India** presented
17. In 1872, Justice Mahadev Govind Ranade delivered a lecture on Indian trade and industry in Pune in which he criticized the theory of outflow of money and said that 1/3 of the national capital was being taken out of India in some form or the other.

Dada Bhai Naoroji



1. Birth - Navsari Mumbai
2. Death - Mumbai
3. Grand old man of India
4. Official Ambassador of india
5. President of congress
 - 1886 - Kolkata
 - 1893 - Lahore
 - 1906 - Kolkata

- ✓ Use of the word Swaraj for the first time
- 6. In 1865, W.W. With C. Banerjee
 - London Indian Society
- 7. 1892 – 1895 - First Indian to be elected to the British House of Commons
 - On Liberal Party Ticket
 - Elected from Fins berry
- 8. Books and articles
 - England debt to India (1867)
 - Poverty and Un-british Rule in India (1902)
 - The wants and means of india (1876)
 - On the commerce of india (1871)



3.9) Famine in india

1. Introduction
2. British famine
3. Cause of famine in British period
4. Effects of famine
5. British policies to end famine
6. Major famine commission

9.1) Introduction

1. There are famines in India even before the British, but during the British period, British policy was

responsible for the frequency of famines due to fulfill its colonial interests.

2. Indian agriculture is mainly dependent on rainfall and the nature of monsoon in India is uncertain.
3. Many relief works have been described in Kautilya's Arthashastra to reduce the famine.

9.2) British Famine

A) Famine in Company rule (1757-1857)

1. **1769-70 :-** One third of the population of **Bengal, Bihar and Orissa** was destroyed.
 - **Reaction** - Sanyasi Rebellion in Bengal (Bankim Chandra Chatterjee - Anandamath Novel)
 - Company's warehouses attacked under the leadership of sannyasis
 - Rigorously Suppressed by Warren Hastings
2. Similarly, there was drought and famine in Madras and northern India in 1781-82, 1784 and 1792.
3. Prior to 1792 the company made no effort to provide relief to the famine victims

B) Famine in Crown Rule (1858-1947)

1. Great famine in Delhi-Agra region in 1860-61
 - 2 Million deaths
 - For the first time, relief camps were used for relief work
2. There was severe famine in Orissa, Bengal and Bihar during 1865-66
 - Nearly 20 lakh people died
3. The worst famine of the 19th century occurred in 1876-78, in which Madras, Mysore, Bombay and Uttar Pradesh were mainly affected, in which **50 lakh** people lost their lives.
4. **William Digby** - More than **20 million** people died in the famines occurred between 1854 and 1901.
5. 1943 - Severe famine in Bengal in which 30 lakh people died.
6. These famines and the huge number of people who died in them make it clear that the famine policy formulated by the British government lacked the requisite relief and assistance.

9.3) Cause of famine

1. British economic policies
2. Commercialization of agriculture

3. Decline of Indian Handicrafts
4. Export of food grains
5. Lack of proper management and policies

9.4) Effects of famine

1. Loss of life, property & livestock
2. Rural indebtedness
3. Decline of handicrafts industries
4. Peasant discontent and rebellion
5. Increased human mortality
6. Pabna riots, Deccan riots, Kheda Satyagraha etc.

9.5) British policies to end famine

A) Corporate governance (1757-1857)

B) Crown rule (1857-1947)

A) Corporate governance (1757-1857)

1. Company engaged in state expansion and fulfillment of colonial interests
↓
Lack of clear policy and relief work
2. Limited aid to the victims of the Madras famine in 1792

B) Crown rule (1857-1947)

1. Formation of commissions and corrective steps to make clear policy for famine
2. Central assistance for relief in the Delhi-Agra famine of 1860-61
3. **Orissa famine :-** George Campbell Commission (1866)

↓

Government should bear the burden of relief work

4. First Famine Commission (1878) by Lytton under the chairmanship of Richard Strachey :-
 - Relief in rent / taxes
 - creation of famine code
 - Famine Fund in 1883 (Rs 1 crore per year)
5. Bengal Famine Commission (Final) in **1943** - Food Council of India Overall, the British famine policy during the Company's rule was vague and not fully implemented later when a clear policy was developed.

9.6) Major famine commission

Name of the Committee/ Commission	year of formation	Key Recommendations	Result
Colonel Smith Committee	1860-61	The committee examined the causes and severity of the famines in Delhi and its surrounding areas in 1860-61.	The report did not yield any specific results
George Campbell Committee	1866-67	In the context of the famine in Orissa in 1866-67, this committee presented its report. The committee believed that only voluntary organizations are not responsible for relief work.	The government carried out famine relief works as per the recommendations of the commission, but this effort made in a reckless manner did not yield any special benefit.
Strachey Commission (Lord Lytton)	1880	This First Famine Commission recommended that it is the duty of the state to provide aid to the needy and food should be given to the incapable and infirm. Every province should have a 'Famine Fund'	The government made efforts to set up a famine fund. Famine code was fixed in 1883
Lion Commission (Lord Elgin II)	1897	In the context of the great famine of 1896-97, this commission agreed with the recommendations of the Strachey Commission and recommended some changes in order to bring flexibility in it.	The recommendations of the commission were accepted
Sir Antony McDonnell Commission (Lord Curzon)	1900	The commission recommended in 1901 that the famine aid and grant-in-aid and grant-in-aid have been over-emphasised. In this, priority was given to ethical policy and village level works.	Based on the recommendations of the commission, the further famine aid policy was determined.
John Woodhead Commission	1945	A Famine Inquiry Commission was set up under the chairmanship of Sir John Woodhead to investigate the famine in 1945.	

3.10) banking in india



3.11) Possible Questions

Very short answer questions

1. Colonialism
2. Commercial Capitalism
3. Permanent Settlement
4. Ryotwari
5. Mahal wadi
6. Commercialization of Agriculture
7. Where was the first tea garden established in India?
8. Tinkathia Method
9. Dadni system
10. Kamiyoti Practice
11. Hubla Hali Practice
12. Deindustrialization
13. First Railway in India
14. Acworth Commission
15. Dadabhai Naoroji
16. Poverty and UnBritish Rule in India
17. Drain of wealths
18. First Famine Commission
19. George Campbell Committee

Short answer questions

1. Explain the stages of British colonialism?
2. What are the main features of the Permanent Settlement?
3. Discuss the statement "Permanent settlement system made farmers poor"?
4. Explain Ryotwari system & its main features?
5. What was the effect of British land revenue system on Indian agriculture and industries?

6. Explain commercialization of agriculture, and its effects.
7. Explain the causes of de-industrialisation?
8. The British is responsible for the destruction of Indian traditional industries, explain.
9. The industrial revolution of Britain led to the decline of Indian handicraft industries, explain.
10. Due to the colonial interests of Britain, while on one hand big industries developed in England, on the other hand modern industries could not develop in India, explain this statement in the light of facts.
11. Why did Britain develop railways and other means of transport in India?
12. How did development of railways led India's unity and nationalism?
13. Explain the drain of wealth & its means.
14. If coal and iron are present and the means of transport are mechanized, then industrialization will take place in that country, explain this statement of Karl Marx in the context of India.
15. According to Ramesh Chandra Dutt, half of India's annual income was sent to Britain every year, what was the effect of this whole process on the Indian economy? explain.

Long answer questions

1. Write an essay on the land revenue system of Britain.
2. Explain the major economic policies of Britain and outline its impact on India.
3. Write an essay on drain of wealth theory?

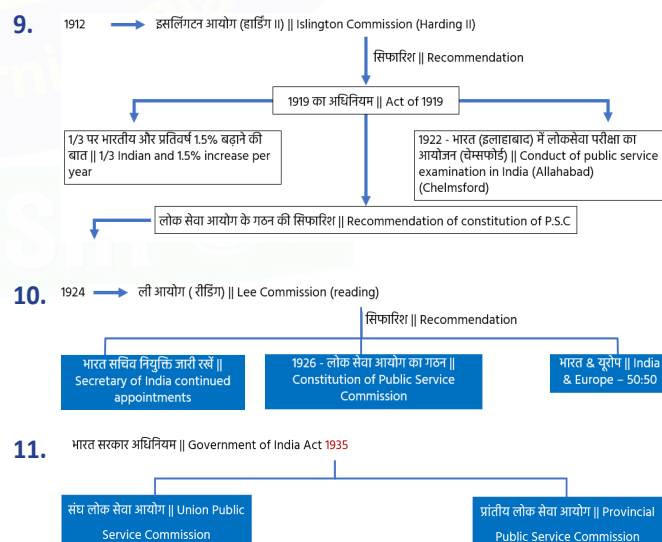
Chapter - 04 British Administrative Policies



4.1) Development of Civil Services

1. Lord Cornwallis is called the father of civil service in India.
2. Lord Cornwallis formulated the Cornwallis code and separated the revenue and judicial matters.
3. Lord Cornwallis Europeanized the civil service i.e. kept all Indians away from high positions.
4. In 1800, lord Wellesley established fort William college in Kolkata for the training of civil servants, although it was later closed.
5. India college or Haileybury college was established in London in 1806, in which civil servants were given two years of training.
6. Section 87 of the charter act of 1833 stated that the appointment of civil servants without any discrimination would be through competitive examination, although this was not implemented.
7. In 1855 the first competitive examination was organized in England and in 1863 Satyendra Nath Tagore became the first Indian to succeed examination.
8. **1886 : Aitchison Commission (Lord Dufferin)**
 - ✓ Eliminate the words covenanted and non-covenanted
 - ✓ Age limit again 23 years

1853	23	Dalhousie
1860	22	Canning
1866	21	Lawrence
1878	19	Liton



12. 26 जनवरी 1950 → संविधान के भाग 14 के लेख 308 से 323 || Articles 308 to 323 of Part XIV of the constitution



4.2) Police administration

1. Lord Cornwallis is the father of the police system in India.
2. The Police Act was enacted in 1861.
3. In 1902, on the recommendation of the Fraser Commission, the Central Bureau of Investigation was formed at the center and the CID in the provinces.

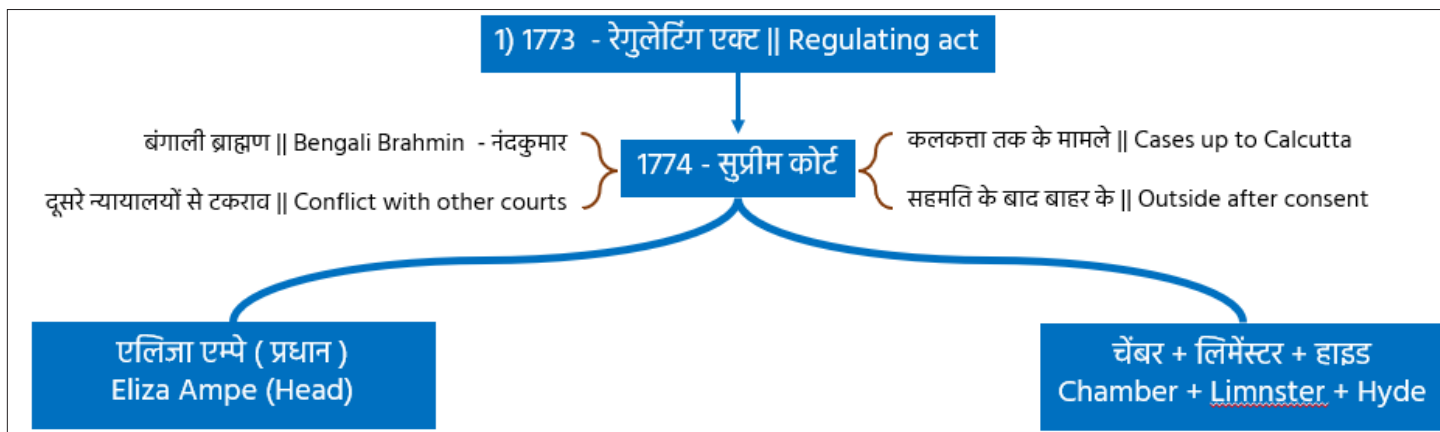


4.3) Judicial system

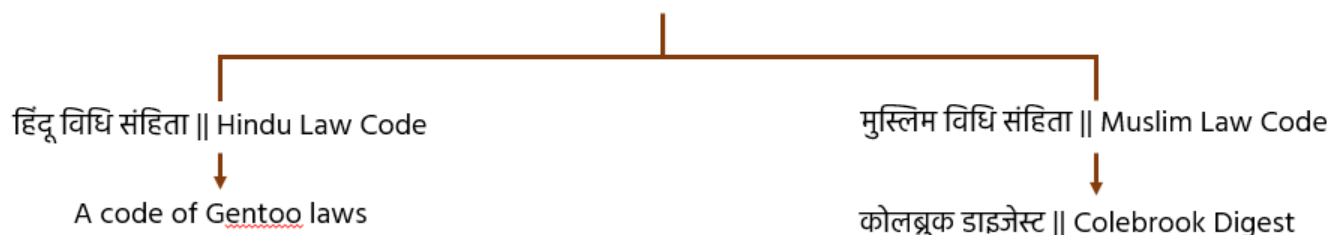
3.1) Background / reason

1. भारत की अस्पष्ट न्याय प्रणाली || India's obscure justice system
2. विधि की समानता और विधि के शासन का अभाव || Absence of Equality of law and rule of law
3. औपनिवेशिक शासन संचालन की सुगमता || Ease of Operation of Colonial Rule





4. अन्य || Other
- 1) लिखित रिकॉर्ड रखने की परंपरा की शुरुआत || Beginning of the tradition of record keeping
 - 2) अंग्रेजी अनुवाद || English translation

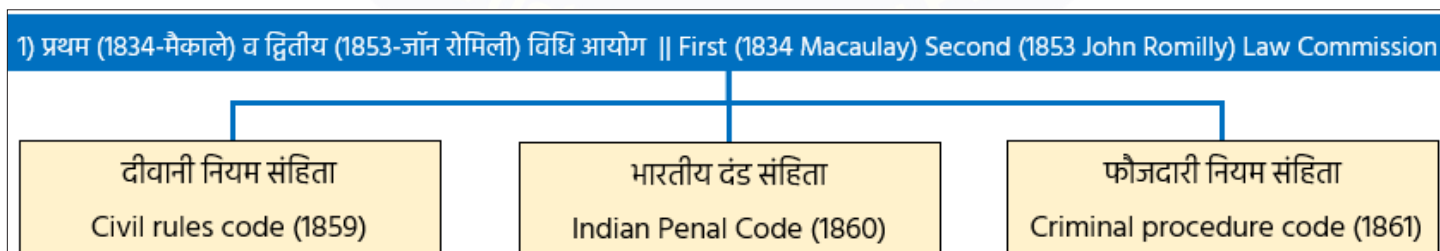


III. Cornwallis Code (1793)

1. Based on separation of power
 - ✓ tax administration
 - ✓ administration of justice
2. Supremacy of law
3. European judicial system implemented in India
4. Government officer → Civil court



Reform under the Crown (1858-1947)



2) High Court Act (1861)

1. End of Sadar Court
2. Calcutta (1862)
3. Bombay (1862)
4. Madras (1862)
5. Allahabad (1866)

3) Government of India Act (1935) → Provision of federal court 1937

NOTE

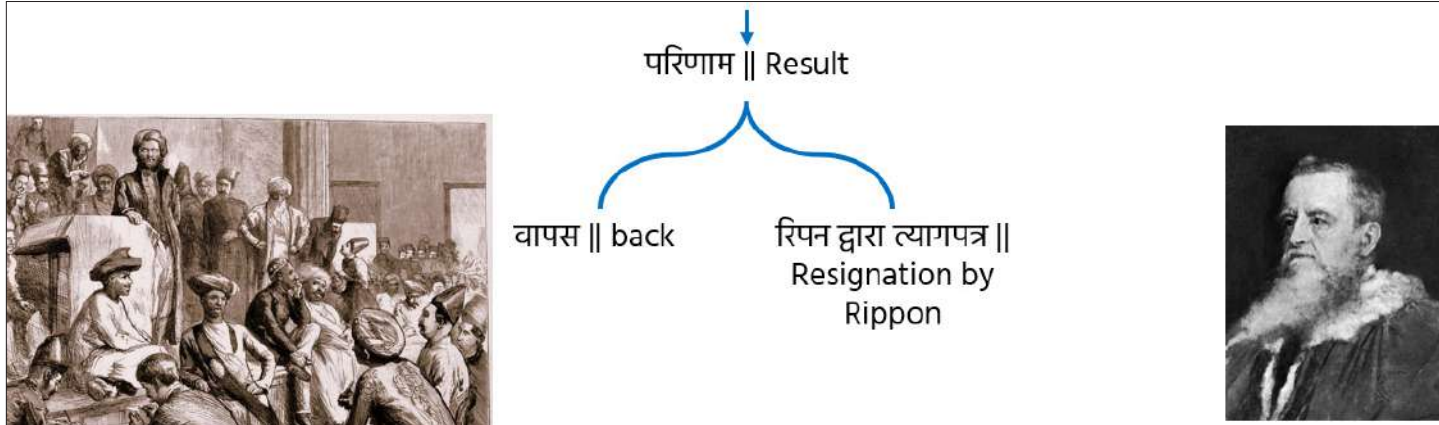
Ilbert bill

1. वायसराय (Viceroy) :- रिपन (1880-84)

2. प्रावधान (Provision) :- भारतीय न्यायाधीशों को यूरोपीय लोगों के मामले की सुनवाई का अधिकार || Indian judges have the

right to hear the case of Europeans

3. 1883 : यूरोपीय लोगों द्वारा विरोध || Protest by Europeans



4.3) Military system

(A) Before 1857 (B) After 1857

(A) Before 1857

1. Father of the British Indian Army - Major Stranger Lawrence
2. Indian soldiers:-
 - ✓ Low pay
 - ✓ Highest rank - Subedar

} British ethnicity

(B) After 1857

1. Reduction and balance in the number of Indian soldiers:-
 - ✓ Bengal – 2 : 1
 - ✓ Madras and Bombay – 5 : 2
2. European control of artillery
3. The introduction of caste, race and regionalism in the Indian Army
4. Military training:-
 - ✓ The Imperial Cadet Corps (1901 Curzon)
 - ✓ Kitchener Test (1902 Quetta)

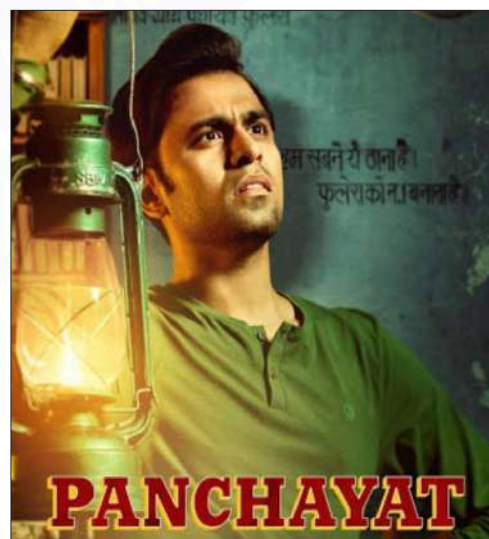
Commission

Important commission		
Commission	Year	Governor General
Peel Commission	1860	Lord Canning
Isher commission	1920	Chelmsford
Skin Commission (Sandhurst Commission)	1925	Lord Reading
Gairan Commission	1932	Lord willington
Chatfield commission	1939	Lord Linlithgow

4.4) Local government

4.1) Background and Reason

1. Local government:- A system of governance in which democratic decentralization is ensured by making people participate
2. The existence of local self-government institutions in India dates to the ancient Maurya period.
3. The development of these institutions was at its peak during the period of the Chola dynasty.
4. These institutions continued to exist under the Mughals in the medieval period, but the British centralized local self-government.
5. But soon they felt that they would not be able to run the administration without India's participation, then the British from time to time, through various acts, gave the rights of self-government to the Indian public.



4.2) Development

2.1) Before 1857

1. 1687 : मद्रास नगर निगम || Madras Municipal Corporation
2. 1726 : कोलकाता और मुंबई नगर निगम || Kolkata and Mumbai Municipal Corporation
3. 1793 : चार्टर एक्ट 1793 द्वारा स्थानीय निकायों को वैधानिक मान्यता || Statutory recognition of local bodies by 1793 act
4. 1842 : नगर पालिकाओं को अप्रत्यक्ष कर लगाने के अधिकार || Municipalities have the right to impose indirect taxes

-
1. शक्ति का विकेंद्रीकरण नहीं || No decentralization of power
 2. अधिकांश सदस्य सरकार द्वारा मनोनीत || Most members nominated by the gov.
 3. जिला दंडाधिकारी के अधीन || Under district magistrate

2.2) Lord Mayo's proposal in 1870

1. Policy of statutory decentralization by the India Council Act of 1861
 - ✓ Mayo's proposal for financial decentralization of 1870
 - Funds from local taxes and central funds
 - Road education etc. to the provincial government
 - 1871 (Bengal District Board Cess Act)

2.3) 1882 - Lord Ripon

1. 1882 - Ripon proposal
 - ✓ Lord Ripon was called the father of local self-government
 - Development of Local Autonomous Institutions
 - It is a means of political education
 - Implementing Mayo's Financial Decentralization Policy
 - Majority of non-government members (election)
 - Minimum government intervention though government permission required for new taxation etc.

2.4) Government of India Act 1919

1. Local self-government (provincial government) Made transferrable subject
2. finance is still a reserved subject
3. Note: - In 1930, the Simon Commission called this

system useless and again recommended to increase government control.

2.5) Government of India Act 1935

1. Increase in workload but tax regime remains the same
2. Control of finances to elected governments
3. Local bodies should take the permission of the provincial government before increasing the tax.

2.6) Post independence

1. Gandhian ideology

↓
Article 40

↓
But as a directive element of state policy

2. Constitutional status, 1973:-
 - ✓ 73rd Constitutional Amendment Act, 1992
 - ✓ 74th Constitutional Amendment Act, 1992

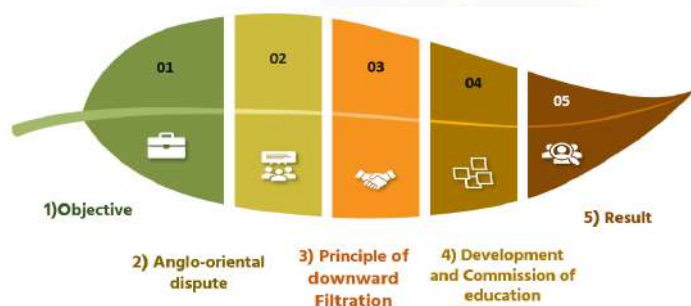
4.5) Princely state - (Chambers of Princes)

1. The army of the Indian kings was accepted as a part of the Indian army
2. Indian kings were given the opportunity to establish contact with each other
3. The suggestion to form an advisory committee to the Indian kings was first suggested by Lord Lytton in 1876.

4. First World War: - Indian kings should be involved in the task of protecting the British Empire.
5. Montagu Chelmsford Report: - Chamber of princes was established in 1921.
6. Indian princely states were divided into three categories which are as follows –
 - ✓ 109 directly represented princely states that had full statutory powers
 - ✓ 127 princely states with limited statutory jurisdiction who had the right to elect 12 representatives for the Narendra Mandal
 - ✓ 326 princely states were placed in the category of owners of feudatories or jagirs.
7. Indian kings will be consulted while deciding on any policy for complete India.
8. Harcourt Butler Committee was constituted in 1927 to make suggestions for the determination of the relations of the princely states :- In event of any mass movement for change in governance, the Government of India will intervene in the states of the Indian kings.

4.6) British education policies

In ancient times, India used to be a major center of education all over the world. The universities of Taxila, Nalanda, vallabhi, Kanchi, and Vikramshila were filled with students from different regions of the world. Jaunpur and Ajmer were also the centers of world-famous education in the medieval period, but due to the political upheaval of the country in the 18th century, the education centers of both Hindus and Muslims started becoming endangered.



1) Objectives behind the spread of English education

1. Low paid Indian employee for the British administration
2. Forming the social base of British rule



“He wished to create a class of Indians who were Indian in colour and blood but

English in taste and affiliation.”

3. Promotion of British culture and fashion - for the demand of British products
4. To justify the White Man Burden Theory
5. For the promotion of Christianity.
6. To increase discrimination among Indian people

2) Orientalist-Anglicism Controversy

1. Charter Act of 1813 :- Grant of 1 lakh rupees per year for education in India
2. Problem :- Medium and subject of education
3. Solution: - 10-member committee constituted by Lord William Bentinck

Base	Orientalist	Anglicist
Supporter	William James, James Prinsep, Charles Wilkins, HH Wilson	James Mill, Macaulay, G. M. Trevelyan, Charles grant, Elphinstone, Munroe
Language	Vernacular (Sanskrit/Arabic)	English
Subject	Traditional education knowledge and science	Western Science, Technical and Vocational Education

4. Result:- William Bentinck accepted the Macaulay memoir on 7 March 1835



“English as the medium of instruction in India and downward filtration principle”

5. Lord Macaulay:-
 - ✓ Indian education was described as low
 - ✓ A single shelf of a good European library was worth the whole native literature of India and Arabia
 - ✓ Indian in blood and color, but English in tastes, opinions, morals, and intellect.

3) Downward Filtration Theory

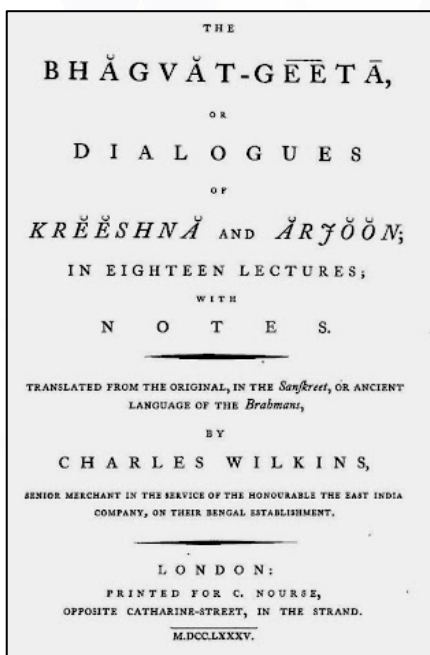
1. Theory presented by Lord Macaulay and Lord Auckland
2. Principle:- Upper Indian class will educate the lower Indian class by getting English education
3. Result:-
 - ✓ Failed, terminated by Charles Wood’s Dispatch
 - ✓ Decline of public education
 - ✓ British lack of accountability

- ✓ Lack of interest of upper-class Indians and government jobs

7.4) Development of Education in India by the British

1) Initial/First Phase (1757-1813)

1. Charles Grant:- Idea of setting up modern schools - father of modern education in India
2. 1781:- Calcutta Madrassa by Warren Hastings - Study of Arabic and Persian
3. 21 February 1784:- Letter to the Court of Directors by Warren Hastings to improve the Indian education system
4. 1784:- Establishment of Asiatic Society of Bengal in Kolkata by William Johns
 - ✓ Studies and translation of India's ancient texts, and books
 - ✓ Magazine - Asiatic Research
 - ✓ English translation-
 - Shrimad Bhagavad Gita (1784) and Hitopadesa (1787) by Wilkins
 - Kalidas's Abhijnanashakuntalam (1789) and Gita Govind (1792) by William Johns
 - Translation of Manusmriti as "A Code of Hindu Law" in 1794



5. 1791: Sanskrit College in Banaras by Jonathan Duncan
 - ✓ Study of Hinduism, Literature, and Law
 - ✓ Expansion of Calcutta and Agra

6. 1796: Education by Danish Missionaries in South India
7. 1799: Education by Three Missionaries in Serampore, Bengal (William Carey + William Ward + Joshua Marshman)
8. 1800-1802: Lord Wellesley established Fort William College in Calcutta for rights training
9. 1813: 1 lakh / per year for education by charter act
10. 1817: Establishment of Hindu College in Calcutta by Raja Rammohun Roy, David Hare, and Hyde East
 - ✓ Western epistemology education in the English medium
 - ✓ Transfer to the company due to financial problems
 - ✓ emphasis on secular education
 - ✓ Converted to College in 1854
11. 1822: Establishment of Anglo Hindu College (Indian Academy) in Calcutta by Raja Ram Mohan Roy - "Indian enlightened class was in favor of English education and Western knowledge, they believed that only through Western education the solution of the socio-economic and political problems of the country was possible".

4.2) Phase II (1813–1947)



A) Charter Act of 1813

1. one lakh budget for education
2. Available after 1823

B) Macaulay's minute

1. Lord Macaulay came to India in the year 1834 and was appointed as a law member of the Executive Council of the Governor-General
2. He was appointed to the post of chairman of the Committee on Public Education, whose function was to mediate on orientalist and westernist disputes.
3. In the year 1835, Lord Macaulay presented his famous Minute to the Governor-General's Council, which was accepted by Lord William Bentinck and passed the English Education Act, 1835.

4. Following are the main provisions of Macaulay's minute :-

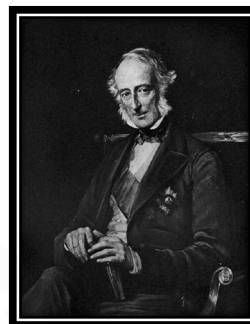
- ✓ emphasis on western education science and literature
- ✓ medium of education was English
- ✓ downward filtration theory
- ✓ Limited schools and colleges in place of many schools
- ✓ **Statement:-**
- ✓ single shelf of a good European library was worth the whole native literature of India and Arabia
- ✓ Indian in blood and color, but English in tastes, opinions, morals, and intellect.



C) Wood's Dispatch, 1854

1. 100-paragraph plan presented by the Charles Wood (Head of the Board of Control) committee for education during the tenure of Lord Dalhousie
2. Magna-Carta' of English Education in India.
3. Objective:- spread of higher education and western education
4. Major Recommendations:-
 - ✓ **Medium-**
 - Higher education - English
 - school education - Vernacular languages
 - ✓ **Structure-**
 - Village - primary schools in vernacular language
 - District - Anglo Vernacular High School and College
 - Province - Bombay, Calcutta, and Madras Universities (English) in 1857
5. Public Education Department was formed in 1855 in five provinces (Bengal, Bombay, Punjab, Madras and Northwest Frontier Province).
6. Focus on women's education
7. Establishment of teacher training institutes
8. Grants to private education institute

Almost all the recommendations of Wood Dispatch were implemented, due to which it was called the Magna Carta of Indian Education.



D) Hunter Education Commission (Lord Ripon - 83 from 1882)

1. Introduction:-

- ✓ 20-member commission (8 Indians) set up by Lord Ripon under the chairmanship of William Hunter
- ✓ Objective- Review of reforms of primary education and wood dispatch

2. Recommendations:-

- ✓ The medium of primary education should be the vernacular language
- ✓ Control of primary schools should be handed over to district and city boards
- ✓ education cess
- ✓ more institutes for women education
- ✓ promotion of private schools
- ✓ Two types of secondary education:-
 - Literary Education (For Admission to the University)
 - vocational education

3. Effect :-

- ✓ Rapid growth of secondary education
- ✓ Increase in the number of professional and technical colleges
- ✓ Universities in Punjab (1882) and Allahabad (1887)



E) Indian Universities Act (Curzon-1904)

1. Introduction:-

- ✓ Macaulay's education policy opposed Curzon
- ✓ In 1902, Thomas Raleigh Commission was formed to review university education.
- ✓ **Two Indians** - Syed Hussain bilgrami and Justice Gurudas Banerjee
- ✓ **Result** - Indian Universities Act passed in 1904

2. Indian Universities Act passed in 1904:-

- ✓ Libraries and qualified professors to promote research
- ✓ Number of members of Senate of Universities was fixed at least 50 and not more than 100. The period of his tenure was fixed at 6 years.
- ✓ 5 lakh annual grant for 5 years of higher education.
- ✓ The Senate of the Universities of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay had 20 elected members and only 15 in other universities.
- ✓ Increase government control over universities
- ✓ The government was given injunction on the resolutions passed by the Senate.
- ✓ The control of universities increased over their subordinate colleges.
- ✓ The Governor General was empowered to determine the territorial boundaries of universities.

3. Effect :-

- ✓ Full control over universities and colleges by govt.
- ✓ Criticism by Nationalist Leaders
- ✓ Criticism by the Sandler Commission (1917)
- ✓ Gopal Krishna Gokhale - Act to take back national education

4. Lord Curzon's Education Policies :-

- ✓ The education progressed during Curzon reign.
- ✓ Curzon emphasizes on primary education rather than higher education, he spread education in rural areas, and focus on agricultural education in place of vocational education.
- ✓ Although the main reason was the growing discontent of the educated people of the cities against the British rule.
- ✓ The no of students increases
- ✓ Under this policy of Curzon, in 1902, 5 lakh

rupees were fixed for the annual education reform for 5 years.

- ✓ The Director General of Education was appointed during Curzon's time and H.W.U. Orange appointed first Director General.

F) Government Resolution on Education Policy (1913)

1. Free and compulsory primary education was started in the princely state of Baroda in 1906,
2. From 1910 to 1913, Gopal Krishna Gokhale presented demand of compulsory and free primary education in the Legislative Council.
3. On 21 February 1913, the British government issued a government resolution on education policy.
4. The demand for compulsory and free education was not accepted in this resolution, but the policy of ending illiteracy was accepted.
5. Free education to the poor sections of the society to the provincial governments.
6. Announcement to establish a university in each province.

G) Sadler University Commission (1917-19) Lord Chelmsford

1. Introduction:-

- ✓ Commission to Review of Calcutta University
- ✓ **Two Indians:** Dr. Ashutosh Mukherjee and Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed

2. Major Recommendations:-

- ✓ Criticism of the University Act of 1904
- ✓ Secondary education should be of 12 years
- ✓ Introduction of intermediate examination
- ✓ University rules should be flexible
- ✓ 3 years education for graduation
- ✓ Difference in honors and Bachelor's degree courses
- ✓ Establishment of autonomous, residential and unitary universities
- ✓ Suggestion for the formation of a women's education board in Calcutta universities
- ✓ There should be courses in applied science and technology and awarded by diploma and degree

3. Effect:-

- ✓ Education now became the subject of the province and the responsibility of running the universities was put on the provinces.
- ✓ Seven universities were established between 1916 and 1921 after the commission's

suggestion.

- Mysore and Banaras in 1916
- Patna in 1917
- Osmania in 1918
- Aligarh in 1920
- Lucknow and Dhaka University in 1921

4. Government of India Act of 1919 :-

- ✓ Under the Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms of 1919, the education department in the provinces was handed over to elected minister.
- ✓ The central government stopped taking interest in education and merged this department into other departments.
- ✓ Central grant for education was stopped
- ✓ Due to financial difficulties, the provincial governments did not implement adequate education schemes. However, with the help of philanthropist, there was a lot of development in education.

H) Hartog Committee (1929) Lord Irwin

1. In 1929, due to the growing dissatisfaction with the education system, the Indian Statutory Commission of the British Government constituted a committee under the chairmanship of Sir Philip Hartog.
2. Following are the major recommendations made by this committee -
 - ✓ Policy of Integration for primary Education
 - ✓ Students from rural areas should be stopped at the level of vernacular middle school
 - ✓ Vocational and industrial education to rural students
 - ✓ Recommended to allow admission in the university only to those students who are eligible to pursue higher education
3. Result - Reconstitution of the Central Advisory

K) Summary

Commission	Year	Governor	Facts
1) Calcutta Madrasah	1781	Warren Hastings	Persian, Arabic, Muslim Law and Translator Head - Mulla Mujaduddin
2) Banaras Sanskrit College	1791	Lord Cornwallis	established by Jonathan Duncan
3) Fort William College	1800	Lord Wellesley	Kolkata - for training of civil servants
4) Charter Act of 1813	1813	lord Minto	one lakh budget for education
5) Hindu College, Calcutta	1817	lord Hastings	David Heyer, Alexander Duff and Raja Rammohan Roy
6) Macaulay minute of Lord Macaulay	1835	William Bentick	English as a medium of education

Board of Education in 1935

I) Wardha Scheme, 1937 (Lord Linlithgow)

1. Introduction:-

- ✓ Concept by Mahatma Gandhi in Harijan magazine
- ✓ Presented by Zakir Hussain in October 1937 (National Conference on Education, Wardha)

2. Recommendations :-

- ✓ First seven years free and compulsory education in mother tongue
- ✓ Hindi as medium of education from class 2 to 7.
- ✓ Education in English should be given after 8 .
- ✓ Intermediate courses should be abolished
- ✓ Make adults literate in 20 years
- ✓ Emphasis on training of teachers
- ✓ Emphasis on education for the disabled
- ✓ Focus on vocational education

J) Sergeant Plan 1944 (Lord Wavell)

In 1944, under the leadership of the Education Advisor John Sargent, the National Education Plan was prepared :-

- ✓ Compulsory and free education should be arranged for children from 6 years to 11 years
- ✓ Additional arrangements for education for 6 years should be made for the students of 11 to 17 years.
- ✓ Emphasis on the establishment of high schools which provide academic and vocational education.
- ✓ Intermediate school category recommended to be abolished
- ✓ According to the Sargent plan, the country's education system was to be rebuilt in 40 years, which was reduced to 16 years by the Kher Committee.

7) Wood Dispatch (Charles Wood)	1854	Lord Dalhousie	Magna Carta of Indian Education
8) Hunter Commission (William Hunter)	1882	lord ripon	To review the progress of primary and secondary level education after 1854
9) Indian Universities Act	1904	Lord Curzon	Gopal Krishna Gokhale - The Act To Take Back National Education
10) princely state baroda	1906	lord Minto	Free and compulsory primary education in the princely state of Baroda
11) Sadler University Commission	1917	Lord Chelmsford	Calcutta University but applicable to all universities
12) 1919 का मोटेग्यू चेम्सफोर्ड सुधार	1919	Lord Chelmsford	Education department transferred to provincial governments
13) वर्धा योजना	1937	lord Linlithgow	Presented by Zakir Hussain at the Wardha Conference for Education of 1937
14) सार्जेंट योजना	1945	Lord Wavell	Free, comprehensive and compulsory elementary education for children in the age group of 6-11 years

3) Phase III (since 1947)

1. Dr. Radhakrishna Commission (1948-49) → University Grants Commission (1953)
2. Dr. D.S. Kothari Commission → National education policy (1968)
3. 1976 :- Education has been included in the Concurrent List.
4. 1986 :- National Policy on Education 1986
5. 2002 :- 86th Constitutional Amendment Act
 - ✓ Article 21(A) - 6 to 14 years compulsory and free education
6. 2010 :- Right to Education Act passed
7. 2020 :- New National Education Policy on the recommendation of K. Kasturiranga Committee

4. Disregard for technical, scientific and vocational education
5. disregard for women's education
6. increase in the number of educated unemployed
7. Rise of new educated class which was Indian in color and blood but European in thoughts
8. Decline of Indian Literature, Culture and Culture
9. Low participation of Muslim class increased communalism

- **Question:-** Indians broke the shackles of the west with the western hammer
- **Answer:-** Modern education, railways, communication, press, newly educated middle class

NOTE

7.5) Result

A) Positive

1. The Naturalization of the Colonial Nature of the British
2. Opposing the evils prevalent in Indian society
3. Rise of Nationalism through Journalism and Books
4. Knowledge of global ideas and activities

B) Negative

1. British colonial and cultural imperialism
2. Economically expensive - the right of the affluent class on education - increasing inequality
3. Education in English instead of local languages - 92% illiteracy by 1931

- Hindu College was founded in 1817 by the efforts of Raja Rammohun Roy, David Hare and Alexander Duff.
- David Heyer gave importance to secularism in education
- ₹ 100000 given for education in India under Charter Act 1813
- Christian missionaries are credited with propagating modern western education in India.
- The supporter of oriental education were H Prinsep, Wilson
- The foundation of modern education system in India was laid by Macaulay's minute of 1835.
- Village education plan prepared by James Thomson
- English education started during the time of Lord William Bentinck

- The first engineering college in India was established in Roorkee in 1847.
- Grant Medical College in Mumbai established in 1854

8) Press Development in India

Newspapers are considered as the main medium of communication in the modern world. Through this, the policies of the government reach the public.



8.1) Background

1. 1550 : Portuguese missionaries established the first

8.2) मुख्य समाचार पत्र

समाचार	वर्ष	स्थान	सम्पादक/संस्थापक	विशेष
बंगाल गजट(अंग्रेजी)	1780	कलकत्ता	जेम्स ऑगस्टस हिक्की	भारत का प्रथम साप्ताहिक समाचार पत्र, इसे कलकत्ता जनरल एडवर्टाइजर की संज्ञा दी गयी।
कलकत्ता गजट(अंग्रेजी)	1784	कलकत्ता	सरकारी सहायता	प्रकाशन पर प्रतिबंध के बाद भी यह समाचार पत्र प्रकाशित हुआ
बॉम्बे हेराल्ड(अंग्रेजी)	1789	बम्बई	-----	बम्बई से प्रकाशित पहला समाचार पत्र जिसे भारतीय जनता का दर्पण दिया गया। यह पत्र 1791 ई में बॉम्बे गजट में परिवर्तित हो गया
बम्बई कुरियर(अंग्रेजी)	1790	बम्बई	ल्यूक एशनवर्नर	1838 में रॉबर्ट नाइट के संपादन में इसका नाम परिवर्तित कर बॉम्बे टाइम्स के दिया गया
इंडिया हेराल्ड(अंग्रेजी)	1795	मद्रास	आर विलियम हैम्फ्री	सरकार समर्थित पत्र
द टेलीग्राफ(अंग्रेजी)	1796	-----	हॉल मैकेजी	-----
बंगाल गजट(अंग्रेजी)	1818	कलकत्ता	गंगाधर भट्टाचार्य हारुचन्द्र राय	प्रथम भारतीय अंग्रेजी समाचार पत्र। प्रथम बंगाली मासिक तथा भारतीय भाषा का प्रथम समाचार पत्र था जो बाद में साप्ताहिक हो गया एवं इसका नाम समाचार दर्पण हो गया
दिग्दर्शन(बंगाली)	1818	कलकत्ता	जे सी मार्शमैन	प्रथम भारतीय अंग्रेजी समाचार पत्र
संवाद कौमुदी(बंगाली)	1821	कलकत्ता	राजाराम मोहन राय	यह राष्ट्रवादी विचारधारा से प्रेरित बंगाली भाषा का साप्ताहिक पत्र था
समाचार दर्पण (बंगाली)	1818	कलकत्ता	जे सी मार्शमैन	बांग्ला भाषा में प्रकाशित प्रथम साप्ताहिक
मिरातुल अखबार(फारसी)	1822	कलकत्ता	राजा राममोहन राय	फारसी भाषा का प्रथम पत्र था
बंगदूत	1829	कलकत्ता	राजा राममोहन राय	यह हिंदी, अंग्रेजी, बंगाली तथा फारसी भाषा में निकाला गया एक साप्ताहिक पत्र था
बॉम्बे समाचार (गुज.)	1822	बम्बई	फरदुंजी मार्जबान	गुजराती भाषा का प्रथम समाचार पत्र
उदन्त मार्टड (हिंदी)	1826	कोलकाता	जुगल किशोर	भारत का प्रथम हिंदी समाचार पत्र

printing press in the 16th century

2. 1557 : The first book published in India by the priests of Goa
3. 1684 : East India Company set up its first printing press in Bombay
4. 1776 : Disgruntled company worker William Boltus resigned and tried to publish a newspaper, but the company was sent to England.
5. 29 January 1780 : James Augustus Hickey first published the first newspaper called The Bengal Gazette or The Calcutta General Advertiser but was closed by Warren Hastings on 23 March 1782 due to criticism from the Company's officials.
6. 1816 : The weekly Bengal Gazette published by Gangadhar Bhattacharya was the first English newspaper published by an Indian, this newspaper often expressed views on religious subjects.
7. 1818 : Marshman also published the second weekly newspaper Samachar Darpan in his edit.

बॉम्बे टाइम्स (अंग्रेजी)	1838	बम्बई	थॉमस वेटेन/ रॉबर्ट नाइट	1861 के बाद इसका नाम द टाइम्स ऑफ इंडिया हो गया
रास्त गोफ्तार (गुजराती)	1851	बम्बई	दादा भाई नौरोजी	पारसी धर्म सुधारकों का समाचार पत्र
हिन्दू पैट्रियाट (अंग्रेजी)	1853	कलकत्ता	गिरीश चंद्र घोष बाद में हरिश्चंद्र मुखर्जी	-----
सोमप्रकाश (बंगाली)	1859	कलकत्ता	ईश्वर चंद्र विद्यासागर	प्रथम बंगाली राजनीतिक समाचार पत्र
अलीगढ़ इंस्टिट्यूट गजट (अंग्रेजी, उर्दू)	1866	उ.प्र.	सर सैयद अहमद खान	मुसलमानों में अंग्रेजी राज भक्ति पैदा करना तथा उन्हें शिक्षा के प्रति जागृत करना था
अमृत बाजार पत्रिका (बंगाली)	1868	कलकत्ता	शिशिर कुमार घोष एवं मोतीलाल घोष	इस पत्रिका की भाषा 1878 के वर्नाक्यूलर प्रेस एक्ट से बचने के लिए अंग्रेजी कर दी गई इसके प्रथम बार संपादन मोतीलाल घोष ने किया था
मद्रास मेल	1868	मद्रास	-----	भारत का प्रथम सांध्य दैनिक समाचार पत्र
स्टेट्स मैन (अंग्रेजी)	1875	कलकत्ता	के. रंग हैरी	-----
हिंदी प्रदीप (हिंदी)	1877	-----	बालकृष्ण भट्ट	-----
द हिन्दू (अंग्रेजी)	1878	मद्रास	जी एस अय्यर/वी राघवाचारी	यह 1889 के पहले साप्ताहिक पत्र था
केसरी (मराठी)	1881	बम्बई	बाल गंगाधर तिलक	पहले इस पत्र के संपादक प्रो केलकर थे
मराठा (अंग्रेजी)	1881	बम्बई	बाल गंगाधर तिलक	पहले इस पत्र के सम्पादक आगरकर जी थे
युगांतर	1906	कलकत्ता	बारीन्द्र घोष, भूपेंद्र नाथ दत्त	-----
इंडिया	1890	लंदन	दादा भाई नौरोजी	भारतीय राष्ट्रीय कांग्रेस की ब्रिटिश समिति का मुख्य साप्ताहिक पत्र था
संध्या	1906	बंगाल	ब्रह्मबांधव उपाध्याय	-----
प्रताप (हिंदी)	1913	कानपुर	गणेश शंकर विद्यार्थी	-----
गदर (उर्दू, अंग्रेजी, गुजराती, पंजाबी, हिंदी)	1913	सैन फ्रांसिस्को	लाला हरदयाल	प्रवासी भारतीय क्रांतिकारियों का पत्र था
भवानी मंदिर	1904	कलकत्ता	बारीन्द्र कुमार घोष	यह बम तथा हथियार बनाने की गुप्त पत्रिका थी
वन्देमातरम	1906	कलकत्ता	अरविंद घोष तथा विपिन चन्द्र पाल	क्रांतिकारियों का प्रेरणास्त्रोत
अल हिलाल (उर्दू)	1912	कलकत्ता	अबुल कलाम आजाद	-----
मद्रास स्टैंडर्ड (हिंदी)	1914	मद्रास	एनीबेसेन्ट	-----
कॉमन वील (अंग्रेजी)	1914	मद्रास	एनीबेसेन्ट	-----
न्यू इंडिया (अंग्रेजी)	1916	मद्रास	एनीबेसेन्ट	मद्रास स्टैंडर्ड को ही एनीबेसेन्ट ने न्यू इंडिया नाम से प्रकाशित किया
डॉन	1917	करांची	अली जिन्ना	-----
द लीडर (अंग्रेजी)	1909	-----	मदन मोहन मालवीय	-----
यंग इंडिया (अंग्रेजी)	1919	अहमदाबाद	महात्मा गांधी	गुजराती में भी प्रकाशित
हिंदुस्तान टाइम्स (अंग्रेजी)	1922	दिल्ली	के एम पणिकर	-----
हरिजन	1933	पूना	महात्मा गांधी	-----
स्वराज (गुजराती)	1936	-----	एन पी पारुलेकर	-----
नेशनल हेरॉल्ड (अंग्रेजी)	1938	-----	जवाहरलाल नेहरू	-----
तलवार	-----	पेरिस	मैडम भीकाजी कामा	-----
फ्री हिंदुस्तान	-----	वर्लिन	बीरेंद्र नाथ चट्टोपाध्याय	-----

रेशवां	-----	सैन फ्रांसिस्को	गदर दल द्वारा	-----
आज (हिंदी)	1920	वाराणसी	शिव प्रसाद गुप्ता	-----
कामरेड (अंग्रेजी)	1911	कलकत्ता	मौलाना मु. अली	-----
हमदर्द (उर्दू)	1913	दिल्ली	मौलाना मु. अली	-----

8.3) मुख्य समाचार एजेंसी

क्रम.संख्या	समाचार एजेंसी	स्थापना वर्ष
1.	रायटर(प्रथम समाचार एजेंसी)	1860
2.	एसोसिएट प्रेस ऑफ इंडिया	1905
3.	फ्री प्रेस न्यूज सर्विस	1927
4.	यूनाइटेड प्रेस ऑफ इंडिया	1934

8.4) मुख्य पुस्तकें

पुस्तक/ रचनाएं	लेखक
पॉवर्टी एंड अनब्रिटिश रूल इन इंडिया	दादाभाई नौरोजी
गीता रहस्य	बाल गंगाधर तिलक
आर्कटिक होम ऑफ द वेदास	बाल गंगाधर तिलक
इंडिया विंस फ्रीडम	मौलाना अबुल कलाम आजाद
डिस्कवरी ऑफ इंडिया	जवाहरलाल नेहरू
ग्लिम्पेज ऑफ द वर्ल्ड हिस्ट्री	जवाहरलाल नेहरू
फिलासफी ऑफ द बॉम्ब	भगवती चरण वोहरा
इंडिया डिवाइडेड	राजेंद्र प्रसाद
अनहैप्पी इंडिया	लाला लाजपतराय
द इंडियन स्ट्रगल	सुभाष चंद्र बोस
एन इंडियन पिलग्राम	सुभाष चंद्र बोस
आनंदमठ	बंकिम चंद्र चटर्जी
दुर्रेशनंदिनी	बंकिम चंद्र चटर्जी
कपालकुंडला	बंकिम चंद्र चटर्जी
गीतांजलि, गोरा	रविंद्र नाथ टैगोर

माई अर्ली लाइफ, हिन्द स्वराज	महात्मा गांधी
माय एक्सपेरिमेंट विथ ट्रुथ	महात्मा गांधी
लाइफ डिवाइन	अरविंद घोष
भारतीय स्वतंत्रता संग्राम	वीडी सावरकर
भवानी मंदिर	बरिंद्र घोष
इंडिया अनरेस्ट	वैलेंटाइन शिरोल
दा इकोनामिक हिस्ट्री ऑफ इंडिया	आरसी दत्त
अ नेशन इन मेकिंग	सुरेंद्रनाथ बनर्जी
द स्कोप ऑफ हैप्पीनेस	विजय लक्ष्मी पंडित
बंदी जीवन	शचींद्र सान्याल
सॉन्ग ऑफ इंडिया	सरोजिनी नायडू
द एंसीएन्ट विजडम	एनी बेसेंट
रिविजन एंड सोशल रिफॉर्म	एमजी रानाडे
पाकिस्तान एंड द पार्टीशन ऑफ इंडिया	बी.आर अंबेडकर
सत्यार्थ प्रकाश	दयानंद सरस्वती
गुलामगिरी	ज्योतिबा फुले
इंडियन पॉलिटिक्स	डब्ल्यू सी बनर्जी

8.5) Press Related Acts

Acts	Governor General/Viceroy	Specific facts
press control act 1799	Lord Wellesley	Reason for enforcing French invasion
licence rule 1823	John Adams	It was mainly for Indian languages, editors and owners
Indian Press Act 1835	Charles Mentkopf	All press restrictions lifted
licence act 1857	Lord Canning	
registration act 1867	John Lawrence	

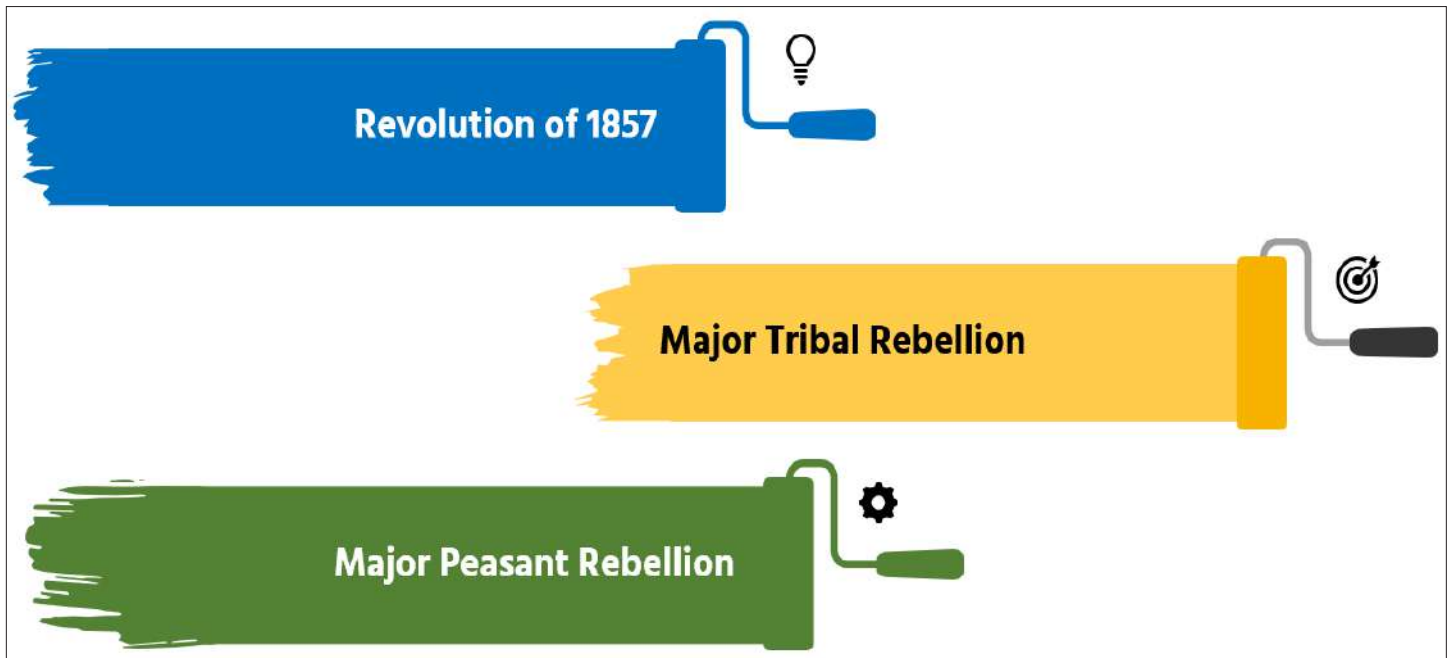
vernacular press act 1878	Lord Lytton	This act was first passed against Som Prakash
newspaper act 1908	Lord Minto II	
Indian Press Act 1910	Lord Minto II	
Indian Press Act 1931	Lord Irwin	
newspaper act 1951	independent India	Due to the grip of communal riots

1) Press control act	1799	Lord wellesley	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> India's first press control law Pre-censorship imposed on newspapers Lord hastings abolished pre-censorship in 1818
2) The Licensing Regulation Act or Licensing Rules	1823	John adams	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Magistrate got the right to confiscate the press It was made mandatory to take a license for the establishment of the press. Raja rammohun roy had to stop publishing his magazine mirat-ul-akhbar
3) Liberation of the Indian Press Act or Matcorp Act	1835	Charles metcalf	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Old restrictions revoked Publisher only needs to inform the place of publication This law lasted till 1857 and during this period there was a significant increase in the number of newspapers in the country. Charles metcalfe liberator of indian newspapers
4) Vernacular Press Act	1878	lord litton	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control over Indian language newspapers Every printer and publisher will be required to deposit security deposit. The District Magistrate was empowered to call the publisher of any Indian language newspaper with the permission of the local government and ask him to sign a bond letter stating that no such material would be published which would cause the government to Satisfaction flared up against To avoid this act, the newspaper will have to give a proof copy of its letter to the government newspaper. This has been called an act of silencing Bangla magazine Amrit Bazar got converted into English language overnight This act first came into force on Som Prakash, a letter published by Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar. It was annulled by Lord Ripon in 1882.
5) The Newspaper Act	1908		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Magistrate empowered to confiscate the property of newspapers inciting violence However, the High Court was allowed to appeal.

8.6) Role and Impact of Newspapers



Chapter - 05 Indian Reaction Against British Policies



Previous Year Question

2020	VS	1) Ahome Rebellion
2020	VS	2) Moplah rebellion
2020	VS	3) Bheel Rebellion
2019	VS	4) Ulgulan
2019	VS	5) Bhima Nayak
2019	Short	6) Reveal the reasons for the reaction of tribals against British rule in the light of tribal revolts.
2018	Short	7) Give a brief account of Birsa Munda movement
2018	Short	8) Write a short note on Kunwar Singh
2018	Long	9) Trace the causes of failure of the revolt 1857 and through light on its importance.
2017	VS	10) Birsa Munda
2017	Short	11) Discuss the nature of the revolt of 1857. Was it a war of independence?
2016	VS	12) Kol Rebellion
2016	Short	13) Santhal Rebellion of 1855-56 was a Shahrukh reaction against exploitation. Explain
2014	Long	14) Discuss in detail the causes of the first was of independence of 1857.

5.1.1) Revolution of 1857: Background

“With the establishment of British rule in India, its opposition started, British expansionist policies, economic exploitation and administrative initiative adversely effects status of rulers, sepoys, zamindars, farmers, traders, craftsmen, pundits, clerics etc. of Indian states. . This slow-growing discontent flared up in 1857 as a violent storm the foundation of the British Empire in India.

1. Armed rebellion against British Company rule by Indian soldiers at Meerut on 10 May 1857
2. **Immediate cause :-** use of cartridges in army
3. **Actual reason:-** British Colonial Policies After 1757
4. **Other names :-** First War of Independence, Sepoy Mutiny etc.
5. **Effect :-** End of Company rule in India and beginning of Crown rule
6. Apart from soldiers, Indian farmers, laborers, tribes, craftsmen and some princely states were also involved.



- Britain Pm:- Palmstern
- Queen of Britain :- Victoria
- Governor General :- Canning
- Chief general :- George Anison
- Indian king :- Bahadur Shah Zafar (II)
- Symbol:- lotus and Roti
- First incident :- Captured Red Fort on 12th May 1857
- Council:- Bakht Khan (Bareilly)
- British emergency headquarters :- Allahabad

Major military rebellions before 1857

- 1764 : Buxar Rebellion

- 1766 : Revolt of the soldiers (Clive)
 - 1806 : Vellore rebellion (first religious protest in the army)
 - 1824 : Barrackpore 47th Regiment
 - 1825 : Assam Artillery Rebellion
 - 1838 : Solapur Rebellion
 - 1844 : Firozpur 64th Regiment
 - 1849-50 : Govindgarh Rebellion
1. The army of East India Company had two parts - one in which the soldiers and officers are Britishers and the other in which the commissioned officers were British, but soldiers and junior officers were Indians. Their pay was less than British soldiers and higher posts were closed for them.
 2. Apart from this, even the smallest British officer used to insult the experienced and old Indian officer.
 3. Sometimes due to misbehavior of the British, rebellion broke out in them.
 4. The soldiers were ordered to shave off their beards, not to put tilak , and to wear a special type of hard round hat in place of the pagdi which had leather trumpet made of pig or cow skin
 5. On 6 May 1806 a battalion revolted but was suppressed. The rebellion broke out again on July 10. Indian soldiers stood up and killed the sentries and about 100 British officers and soldiers were killed and the old Mysore flag was hoisted on the walls of the fort.

5.1.2) Extension of the Rebellion

1. British colonial policies
2. New Enfield Rifle and Fat Cartridge
3. **29 March 1857 :-** Sergeant Hewson and Lieutenant shot by Mangal Pandey, soldier of 34th Regiment of Barrackpore Cantonment
4. **8 April 1857 :-** Mangal Pandey was hanged
5. **24 April 1857 :-** Meerut's cavalry refused to use cartridges
6. All sent to jailed (10 years)
7. Open rebellion of Meerut soldiers on 10 May 1857
8. **12 May 1857 :-**
 - Right over Delhi
 - Bahadur Shah Zafar as leader
 - General - General Bakht Khan
 - Colonel Ripley's assassination
9. **20 September 1857 :-** Repossession of Delhi by Henry Bernard, Wilson and John Nicholson (death)

10. Bahadur Shah Zafar :- Burma - With Jeeanmahal (died 7 November 1862)
11. Two sons of Zafar shot at the Red Fort (by Hudson)
12. Bakht Khan died in 1859
13. Mirza ghalib :- “यहाँ मेरे सामने रक्त का एक विशाल सागर है, केवल खुदा ही जानता है कि और क्या देखना बड़ा है”
14. Lord Elphinstone :- “The massacre of Delhi by the British army is worse than the invasion of Nadir Shah.”
15. less involvement :- Punjab, Bengal, Madras, Kashmir, Rajputana, Hyderabad, Holkar of Indore, Scindia of Gwalior, Gaekwad of Baroda, Bhopal, Bhopal, Tikamgarh, Henry

A) The Revolt of 1857: Major Sites and Leaders

Period	Revolt Centre	Leader	Rebellion Suppression
1) May 11, 1857-September 20, 1858	Delhi	Bahadurshah II	Nicholson, Hudson
2) June 4, 1857-March 1, 1858	Lucknow	Begum Hazrat Mahal	Colin Campbell
3) June 5, 1857 - March 15, 1858	Kanpur	Nana Saheb	Campbell, Havelock
4) June 5, 1857-April 4, 1858	Jhansi	Rani Lakshmibai	huroze
5) June 20, 1857-June 10, 1858	Allahabad	Liyaqat Ali	Colonel Neill
6) 2 July 1857 - 15 June 1858 AD	Banaras	Army, General	Colonel Neill
7) July 15, 1857-June 20, 1858	Bihar	Kunwar Singh	William Taylor
8) July 20, 1857-June 20, 1858	Punjab Army	Janshadharan	John lawrence
9)	Fatehpur	azimullah	General Raynard
10)	Faizabad	Maulvi Ahmad Ullah	General Raynard
11)	Bareilly	Khan Bahadur Khan, Bakht Khan	Vicente air

1. Apart from Lucknow and Kanpur, the rebellion spread to other places in Uttar Pradesh, in which there was a rebellion in early June under the leadership of

Maulvi Liaquat Ali in Allahabad and at the same time the rebels became active in Banaras, but the rebellion was suppressed in both places by Colonel Neel.

2. Similarly, in Faizabad, Maulvi Ahmad Ullah also initiated the revolt in June 1857. He tried to unite various religious followers in the name of jihad. He said that “all the people should stand up against the British infidels and drive them out of India.” Frustrated by the actions of Ahmadullah, the British had declared a cash reward of Rs 50,000 on him, yet they could not catch him alive. General Renard crushed the rebellion on 5 June 1858 and Ahmadullah was shot at Powayan on the border of Rohilkhand.
3. Khan Bahadur Khan took the responsibility of Bareilly and soon the whole of Rohilkhand was burnt in the fire of rebellion, but in 1858 Vincent Eyre and Campbell suppressed this rebellion and Bahadur Khan was hanged.
4. In Mandsaur (M.P.), the prince of the Mughal family, Firoz Shah, led the rebellion but was later exiled to Rangoon, where he died.

B) The main leader of the revolution



1) Begum Hazrat Mahal

1. Begum of Awadh Nawab Wajid Ali Shah
2. **4 June 1857 :-** Led the revolt of 1857 in Lucknow
3. Leading the Battle of Alambagh in Lucknow
4. **Major associates :-** King Jaipal Singh, Maulvi Ahmadullah and Rahimi Bai
5. Havelock and Campwell suppressed the revolt in Lucknow in 1858
6. **Russell :-** He had enthused the whole of Awadh.
7. Born in Faizabad in 1820
8. **Other names :-** Mehak Pari
9. **Death :-** Nepal, 1879



2) Nana Saheb

1. Adopted son of Peshwa Bajirao II (original name - Dhobu Pant)
2. **5 June 1857** :- Led the Revolution of 1857 in Kanpur
3. **Associates** :- Tatya Tope (Commander), Azimullah Khan (Revolutionary Ambassador)
4. **Reason** :- Refusal of title of Peshwa and pension by Dalhousie
5. **Major event** :- Sattichora scandal (British assassination)
6. **December 1857** :- Havelock and Campbell suppressed the rebellion
7. **Death** :- 1858, Nepal



3) Tatya Tope

1. The pioneer of the revolution of 1857 and the commander of Nana Saheb
2. **Birth** :- 1814, Nashik
3. **Original name** :- Ramchandra Pandurang
4. Artillery in the Bengal branch of the East India Company
5. With the aid of the queen of Jhansi, control of Gwalior
6. Suppression of rebellion by the ruler of Gwalior Jayaji Rao Scindia and **Hugh rose**
7. Guerilla warfare system
8. 50 thousand reward by the British
9. Betrayal by Mansingh
10. **18 April 1859** :- Tatya Tope hanged in Shivpuri



4) Rani Laxmibai

1. Leading the revolution in Jhansi on 5 June 1857
2. **Cause** :- Merger of Jhansi under the doctrine of lapse policy by Dalhousie
3. Martyr on 18 June 1858 while fighting with Harrows
4. **Hugh rose** :- Rani of Jhansi was the only female among the rebels.
5. **Birth** :- Varanasi 1828
6. **Original name** :- Manikarnika

7. **Husband** :- Gangadharrao Nibalkar (1842)
8. **Adopted son** :- Damodar Rao



5) Kunwar Singh

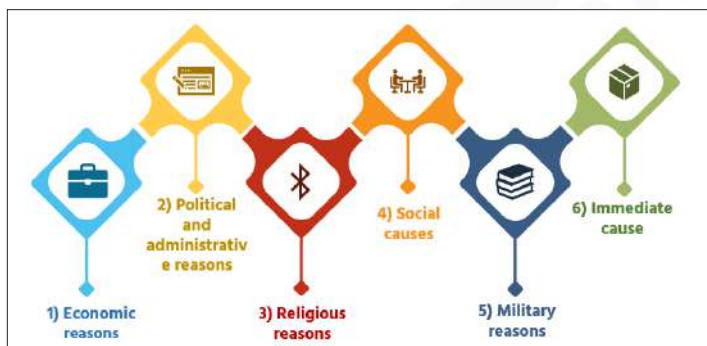
1. The revolution of 1857 led by 80-year-old Kunwar Singh in Jagdishpur (Bihar)
2. guerilla warfare system
3. Suppression of the Rebellion by William Taylor and Eyre
4. **Death** :- 1858 Jagdishpur
5. **Birth** :- 1777, Bhojpur (Descendants of Malwa ruler Bhoj Parmar)



- In Bihar, places like Danapur, Ara, Patna, Gaya, Shahabad (Jagdishpur) and Muzaffarpur became the main centers of rebellion. In Shahabad, Jagdishpur Zamindar Kunwar Singh (80 years old) led the rebels. Kunwar Singh wanted to hand over the management of his zamindari to the Board of Revenue with the help of the British officials. But his proposal was not accepted, and the deteriorating economic condition led him to a state of bankruptcy. Kunwar Singh first freed his district Shahabad from the British state and proceeding from there reached Atraulia in Azamgarh district (U.P.) where he defeated the English army led by Millman. Kunwar Singh raised the flag of his rebellion outside Bihar, up to Mirzapur, Rewa, Banda and Lucknow. A combined army of Millman and Dames was sent to defeat Kunwar Singh, but that too was defeated. Again, Canning sent an army under the leadership of Mark. Kunwar Singh also dusted it, but he was injured due to a

bullet in the arm, so that the poison of the bullet did not spread in the body, he cut his arm and offered it to the Ganges and reached Jagdishpur on 22 April 1858. There he also defeated the Sikh army under the leadership of Le Grand. Kunwar Singh died on 26 April 1858 due to being injured. After his death, Amar Singh, brother of Kunwar Singh, continued the struggle against the British. Finally, in December 1858, William Taylor and Vincent Eyre put an end to the Bihar rebellion.

5.1.3) Cause



(1) Economic reasons

1. Drain of Indian wealth
2. Suppressive land revenue policies
3. Deindustrialization :- Unemployed Indian artisans, craftsmen etc.
4. Unilateral free trade system from 1813 and tax differentiation (import duty on Indian textiles up to 71%)
5. Farmer exploitation by courts, moneylenders
6. Decline of trading centers like Dhaka, Surat
7. India's use as market for Britain's industrial revolution
8. Commercialization of agriculture :- famine and starvation

(2) Political and administrative reasons

1. Wellesley's subsidiary alliance system paralyzed the princely states
2. Dalhousie made an immoral merger of the states of Satara, Jaitpur, Jhansi etc. by using the principle of lapse.
3. Merger of British friendly state Awadh princely state by maladministration
4. End of pension of Nana Saheb and the titles of the kings of Karnataka, Tanjore, Surat
5. In 1852, based on the recommendations of the Inam Commission, 20,000 jagirs were seized

6. Discriminatory rules and regulations :-

- Racial supremacy and discrimination
- English instead of Farsi
- New and complex judicial system
- Dalhousie insulted the Mughal emperor
- Cornwallis' policy of depriving Indians from higher administrative

(3) Religious reasons

1. Christian missionary :-

- Forced conversion to Christianity
 - Propagation of religion in India was permitted by the Act of 1813.
 - Disrespect of Indian religions and traditions
2. The Lex Loci Act, gave the Christian converts the right to inherit their ancestral properties
 3. Taxes on temples, mosques and other religious institutions
 4. Mandatory Bible education in Schools
 5. **Major Edward** :- "The ultimate aim of our right over India is to Christianize the country"

(4) Social reasons

1. Interference in Indian Social Traditions
2. Racial discrimination and inferior attitude towards India
3. British social reform policies such as the practice of Sati (1829), female slaughter (1795), child marriage, suppression of human sacrifice (1844) and widow remarriage etc. were opposed by the fundamentalists.
4. Spread of western culture and fashion through education

(5) Military reason

1. Racial and Remuneration Discrimination :-

- Very low pay and facilities compared to European soldiers
 - Discrimination in pension and promotion (highest post Subedar)
 - Misbehavior by British soldiers
2. The British army had 5 out of every 6 Indian soldiers,
 3. Restrictions on Tilak for Hindus, Beard for Muslims and Turban for Sikhs
 4. Abolition of free post for soldiers by the Post Office Act of 1854
 5. By the General Service Enlistment Act of 1856,

soldiers could be called for service across the sea, which was against Hindu religious tradition.

- British defeat in Afghan (1839–42) and Crimea war ended British invincible image

(6) Immediate cause

- Use of the new Enfield rifle in place of Brown Bass in 1856
- The upper part of the cartridge of this rifle, which was made of cow and pig fat.
- Indian soldier's religious sentiments got hurt
- Murder of Sergeant Bagh by Mangal Pandey
- Revolution started by soldiers in Meerut on 10th May 1857

5.1.5) Nature of Rebellion

- There is a difference of opinion among scholars regarding the nature of first freedom struggle of 1857. Europe historians consider it a military revolt, a conspiracy of Muslims against Christians, but Indian historian consider it as India's first freedom struggle nature of the first freedom struggle of 1857. gave the following arguments



(1) Military rebellion

- Propounder :-** Imperialist histories such as John Lawrence, John Seeley, India Secretary Earl Stanley, Sir Syed Ahmed Khan, H.C Mukherjee etc
- Argument in opposition :-**
 - Rebellion by only one of the three provincial forces
 - Rebellion by people only in many places
 - Participation only a quarter of the soldiers

(2) Muslim Revolt or Hindu Muslim Conspiracy

- Propounder :-** James Outram, Roberts, Coupland, Taylor
- Argument in opposition :-**
 - Manifestation of Hindu Muslim Unity
 - Voluntarily electing Bahadur Shah Zafar as emperor
 - Hindu and Muslim leaders

(3) Crusade against Christians

- Propounder :-** LER Reach
- Argument in opposition :-**
 - Revolutionaries did not call on the basis of religion
 - Britain was supported by some Hindu Muslim
- Secret Department Secretary J. Kaye called it "the rebellion of black people against whites".**

(4) Restorationist

- Meaning:-** The practical meaning of restoration was to oppose all British economic, social and cultural policies by Indians, which were interfering with the traditional customs and practices of Indians.
- Propounder:-** Percival Spear
- Argument in favor:-**
 - Choosing a Mughal Emperor as Emperor
 - Opposition of British social policies

(5) National Rebellion

- Propounder :-** Benjamin Disraeli, Ashok Mehta
- Argument in favor :-**
 - The goal of the revolution was the end of British rule and the establishment of Indian rule.
 - Public participation and widespread of the rebellion
- Argument in opposition :-**
 - Difference between the goals and attitudes of the general public and the leader
 - Struggle for regional/private interests in place of common national interest
 - Neutrality of majority and princely states

(6) India's first freedom struggle

- Propounder:-** Vinayak Damodar Savarkar (Book - The Indian War of Independence, 1857)
- Supporter:-** Pattabhi Sitaramayya, Dr S N Sen
- Argument in favor :-**
 - Propaganda by revolutionaries through chapati and lotus flowers
 - A Common Objective of Revolution - End of British Rule from India
 - Hindu-Muslim Unity
 - public participation
 - Participation of farmers, laborers, artisans etc.
 - Dr. SN Sen - Indian freedom struggle even in the absence of nationality
 - Correspondence of Bahadur Shah Zafar and Nana Saheb to the native princes

4. **Oppose :-** R. C. Mazumdar said that “this so-called First National War of Independence was neither the First, nor the National, nor the War of Independence
5. **Argument :-**
 - This rebellion took different forms at different places.
 - This was a military rebellion in Punjab and Madhya Pradesh, then it took the form of a mass movement in the western parts of Uttar Pradesh and Bihar.
 - Some parts such as Rajasthan and Maharashtra were areas where the people sympathized with the rebels but did not violate the limits of the law.
 - The national importance of this rebellion was direct and immediate
6. **Conclusion:-** From the discussion of the above examples, we conclude that this rebellion was a national rebellion because along with the soldiers, common people also participated in it.

Nature of Revolt of 1857

Historian / scholar	Form of rebellion
K. Maleson, Trebillion, Sir John Lawrence and Seeley, Sir Syed Ahmed Khan	it was a complete sepoy mutiny
Dr. Ishwari Prasad	It was a freedom struggle.
Mr. K, S.B. Chowdhry	There was a feudal response
Dr. Ram Vilas Sharma, Duff, Maleson	There was a people's revolution
Benjamin DeGenerli, Ashok Mehta	It was a 'national uprising'
James Outrum, W. Taylor	Against the British, there was a 'Hindu-Muslim conspiracy'
L. R. Reiss	'There was a crusade against christians.
Sir J. Kaye	"The struggle of black people against the whites" said.
Roberts & Mrs. Coupland	"Muslim rebellion" said.
Persival spear	'Ancient antiquity india's last attempt'
T. R. Holmes	It was a 'struggle of civilization and barbarism'.
Veer savarkar, patabhi sita ramaiah	It was a 'well-planned freedom struggle'.

Karl marx	1857 was called a 'national revolution'.
R. C. Majumdar	"The so-called first war of independence was neither the first, nor the national, nor the war of independence.
P. Roberts	The revolt of 1857 was a military mutiny whose immediate cause was greased cartridges.
Dr. S. N. Sen	This rebellion was a freedom struggle in the absence of nationalism.

Major Books on the Revolt of 1857

Author	Popular books
R.C. Majumdar	The Sipoy Mutiny and the Revolt of 1857
S.N. Sen	1857 (Eighteen hundred fifty-seven)
S.B. Chowdary	Theories of the Indian Mutiny, 1857 and the Civil Rebellion in the Indian Mutisms 1857-59
Eric Stokes	peagent and the Raj
P.C Joshi	rebellion 1857
V.D. Savarkar	First War of Indian Independence
T.R. Holmes	History of Indian Mutiny
G.B. Malsen	Indian Mutiny of 1857
Ashok Mehta	The Great Rebellion
J.W.K.	A History of the Sipoy War in India
A.P. Chattopadhyay	Sipoy Mutilini of 1857; A Social Study and Analysis
K. K. Sengupta	Reissant Writings on the Revolt of 1857
Syed Ahmad Khan	Asbab-e-Bagavat-Mutiny-e-Hind (The first book of the rebellion in the Indian language) and The Cause of the Indian Revolt

5.1.6) Reasons for the failure of the rebellion

1. **Lack of definite purpose :-** Instead of common national purpose, personal purpose like Nana Saheb for pension, for military equality etc.
2. **Lack of organization :-**
 - Lack of strong central organization
 - Lack of definite plan in the revolution - The revolt was to begin on 31 May 1857, but took place only on 10 May
3. **Support of the princely states and feudatories to the British rule :-**
 - The kings and feudatories of Patiala, Gwalior, Hyderabad etc. supported the British in suppressing the rebellion.
 - **Canning :-** "If Scindia also joins the rebellion, then I will have to leave India tomorrow"
 - These Indian kings were rewarded after the suppression of the rebellion
4. **Lack of efficient leadership :-**
 - Bahadur shah and nana saheb were skilled organizers but lacked military leadership
 - The leadership of tatyatope, rani laxmibai, kunwar singh did not get a pan-india platform
5. **Lack of modern weapons and technology :-**
 - Indian lack of modern goods
 - Nana saheb - "this blue-capped rifle kills before it shoots".
 - British right on the means of transport and communication
6. **Apathy of the educated class :-** if this class had infused enthusiasm among the people through articles and speeches, then undoubtedly the result of the rebellion would have been different.
- **Conclusion :-** Thus, the main reasons for the failure of the Revolt of 1857 were limited expansion, lack of support from all sections, British military supremacy, lack of resources and apathy of the educated class, due to which the movement could not be efficiently led and it could not achieve its immediate goal. could not achieve but its far-reaching consequences were very important

5.1.7) Importance of rebellion

1. The revolt of 1857 made a significant contribution to the development of national spirit by organizing India as a nation.
2. The failure of the rebellion made it clear that the liberation of the British was not possible only on

the strength of army and power, for this it was necessary to have the support and national spirit of all sections.

3. During the rebellion, the Indians had received sympathy and mental support from the leaders of the Chartist movement of Russia, Turkey, Iran, Britain and the leaders of the Taiping rebels of China.
4. Political awakening came and the inspiration of wider organization was received. With the establishment of the Indian National Congress in 1885, the national movement got a definite direction.

5.1.8) Consequence/Effect of Rebellion

- The revolt of 1857 was unsuccessful, but it had the following far-reaching consequences :-
 1. **Government of India Act 1858**
 - Declaration - 1 November 1858, Lord Canning
 - End of Company rule & beginning of British Crown rule
 - India Secretary and 15-member department formed in UK for governance in India.
 2. Change of Governor General as Viceroy (representative of the Crown) (1st - Lord Canning)
 3. **liberal policy towards princely states :-**
 - Abandonment of merger policies like doctrine of lapse
 - All kings under the British crown
 4. **Liberal policies and act of 1861 :-**
 - Queen Victoria assumed the title of kaiser-e-hind (1876)
 - Allowed Indians in Civil services competitive exam
 5. **Reorganization of army on the recommendation of peel commission :-**
 - Decrease in the number of Indians
 - Indians deprived of important posts
 - Sikh, gorkha and pathan regiments were rewarded
 6. **Change in economic policies :-**
 - Cuts on Government spending and income tax on those with an annual income above 300
 - Investment in railway system, irrigation etc.
 7. **Other effects :-**
 - Caste discrimination and communalism
 - Divide and rule policy
 - Policy of non-interference in the socio-religious life of Indians
 - The emergence of national sentiments and national movement

- The end of the Mughal emperor from India

5.1.9) Role of Women in the Revolt of 1857

- There was a great contribution not only of men but also of women in the revolt of 1857, in which Jhansi's Rani Laxmibai, Jhalkari Bai and Avantibai were prominent. |

1. **Laxmi Bai :-** After the death of Raja Gangadhar Rao of Jhansi, his wife Lakshmibai became the ruler of Jhansi state. When Lakshmibai was 18 years old at that time, she declared that "I will not give Jhansi to the British." The spark of the Meerut Revolution of 1857 reached Jhansi. The queen fought with the British till the last time, she never accepted the suzerainty of the British. A heroine like Lakshmi Bai was the pride of India.
2. **Avantibai :-** She was the daughter of Rao Gulzar Singh, the Jagirdar of Mandla. She was married to Raja Vikramjit of Ramgarh. In the year 1851, keeping in view the mental derangedness of Raja Saheb and the son's youth, the Company Government appointed its representative here. The spark of the revolt of 1857 spread till Ramgarh. On the day of Vijayadashami, the queen killed the British and occupied Mandla. On January 15, 1858 AD, General Waddington was defeated. On March 31, 1857, the British army attacked Ramgarh. He was shot in the left hand before the defeat. The queen committed suicide by stabbing her in the stomach.
3. **Jhalkari bai** was born on November 22, 1830 in village Bhojla and was married to Purankori. He learned to operate weapons from the instructor of Durga Dal. To save the life of Rani Laxmibai, she disguised herself as a queen, tricked the British and committed suicide.

5.1.10) Other Fact

1. Dr. SN Sen was the official historian of the Indian independence movement
2. Dr. SN Sen had said that the Meerut rebellion was unpredictable and short-lived like a summer storm.
3. Ashok Mehta wrote the book **The Great Rebellion**
4. Dr. S. B. Chowdhary called the revolt of 1857 a **feudal rage**.
5. Sir Syed Ahmed Khan was the first Indian to write in Indian language on the reasons of the Revolt of 1857.
6. Maulvi Liaquat Ali led the rebels in Allahabad

7. Kale Khan was the initial leader of the rebellion in Jhansi.
8. Khan Bahadur Khan led the revolt of Bareilly
9. Mangal Pandey was a resident of Ghazipur (Ballia) (UP)
10. After the death of Kunwar Singh, the rebellion of Bihar was led by Bhai Amar Singh.
11. During the Revolt of 1857, Kunwar Singh was given the title of "**Singh of Bihar**".
12. General Windham was defeated in 1857 by rebel troops near Kanpur.
13. Maniram Dutta and Kandapareshwar led the revolt of 1857 in Assam.
14. Rajkumar Surendra Shahi and Ujjwal Shahi of Sambalpur revolted against British power in Orissa.
15. The revolt of 1857 led by Radhekrishna DandSena took place in Ganjam, Orissa.
16. Raja Pratap Singh and Bhai Vir Singh is related to the Revolt of 1857 (in the hills of Kullu)
17. Jaidayal and Hardayal led the rebellion in Rajasthan's Kota
18. Rango Bapuji formed an army of common people for the revolt of 1857 in Maharashtra.
19. Arnagiri and Krishna led the Madras Rebellion in 1857
20. Shahzada Firoz Shah raised the flag of rebellion in Mandsaur, Madhya Pradesh
21. Gwalior was such a native state that the British did not deprive him of his state and pension.
22. Tatya Tope, a warrior of the 1857 freedom struggle, was given the **Gerry Baldi analogy of Italy**
23. The Vellore Revolution of 1806 is said to be a rehearsal of the Revolution of 1857.
24. **Cause of the Indian Revolt** is a composition of Sir Syed Ahmed Khan
25. The Indian Council Act, the Indian High Court Act and the Indian Civil Service Act were passed in 1861 during the time of Viceroy Canning.
26. Tatya Tope's real name was **Ramchandra Pandurang**.
27. Thakur Kushal Singh of Auwa was the one who defeated the joint army of Jodhpur in the revolt of 1857.
28. Mirza Ghalib witnessed the revolt of 1857 in Delhi
29. Last Mughal Emperor Akbar Begum was elected Rangoon along with Zeenat Mahal
30. Lord Canning made Allahabad his headquarters

during the Revolt of 1857.

31. Lakshman Rao instigated the soldiers and officers of Jhansi to revolt against the British
32. The leader of the Revolt of 1857 was Nana Saheb who sent three letters to Napoleon III of France during the rebellion.
33. Ajijan Bai was the dancer who fought the British in the Revolt of 1857.
34. The Mughal emperors came under British protection in 1803.
35. Lord Amherst (1823) was an English officer who was found on equal footing in the court of Akbar II.
36. Lord Ellenborough stopped giving gifts to the Mughal Emperor Bahadur Shah and his name was removed from the coins.
37. Lord Canning deprived the Mughal ruler of the title of emperor
38. In 1854, the Inam Commission was set up to investigate the Jagirs.
39. The Religious Disqualification Act or Lex Leckie Act, passed in 1850
40. Vellore rebellion in 1806 was due to religious reasons
41. Indian soldiers were called mercenaries by Charles Napier.
42. The main reason for the revolution of 1857 was the policies of the British Empire.
43. It was decided to use Royal Enfield in Dum Dum, Ambala, Sialkot
44. The India Secretary, Earl Stanley, while reporting on the events of 1857 to the British Parliament, first named it the Sepoy Mutiny.
45. Urdu poet Mirza Ghalib was born in Agra in 1796 and died in Delhi in February 1869.
46. In the revolt of 1857, the merchant class (millionaires), the educated class (the upper and middle classes with modern education) and some pro-English rulers (zamindars) did not participate.
47. The rebellion in Faizabad was led by Maulvi Ahmadullah Shah. Maulvi Ahmadullah Shah was a resident of Tamil Nadu but had settled in Faizabad.
48. The Scindia dynasty of Gwalior and the Nizam of Hyderabad helped the British most in the revolt of 1857. Regarding Scindia's loyalty, Canning had said, "If Scindia also joins the rebellion, then I will have to round the bed tomorrow itself." Gwalior's minister Sir Dinkar Rao and Hyderabad's minister

Salarjung had openly demonstrated the loyalty of the British.

49. Sir John Bennett Hares was the British Commanding Officer at Barrackpore (Murshidabad-Bengal) at the time of the Revolt of 1857.
50. During the Revolt of 1857 in Lucknow, the capital of Oudh, Sir Henry Lawrence, Major General Havelock and General Neil died while protecting the British Residency. General John Nicholson died in Delhi.
51. **Captain Garden** was an Englishman who fought against the British in the revolt of 1857, he was also a **friend of Mangal Pandey**.
52. **Musai** was the last living person punished in the revolt of 1857, who was freed in 1907.
53. The main reason for the revolt of 1857 was lack of planning and central organization.
54. Queen Victoria's manifesto of 1858 was called the **Magna Carta of the Indian people**.
55. Lord Cromer had said that "I want the new generation of Britishers to read the history of Indian rebellion, it is full of teachings and warnings".

5.2) Tribal rebellion



5.2.1) Background

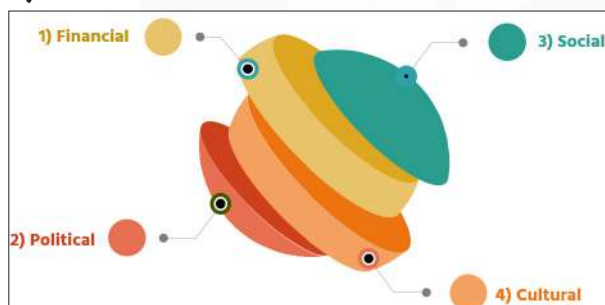
1. Tribals living in different areas of India, who had been stricken by the British policy, gathered in the 19th century and organized many revolts against the British.
2. The tribes were first addressed by the tribal name by Thakkar Bappa.
3. The tribals considered forests and mountains as their home.
4. The agricultural policy and forest policy of the British started interfering in their lives.
5. The tribals used to call outsiders by the name Diku, which included moneylenders, contractors,

zamindars, rights etc. These people exploited the tribals the most.

6. Tribal rebellions have been divided into three phases by Kunwar Suresh Singh, namely:-
 - **First stage (1795–1860)** E.g., Santhal, Kol, Khond, Pahari Rebellion etc.
 - **Second stage (1869–1920)** For example - Bhil, Munda, Naikda, Koya, Kharbad etc.
 - **Third stage (after 1920)** E.g., Tana Bhagat, Chenchu, Rampa etc.



5.2.2) Reason



-(1) Economic reasons :-

1. Ban on Khunt Katti (collective farming) and Shifting agriculture
2. The introduction of zamindari system in place of tribal system by repressive land revenue policies
3. Excise duty on traditional liquor in 1822
4. Abolition of tribal forest rights by the government and tax on forest produce
5. contract labor and forced labor
6. contracting, exploitation by moneylenders

-(2) Political reasons :-

1. abolition of tribal laws
2. Police and military administration in tribal areas

-(3) Social Intervention :-

1. Intervention of British and Dikus in tribal tradition
2. Termination of practice of human sacrifice prevalent in the Khond tribe of Orissa

-(4) Religious reasons :-

1. Christian missionaries were allowed to preach religion by the act of 1813.
2. Forced conversion by Christian missionary by religious tribal leaders (exorcists, messiahs etc.)



5.2.3) Major Tribe Rebellion

1. East India and Bengal

- ✓ Kol rebellion
- ✓ Santhal rebellion
- ✓ Munda rebellion
- ✓ Khasi rebellion
- ✓ Ahom rebellion
- ✓ Oraon Rebellion
- ✓ Chuar
- ✓ Naga rebellion

2. West India

- ✓ Ramosi Rebellion
- ✓ Bhil rebellion
- ✓ Bijaulia

3. Central and South India

- ✓ Veluthampi rebellion
- ✓ Rampa rebellion
- ✓ Chenchu rebellion
- ✓ Khond Rebellion



A) Santhal/Hull Rebellion (1855-56)

- 1. Area :-** Daman-e-Koh (Rajmahal to Bhagalpur, Jharkhand)
- 2. Most powerful tribal revolt**
- 3. Leader :-** Sidhu and Kanhu, Chand and Bhairav
- 4. Reason :-**
 - ✓ Snatching of land from Santhals by permanent settlement
 - ✓ 50 to 500% interest recovery by dikus
 - ✓ Exploitation by police and judicial system
 - ✓ Bonded labourer
- 5. Initiation and Suppression of Rebellion:-**
 - ✓ On 30 June 1855, movement started in Bhagnidih under the leadership of Sidhu and Kanhu.
 - ✓ Initially only the Dikus (Mahajans, Zamindars) were opposed, then the British
 - ✓ Sidhu and Kanhu made divine declaration - "Thakur ji has instructed them to take up arms for freedom now"
 - ✓ Attack on moneylenders, landlords & police
- 6. Suppression of rebellion:-**
 - ✓ Martial law by the government
 - ✓ 10 thousand reward for catching Sidhu and Kanhu
 - ✓ Arrest and death sentence of Sidhu in August 1855 and Kanhu in February 1856
 - ✓ By the end of 1856, the revolt was brutally suppressed
- 7. Importance:-**
 - ✓ Due to the immense valor of the Santhals, the district named Santhal Pargana was established by the government in November 1856.
 - ✓ "Santhal Pargana Tenancy Act" for protection of land ownership of Santhal.

B) Munda Rebellion (1899-1900)

- 1. The Munda tribes** lived in the southern part of Ranchi in the Chota Nagpur plateau of Bihar.
- 2. Area:-** Chota Nagpur plateau of Bihar.
- 3. Name:-** Munda/Sardari/Ulgulan Rebellion or Great Rebellion
- 4. Leader :-** Birsa Munda
- 5. Objective:-**
 - ✓ Establishment of exploitation free Munda state
 - ✓ Replacement of ritualism with monotheism
 - ✓ Serving people suffering from famine and

disease

- ✓ Freedom from British rule

6. Political Methods :-

- ✓ Disobeying government rules and employees
- ✓ Do not pay tax to the British government
- ✓ To establish control of the peasants over the land
- ✓ Armed rebellion when necessary

7. Causes :-

- ✓ Ban on Collective Farming (Khuntkatti / Mundari)
- ✓ Exploitation by moneylenders
- ✓ Encroachment of the lands by the Permanent Settlement
- ✓ Exploitation by police and judicial system

8. Start of rebellion :-

- ✓ Birsa Munda declared himself a messenger of God in 1895.
- ✓ Rebellion announced by Birsa Munda in 1899 - "We will fight with the dikus, and the land will be red like a red flag with their blood"
- ✓ Women's participation
- ✓ Armed rebellion

9. Suppression:-

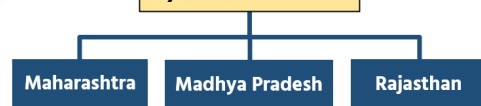
Arrested by the British from Singhbhoomi (Sellercab hill) on 3 February 1900 and died in Ranchi Jail due to cholera in June 1900.

10. Importance:-

Relief to the farmers and ban on forced labor by the Tenancy Law in Chota Nagpur in 1908.



C) Bheel rebellion



:- Maharashtra's Bhil Rebellion (1820-1857) :-

- 1. Area:-** Khandesh district of western coast
- 2. Leader:-** Sevaram, Bhagoji and Kajal Singh

3. Major reason:-

- ✓ agricultural tax
- ✓ Exploited policy of British

4. Suppression:- suppression by the British till 1857

Birsa Munda (Dharti Abba/Father of the world)

1. Birth – 1875, Lihtu (Ranchi)
2. Base of popularity – Expertise medicinal and therapeutic
3. Adopted christian then Vaishnavism
4. Emphasis on Monotheism and Ethical Conduct
5. Asked his supporters to worship Singbonga
6. On November 10, 2021, Prime Minister Narendra Modi has approved the declaration of November 15 as Tribal Pride Day. 15 November is also the foundation day of Jharkhand state.



1. Sidhu and Kanhu Murmu :-

- ✓ On June 30, 1855, Santhal brothers Sidhu and Kanhu Murmu gathered 10,000 Santhals & declared revolt against Britishers
- ✓ Phoolo and Jhano, the sisters of the Murmu brothers, also took an active part in the rebellion.

2. Shaheed Veer Narayan Singh :-

- ✓ Pride of Chhattisgarh's Sonakhan

- ✓ After the famine of 1856, grain stocks were looted and distributed among the poor.
- ✓ First martyr of Chhattisgarh in the freedom struggle of 1857

3. Sri Alluri Sita Rama Raju:-

- ✓ He was born on July 4, 1897, in a village called Mogallu near Bhimavaram in Andhra Pradesh.
- ✓ He led 'Rampa Rebellion' against the British & organized tribes of Visakhapatnam & East Godavari districts



4. Rani goundileu :-

- ✓ She was the spiritual and political leader of the Naga community, who led the rebellion against British rule in India.
- ✓ At the age of 13 she joined the Heraka religious movement of her cousin Haipou Jadonang.
- ✓ She also spread the message of Gandhiji in Manipur region.



-: Bhil Rebellion of Rajasthan (1821) :-

1. Area :- Mewar

2. Leader :- Daulat Singh

3. Reason :-

- ✓ land tax called tisala
- ✓ Abolition of traditional security taxes (Bholai and Rakhali) by the British
- ✓ Ban on cutting wood

D) Ramosi Rebellion (1822-1841)

1. Area :- Western Ghats (Maharashtra)

2. The people of the Ramosi tribe were the employees of the Maratha army and police, who took up agriculture after the fall of the empire.
3. **Leader :-** Chittar Singh, Uma Singh and Narsingh Dattatreya pantkar
4. **Reason :-**
 - ✓ High taxes and cruel recovery process (Chittar Singh)
 - ✓ Famine in 1825 (Uma Singh)
 - ✓ Deportation of the Raja of Satara by the British in 1839 (Narsingh Dattatreya pantkar)
5. **Result:-** Narasimha Dattatreya occupied Satara but again reoccupied by the British.

E) Rampa Rebellion (1879 and 1922)

1. **Area :-** Godavari District, Andhra Pradesh
2. **Leader :-** Raju Rampa (1879) & Alluri Sitarama Raju (1922)
3. **Reasons :-**
 - ✓ Ban on alcohol extraction in 1879
 - ✓ Exploitation by moneylender & tehsildar named Gudem
 - ✓ Ban on shifting agriculture
 - ✓ Termination of forest rights
 - ✓ Timber and grazing tax rates increases
4. **Result :-** Movement ended after death of Sitaram Raju in 1924.
5. **Alluri Sitaram Raju :-**
 - ✓ Nontribal
 - ✓ Influenced by Gandhi's non-violent ideology, but for tribal welfare, accepted violence and guerrilla warfare

F) Oraon Rebellion/Tana Bhagat Movement (1914)

1. **Area :-** Jharkhand
2. Oraon is a tribal group of Jharkhand whereas Bhagat means saint.
3. **Leader :-** Jatra Bhagat, Balram Bhagat, Gau Rakshini Bhagat and Dev Maniya (Female)
4. It was basically a non-violent and constructive movement inspired by Gandhism, which was associated with the national movement.
5. **Objective :-**
 - ✓ End of evils
 - ✓ End of superstitions
 - ✓ Alcohol free society
 - ✓ Cessation of animal sacrifice

- ✓ Free from British rule
6. **Constrictive Approaches:-** not paying rent, not doing forced labor etc.
 7. **Result:-**
 - ✓ The Tana Bhagat Ryot Agricultural Land Restoration Act was passed in 1948.
 - ✓ Return of lands auctioned by British from 1913 - 1942
 8. **Major facts:-**
 - ✓ Jatra Oraon was born in 1888 in Chingari village of Bishanpur block of present Gumla district.
 - ✓ In 1914, He started a campaign to lead moral life in tribal society, by abolishing bad practices such as animal sacrifice, alcohol consumption etc.
 - ✓ Large number of people of Tana Bhagat participated in the Gaya Conference of Congress in 1922 and the Nagpur Satyagraha of 1923.
 - ✓ In the Ramgarh Congress in 1940, the tanabhagats gave a bag of 400 rupees to Mahatma Gandhi.

G) Naga or Jiarlang Movement

1. **Area :-** Manipur and nagaland
2. **Leader :-** Rogmei Jadonang and rani Gaidinliu
3. **Reason :-**
 - ✓ The main objective of this movement was to end orthodoxy, superstition and irrational customs.
 - ✓ Intervention of Christian missionaries in social order
 - ✓ orthodoxy, superstitions and illogical customs
 - ✓ painful taxes and laws
4. **Other facts:-**
 - ✓ Initially this movement was led by a youth leader RongmeiJadonang. Whose goal was to establish 'Nag Rajya'. Jadonang was arrested and hanged in August 1931.
 - ✓ After this, from 1932, this movement was led by the 17-year-old Naga girl Gaidinliu.
 - ✓ Influenced by the Gandhian ideals, Gaidinliu combined this movement with the Civil Disobedience Movement and gave it a national form.
 - ✓ Gaidinliu was conferred the title of 'Rani' by

Jawaharlal Nehru during his meeting in the jail in 1937 AD.

- ✓ Later, Rani Gaidinliu was honored with Padma Bhushan by the Government of India.

H) Chuar and Ho rebellion

1. This rebellion took place between 1768 and 1772.
2. It has also been termed as 'land rebellion'.
3. The Chuar people were the tribal people of Medinipur district in Bengal.
4. Due to famine and increased rent, the Chuar caste took up arms.
5. Led by Raja Jagannath and Durjan Singh and destroyed their own area and stopped paying rent to the company.
6. This rebellion lasted for about 30 years.
7. Similarly, the Ho tribes of Chota Nagpur and Singh Bhoomi district also revolted against the landlords and the British in retaliation for the increased revenue tax.
8. In 1820-22 AD and after that from 1831 to 1837 this area was revolted.

I) Pike Rebellion

1. **Pike:-** The soldiers of Khurda region of Orissa who used tax-free land.
2. The land policy of the British also imposed tax on the tax-free land of Paiks and started collecting it strictly.
3. As a result, the Raja of Khurda, along with the Paiks, revolted in 1804 and defeated the British.
4. A few years later, in 1817 AD, the Paiks revolted against the tyranny and exploitation of the British rule under the leadership of Jagabandhu and defeated the British army and captured Puri.
5. After a hard struggle, the British suppressed the revolt of Paiks till 1825 AD.

J) Ahom rebellion

1. The Ahoms were the aristocratic people living in Assam.
2. When the British wanted to include the Ahom region in their state, this class opposed it because earlier the company had promised to return the area of Ahom after returning from the Burma war.

3. In 1828, the Ahom people declared Gomdhar Kunwar as their king and planned to attack Rangpur but they could not succeed.
4. A second rebellion was planned in 1830, but the British made an agreement with the Ahomos, under which the region of northern Assam was given to Maharaj Purandar Singh, due to which the Ahom rebellion was pacified.

K) Khasi rebellion

1. The British established the present-day Jaintia and Garo in the northeast.
2. Planned to build a military route to connect the Brahmaputra valley and Sylhet by occupying the hilly area.
3. For which many English and Bengali people were sent there. This act of the government was opposed by the Khasi tribe living there.
4. Which was led by their chief Tirat Singh. Tirat Singh attacked the British with the help of Garo, Khampti and Singpho people with about 10 thousand companions.
5. This struggle continued from 1829 to 1833, in which Tirat Singh was assisted by Barmanik and Mukund Singh.
6. But by end of 1833, the Khasi people surrendered to the British with certain conditions and the rebellion ended.

L) Kol Rebellion

1. The Kol caste of Chotanagpur was dissatisfied with British land system as their land was snatched and given to Muslims and Sikhs.
2. In 1822, government-imposed excise duty on liquor.
3. As a result, rebellion broke out in 1831, which was led by Buddha Bhagat.
4. Apart from Buddha Bhagat, Joa Bhagat, Kesho Bhagat, Narendra Shah, Maniki and Madra Mahato etc. gave impetus to this rebellion.
5. In 1832 Buddha Bhagat was killed along with thousands of rebels.
6. Ganga Narayan led this movement in 1832 AD.
7. It continued till 1848 AD. Later it was suppressed.
8. It is known that this rebellion was also given the name of 'Larka Rebellion'.

Revolt	Duration	Area	Leader	Reason and other facts
Paharia Rebellion	(1770 के दशक में)	Rajmahal Hill (Jharkhand)	-----	The government quelled the rebellion in 1778 by compromise
Chuar Rebellion	(1768-99)	Midnapore (W. Bengal)	Durjan Singh, Jagannath	Armed rebellion due to famine and increased land taxes and other economic crises
Khasi rebellion	(1830-33)	Northeastern hilly regions of India	Tirat Singh	The main reason for the rebellion was to force the Khasi people to do forced labor for the construction of a road connecting Assam and Sylhet road.
kol rebellion	(1831-32)	Chota Nagpur	Buddha Bhagat	The village was being snatched away and given to outsiders and these tribals considered outsiders as a hindrance to their freedom.
Khond Rebellion	(1837-56)	Extensive mountainous region from Tamil Nadu to Bengal and Central India	Chakra Bisoi	Ban on the arrival of outsiders and the practice of Moria

Revolt	Duration	Area	Leader	Reason and other facts
Chenchu rebellion	-----	Andhra Pradesh Telangana Orissa and Karnataka		Exploitation by moneylenders, zamindars and police
Ahom rebellion	-----	Assam	Gomdhar Kunwar	After the First Varma War (1824-26), Ahom tribe were angry because the Company did not fulfill its promise to return Assam.

Revolt	Duration	Area	Leader
Revolt of the Poligars	1801-05	Malabar and Dindigul (Tamil Nadu)	Veer P Kattvaman
Veluthampi Rebellion	1808-09	Travancore (Kerala)	veluthampi
pike rebellion	1817-25	Orissa	Bakshi Jagabandhu
Khamti Rebellion	1839-43	Assam	Khatagohai and Runugotai
Bhuyan and juang rebellion	1867-68	Keonjhar (orissa)	Ratna nayak
Gadkari rebellion	1844	Kolhapur (maharashtra)	Babaji ahirekar
Vizianagaram rebellion	1794	Vijayanagar	-----
Kitter's rebellion	1824-29	Kittar (karnataka)	Rani chennama and rayappa
Surat salt movement	1844	Surat	People
Revolt of kutch	1819-31	Kutch (gujarat)	Bharmal and jhereja sardar
Chota nagpur rebellion (kolari rebellion)	1820-36	Chota nagpur region	By kolari tribal chieftains

5.2.4) Nature of Tribal Movement



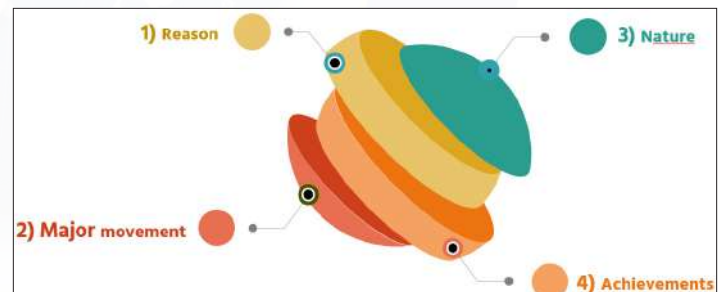
1. Tribal/tribal revolts were related to local issues and the effect of these revolts was also limited to the local area.
2. The tribal revolts were based on caste rather than class basis, such as Santhal, Kol, Munda, Bhil etc.
3. These rebellions were driven from the reformist point of view, being inspired by the ancient values and ideals.
4. The rebels gave priority to socio-religious reforms along with preserving the traditional social and economic order.
5. These rebellions were of violent and extremist nature.
6. Tribal revolts were not against the colonial powers but against the local powers like zamindari system, police system etc. He only opposed the exploiting class.
7. Traditional weapons were available with the tribal classes for rebellion, while the English army was trained and equipped with modern weapons.

did not have any plan for any new system.

3. Tribals wanted a solution to their regional problems, they did not have complete knowledge of British colonial policies and activities, so they could not rebel in an organized way against the British government as a whole.
4. Due to the local and regional nature of the revolts, they could not get the leadership of the leaders at the national level.
5. They had old and traditional weapons like arrowhead, axe, spear etc., which could not compete with the modern army of British armed with cannon and guns.
6. These movements were often destroyed by the British army aggressively and barbarously.

Conclusion:- Despite the above limitations, these tribal revolts that took place in India present a classic example of traditional rebellion against the imperialist and exploitative power. Although these revolts were suppressed, these tribal struggles provided a broad social base to the national movement.

5.3) Major peasant revolt



5.2.5) Limitations of Tribal Movement



1. These rebellions could not make their effective presence at the national level. As a result, these movements were often pacified by widespread repression and violence by the British government.
2. The immediate objective of these revolts was limited to end of exploitative system and after that tribals

5.3.1) Reason

1. **Colonial Economic and Land Revenue Policies:-**
 - ✓ Maximum land revenue recovery from systems like Rayatwadi, Mahalwadi
 - ✓ Exploitation of landlords by moneylenders
 - ✓ Forced commercialization of agriculture
 - ✓ Drain of money
2. **Decline of traditional farming system:-**
 - ✓ Ban on shifting agriculture
 - ✓ Ban on collective farming
3. **International conditions:-**
 - ✓ Food problem due to the First World War and the Great Depression

- ✓ Further attention of nationalists to agricultural problems after the Russian Revolution (1917)

4. Other reasons:-

- ✓ The rise of national and regional farmer organizations such as the All-India Kisan Sabha (1936) in the 20th century
- ✓ Support to peasant movements by press and newspapers:- Awareness through Dinabandhu Mitra play "Nil Darpan" and Harishchandra Mukherjee's weekly newspaper "Hindu Patriot"
- ✓ Recurrence of famines and lack of famine relief policy
- ✓ Exploitation by the British justice and police system

5.3.2) Major Peasant Movements

1. Before 1857

- ✓ Rangpur, 1783
- ✓ The Pagalpanthi revolt, 1824
- ✓ First moplav revolt

2. Between 1857 to 1900

- ✓ Nile Rebellion, 1859 -60
- ✓ Pabna Rebellion, 1873- 1876
- ✓ Deccan Rebellion, 1875
- ✓ Phadke, 1879
- ✓ Dirang, 1893

3. Between 1900 to 1947

- ✓ Pike, 1904
- ✓ Champaran Satyagraha, 1917
- ✓ Kheda Satyagraha, 1918
- ✓ Malabar Moplav Rebellion, 1921
- ✓ United Provinces Peasant Movement, 1919-22
- ✓ Eka Movement, 1921-22
- ✓ Bardoli Satyagraha, 1928
- ✓ Worli Movement, 1945
- ✓ Tebhaga Movement, 1946
- ✓ Telangana Movement, 1946-51



1) Peasant Rebellion of Rangpur, 1783

1. **Area:-** Rangpur of the Brahmaputra Valley adjacent to Bengal
2. Under the leadership of Dheeraj Narayan, Zamindar against Devi Singh
3. **Reason:-** British land revenue system

2) Pagalpanthi rebellion (1824-1850)

1. PagalPanthi (Vaul Sect) was founded by Karam Shah and his son Tipu Shah.
2. **Area:-** Firozpur (Bengal)
3. **Reason:-** British land revenue system and exploitation of farmers by landlords

3) Nile Rebellion (1859-1860)

1. **Area:-** Starting from Govindpur village in Nadian district of Bengal to Jaisore, Khulna, Rajshahi, dhaka
2. **Leader:-** Digambar Vishwas and Vishnu vishwas
3. First organized revolt after the 1857
4. **Reason :-**
 - ✓ Forced Indians farmers of Bengal and Bihar to grow indigo by British officers Indigo
 - ✓ To give advance amount much less than the market price to the farmers for the production of indigo.
 - ✓ Decision favoring European by the justice system
5. **Result:-** On 31 March 1860, the British formed the Indigo Commission under the chairmanship of W. S. Sitonkar - no farmer was forced to cultivate indigo.
6. **Importance:-**
 - ✓ The success of the Nile rebellion was due to the discipline, unity and mutual cooperation of the Indian farmers.
 - ✓ Supported by intellectuals
 - Deenbandhu Mitra play **Neel Darpan**
 - Harishchandra Mukherjee's weekly paper "**Hindu Patriot**"



4) Pabna Rebellion (1873–1876)

1. **Area:-** Pabna (Central Bengal)
2. **Leader:-** Ishanchandra Rai, Shambhupal, Khodi Mallah etc. together established “Kisan Sangh”.
3. **Major reasons:-**
 - ✓ Raising the rates of rent by landlords beyond the legal limit
 - ✓ Under section 10 of the Act of 1859, the tenants were deprived of the rights on the land by the landlords.
4. **Major facts:-**
 - ✓ This movement was non-violent and constructive.
 - ✓ Against the zamindars and not the British - “We want to be the queen and only queen’s ryot”
 - ✓ Support by Indian Intellectuals - Surendranath Banerjee supported by the Forum of Indian Association
 - ✓ Zamindar Darpan (play) - Musharraf Hussain
5. **Result:-**
 - ✓ Bengal Tenancy Act passed in 1885
 - ✓ Returned their lands to the farmers

5) Deccan Rebellion (1875)

1. **Area:-** Maharashtra (Poona, Ahmednagar, Sholapur, Satara etc.)
2. **Nature:-** Initially nonviolent then violent
3. **Reason:-**
 - ✓ Exploitation by moneylenders and sahukar
 - ✓ Due to non-payment of taxes in Ryotwadi system, farmers had to take loans from the moneylenders at a higher rate.
 - ✓ A sharp drop in cotton prices after the end of the American Civil War in 1864
 - ✓ 50% increase in land revenue rates by the government in 18
4. **Revolt:-**
 - ✓ Social boycott of moneylenders by farmers and buldyars (barber, washerman, carpenter etc.)
 - ✓ burning of agreements
 - ✓ Attacked houses of moneylenders
5. **Result:-** Deccan Farmers Relief Act of 1879

6) Dirang Movement (1893-1894)

1. **Area:-** Kamrup and Dirang (Assam)

2. **Reason:-** Increase in land revenue rates by 50 to 70% in Kamrup and Dirang areas
3. Social boycott of those who do not support
4. Hookah water and barber washer closed

7) Champaran Satyagraha (1917)

1. Mahatma Gandhi’s first Satyagraha in India
2. **Area:-** Champaran District of North Bihar, Motihari, Bettiah, Madhubani
3. **Leader:-** Mahatma Gandhi
4. **Tinkathia system:-**
 - ✓ Tinkathia system- European contract with farmers according to which it is mandatory to cultivate indigo on 3/20 share
 - ✓ Demand of indigo declined due to invention of chemical dyes.
 - ✓ The Europeans raised the rates of sharaveshi and tawan (one-time compensation) to terminate the contract with the farmers.
5. **Satyagraha:-**
 - ✓ Gandhiji, Brijkishore, CF Andrews, Narayan Singh, R Prasad, H. S. Pollak, R Prasad, Mahadev Desai, Narhari Parikh, JB Kriplani arrived in Champaran in 1917 at the request of Rajkumar Shukla.
 - ✓ Gandhiji organized the first Satyagraha in India by collecting farmers.
6. **Result:-**
 - ✓ Formation of a commission of inquiry by the British with the membership of Gandhiji
 - ✓ Abolition of Tinkathia system by the government
 - ✓ European planters return 25% of illegal recovery to farmers
 - ✓ Gandhiji’s title of Mahatma by Rabindranath Tagore
 - ✓ Opposition of Gandhiji by N. G. Ranga

8) Kheda Satyagraha (March 1918)

1. **Area:-** Kheda (Gujarat)
2. **Leader:-** Mahatma Gandhi
3. **Associate:-** Sardar Patel, Indulal Yagnik, Mohanlal Pandya, Vitthal Bhai patel
4. **Reason:-**
 - ✓ Demand for rent even after low agricultural production due to famine in 1917-18
 - ✓ This was a violation of the Rent Code, according

to which there is a provision for waiver of rent if the yield is less than 25%.

- ✓ **Result:-** Due to Gandhiji's demand not to pay taxes under Satyagraha, the British government ordered that the rent should be taken only from capable people.

9) Moplah Rebellion of Malabar

(A) 1836-1854

(B) 1921

1. **Moplah:-** Muslims farmers of Arab origin living on the Malabar Coast
2. **1836 से 1854 तक प्रथम विद्रोह:-**
 - ✓ **Reason:-** Exorbitant rent by landlords (usually Hindu upper caste people)
 - ✓ **Leader:-** Thangal, Syed Alawi, Syed fazal
 - ✓ **Result:-** Passing the Malabar Atrocities Prevention Act by deporting all the leaders from India
3. **Second Moplah Rebellion (1921):-**
 - ✓ **Reason** - High rates of rent, exploitative policies of the zamindars of the British era
 - ✓ **Nature and revolt-**
 - Initially non-violent who was associated with the non-cooperation movement
 - Support of Gandhiji and other national leaders
 - In April 1920, the Malabar Congress Committee organized the Manjeri Sabha.
 - Violent nature after British raid on Tirurangadi Mosque. Destruction of government property and killing of officials by Moplahs
 - ✓ **Leader** - Alimusliyar, Varian Kunnath etc.
 - ✓ **Result** - Suppression of rebellion by the British killing more than 2500 Moplahs
 - ✓ **Fact** -
 - To suppress this rebellion, government took the help of the army and instigated Hindus, due to which the rebellion became communal.
 - Originally this rebellion was anti-imperialist
 - Giving an example of brutality of British, Sumit Sarkar wrote, 'On 20th November, the bodies of 66 moplers who died due to suffocation were found in a closed railway

compartment at Podunoor, the school student of Sirajuddaula's 'dungeon'. which is said to be exaggerated if not wholly imaginary, but how surprising that even in independent India very few people have heard of the indisputable incident of the 'dungeon' of Podunoor'.

- 2,337 fighters killed, 1,652 injured and 45,404 taken prisoner in Moplah clash

10) Peasant Movement of United Provinces / Awadh

1. **Area:-** United Provinces (Pratapgarh, Rae Bareilly, Sultanpur, Faizabad)
2. **Leader:-** Awadh Kisan Sabha, Baba Ramchandra, Jawaharlal Nehru, Madan Mohan Malviya, Gauri Shankar Mitra, Durgapal Singh, Jhinguri Singh etc.
3. **Reason:-**
 - ✓ Full exemption to landlords of Awadh in agricultural matters
 - ✓ Excess rent from the farmers by the zamindars
 - ✓ British government's support to landlords
 - ✓ Eviction of farmers
4. **Movement:-**
 - ✓ Uttar Pradesh Kisan Sabha was formed in 1918 by Madan Mohan Malviya, Motilal Nehru, Gaurishankar Mishra, Indu Narayan Dwivedi
 - ✓ Wide participation in the Amritsar session of Congress in 1919
 - ✓ Social boycott of the zamindars of Pratapgarh by Jhanguripal Singh and Durgapal Singh in 1919 (barber-dhobi bandh)
 - ✓ Awadh Kisan Sabha was formed in 1920 by the efforts of Baba Ramchandra (resident of Maharashtra), to which Jawaharlal Nehru later joined
 - ✓ Farmer conference in Ayodhya in December 1920
5. **Result:-** Limited relief to the farmers by the Avadh Revenue Act in 1921.

11) Bardoli Satyagraha (1928)

1. **Area:-** Bardoli, Surat, Gujarat
2. **Leader:-** Sardar Vallabh Bhai Pate
3. **Assistance:-** Mahatma Gandhi, Mehta brothers (Kalyan ji and Kunwar ji), Dayalji Desai, Keshavji Ganesh, Narhari Parikh, Jagatram dabe
4. **Women:-** Kasturba Gandhi, Mithu Ben, Bhaktiba,

Maniben Patel, Shardaben Shah, Sharda Mehta

5. Reason:-

- ✓ Hali system (bonded labor) prevalent in the Kaliraj tribe of Surat (name change by Gandhiji - Raniparaj)
- ✓ 30% revenue hike even after low cotton price
- ✓ Even after protesting, only 8% relief

6. Movement:-

- ✓ The creation of Kaliraj literature by the Mehta brothers
- ✓ Gandhiji's attempt to uplift
- ✓ Resignation from membership of Bombay Legislative Council by KM Munshi and Lalji Narangi
- ✓ Active participation of women

7. Result:-

- ✓ Lowered the land revenue rate to 6.03% on the recommendation of the Brumfield and Maxwell Committee
- ✓ The title of Sardar to Vallabhbhai Patel by Gandhiji and the women of Bardauli
- ✓ The New Statesman, published in London, wrote that the movement had far-reaching consequences.

12) Eka Movement

1. In 1921-22 AD in Hardoi, Bahraich and Sitapur of Uttar Pradesh
2. Increase in rent and against exploitation of landlords
3. **Leader**— Madari, Pasi and Sahadeva
 - ✓ The farmers were administered oath not to leave the land, not to do forced labor etc.
 - ✓ The movement also found support from small landowners.
4. By the end of March 1922, the government ended this movement by resorting to repression.
5. Agra Tenancy Act was passed by the government in 1926 AD and UP Tenancy Act in 1939 AD.

13) Tebhaga Movement

1. In Bengal from November 1946 to February 1947
2. **Leader** - Kamparam Singh & Bhawan
 - ✓ The sharecroppers had to pay half of the produce to the owners of the land and sometimes even more.
 - ✓ The Bengal Land Revenue Commission (Flood Commission) recommended in its report that

the farmer should get 2/3 of the produce and the owner of the land should be given 1/3.

- ✓ Movement to implement this recommendation of Flood Commission
3. In 1950, the Congress government fulfilled the demands of the agitators by passing the vargakar Bill.

14) Warli Movement

1. This struggle was started by majority of Worli farmers of Bombay region.
2. Due to non-payment of loans taken at high interest rate, most of the farmers' land was taken over by the moneylenders and landlords, as a result of which the farmers revolted.
3. The rebellion gradually subsided after the police action by the government.
4. Godavari Purulekar the main leader of this movement

NOTE

-: All India Kisan Sabha :-

- Established - April 1936
- Swami Sahajanand Saraswati President and N.G. Ranga was elected secretary. In 1929 AD, the Bihar Kisan Sabha was also founded by Sahajanand Saraswati.
- Kisan Manifesto was released by Indulal Yagnik.
- In 1936, the conference of All India Kisan Sabha was organized in Faizpur.
- The demands of the All-India Kisan Sabha were included in the manifesto of the Congress issued in the provincial elections of 1937.

15) Telangana Movement

1. Telangana was a part of the Nizam State of Hyderabad.
2. About 20 lakh farmers lived on this land.
3. The rent of the farmers of this region was increased and they were forced to sell their grain at low prices.
4. As a result, the peasants revolted in 1946 against the landlords, moneylenders, traders and officers of the Nizam, the rebellion was led by the communist leader Kamariya.
5. During the movement, the Nizam's police killed Kamariya. As a result, the movement turned violent.
6. By **adopting guerilla warfare**, the farmers here led the longest peasant struggle in Indian history.

7. The farmers demanded that the princely state of Hyderabad should be abolished and made a part of India, after independence, this movement ended automatically.

NOTE

Mention of three types of land in Bihar -

1. **Bakasat land:-** The land given to temporary

tenants every year on the basis of auction or fixed rates, is called Bakash land.

2. **Raiyyat land:-** The farmers had permanent ownership of this land.
3. **Jisti land:-** This land used to be owned by the landlords, which was cultivated by the agricultural laborers.

Rebellion	Area	Leader	Reason	Result
Early Moplah rebellion (1836-54)	Malabar	Of. M. Haji, Siti Koya Thangal	Implementation of new revenue system by the British	British officers and middlemen were attacked for many years the British army could not suppress them.
Awadh Peasant Movement (1919-20)	Pratapgarh Rai Bareilly Sultanpur Faizabad	Jhinguripal Singh, Baba Ramchandra	Illegal rent and eviction act implemented. Increase in rent due to Awadh Mal Gujari (Amendment Act)	In 1919 AD, barber washer service was closed in Pratapgarh and social boycott. Demonstration on sending Baba Ramchandra to jail
Eka Movement (1921-22)	Barabanki, Hardoi, Bahraich, Sitapur	Madari pasi	Increase in TAX	Small landlords also joined this movement.
Moplah Rebellion of Malabar (1921)	Malabar	Yakub Hasan, U Gopal Menon, P. Moyuddin Koya, Ali Musliyar	Excess tax and eviction British raided Tirurangadi mosque to capture Ali Mudaliar	Attack on police station, government office and landlord's house. Later it became communal in nature. The rebellion was crushed in 1921. The killing of 10000 Moplahs by the administration.
Andhra Movement (1923-38)	Coastal Andhra	N G Ranga, P Sadraiya, Banali Satya Narayan, Dandu Satya Narayan Raju	The struggle was waged for the rights to plough the fields and to kill the fish.	Andhra Provincial Farmers' Association was founded by NG Ranga in 1923 and formed the Indian Farmers Council in 1933 at Nidobell village in Guntur district.
Malabar Peasant Movement (1934-40)	Malabar region of Kerala	R. Ramachandra Vedaumgadi, V. Krishna Pillai, T. Prakasam	Feudal recoveries, renewal fees and advance payment of rent	The organizations started a movement in 1929 for the reform of the Farmers' Malabar Tenancy Act. Congress government had passed a law to give relief in debts before resigning
Peasant Movement in Bihar (1929-39)	Bihar	Swami Sahajanand	Zamindari abolition, illegal recovery, eviction of tenants and return of tenant land	In 1929, Swami Sahajanand formed the Bihar Regional Kisan Sabha. By 1938-39 the movement was pacified by the reforms carried out by the government and the arrest of activists.

Peasant Movement in Punjab (1930-40)	Jalandhar, Amritsar, Hoshiarpur, Lavalpur, Sheikhpura	Sohan Singh Bhakna, Bedi Jwala Singh, Tej Singh, Master Hari Singh, Baba Roor Singh	Deduction in land revenue, postponement in payment of loans, then due to re-fixation of land revenue in Amritsar, Lahore, increase in canal tax	Punjab Kisan Samiti was formed in 1937 by the efforts of Naujawan Bharat Sabha, Kirti Kisan Congress and Akali Dal. The tenants got their land back by law in 1943.
Worli Movement (1945-49)	Worli area near Bombay	Godavari Purulekar	Against forced labor of forest contractors, landowners, wealthy farmers	They came under the influence of communists
Tebhaga Movement (1946-50)	Dinajpur, Rangpur, Jalpaiguri, Midnapore, 24 Parganas, Khulna	Krishna Vinodhi Rai, Avni Lahiri, Sunil Sen, Bhavani Sen and Moni Singh	The sharecroppers decided that instead of half, they would give one-third of the produce to the jotedars. The government fulfilled the demands of the farmers by passing the Vargadar Bill.	Suhrawardy cabinet gave legal legitimacy to the movement by publishing the Bengal Bargadar Temporary Regulation Bill
Punnapra Vayalar Rebellion (1946)	Travancore	Panam Dhatu Pillai Communist People	Food shortage, American model of Diwan CP Ramaswamy Iyer, so that after the departure of the British, an independent Travancore remained under his control	About 800 people were killed in this bloody rebellion; Ramaswamy Iyer was forced to abandon the American model by the policy of pressure.
Telangana Movement (1946-1951)	Telangana	sandaraiya	Struggle against the Nizams, Zamindars, moneylenders and traders. Forced labor, land grab	It was the largest agricultural guerrilla war.

5.3.3 Nature of Peasant Movement

government also used extensive violence and force to quell the movements.

(a) 19th century

1. The rebellion of the 19th century did not envision fundamental change, but the peasants fought against their immediate exploiters for legal reform from the government.
2. local nature
3. Lack of ideas of modern nationalism
4. Violence and repression were used extensively in the early peasant movements and the British

(b) 20th century

1. Along with economic demands, political and constitutional demands are also included.
2. Association with the National Freedom Movement - The Congress party included the demands of the All-India Kisan Sabha in its manifesto in the provincial elections of 1937.
3. Leadership by national level leaders, such as the

Champaran Satyagraha was led by Mahatma Gandhi

- Inspired by Gandhian principles and ideals, the methods of Satyagraha, dharnas, arrests, etc. were often used in these movements.

5.3.4) Achievements of the Peasant Movement

- The colonial and exploitative policies of the British government were exposed
- shook the roots of traditional zamindari system and imperialist rule
- Agricultural reforms also became a major demand among political parties during the national independence struggle.
- Due to the struggle of the farmers, the British government had to form a committee and commission of inquiry, as well as necessary changes were made in the laws, which were the major achievements of the then movement.
- During this, many farmer organizations were established which not only provided leadership to the peasant movements, but also gave impetus to the national movement.
- In fact, these movements created a favorable environment for various agricultural reforms carried out after independence, for example, the end of the Zamindari system.

5.3.5) Major Indian Civil revolution



1) Satya Shodhak Samaj (Mumbai, 1873)

- Established in Bombay in 1873 by Jyotirao Govindrao Phule for the upliftment of the lower castes
- Jyotiba Phule:-**
 - ✓ **Birth-** Pune, 1827
 - ✓ **Work-** Upliftment of lower castes and education of women
 - ✓ **Effect-** Books by Shivaji Maharaj, George Washington and Thomas Paine

- ✓ **Books-** Ghulamgiri (challenge to brahmin supremacy), Sarvajanic satya Dharma, Dharma: Third Gem
- ✓ Girls' School in Pune in 1851
- ✓ The title of Mahatma by the people in 1888
- ✓ **Death-** 28 november 1890

3. Other facts:-

- ✓ The popularity of Satyashodhak Samaj had increased a lot due to publicity by Dinmitra newspaper and going from village to village and doing various spectacles on the streets.
- ✓ Shankar Rao Jadhav, influenced by Phule's ideas, founded the Bahujan Samaj.

2) Justice Party Movement, 1916

- Birth:-** 1916
- Founder:-** CN Mudaliar, P. Thiagaraja Chetty, TM Nair
- Anti-untouchability movement by Ramaswami Periyar in 1937
- newspaper called justice
- participated in the non-cooperation movement
- Annadurai founded DMK (Dravid Munnetra Kazhagam) in 1949 as a branch of this.

3) Vaikom Satyagraha (Kerala, 1924)

- Objective:-** For low caste entry in temples
- Reason:-** Preventing sections like Ezhava and Pulaiah from entering the temple by the upper castes
- Movement:-**
 - ✓ The voice against this was raised by intellectuals like Narayan Guru, N Kumaran, TK Madhavan and Satyagraha was started in village Vaikom of Travancore princely state.
 - ✓ For the entry of Harijans in temple of this village, people entered the temple under the leadership of Shree Narayan Guru of Shree Narayan Dharma Paripalan Yog Kshem Sangathan.
 - ✓ In March 1925, Gandhi visited Travancore and supported the movement and agreed to enter the temple with the Queen of Travancore.

4) Guruvayoor Movement (1931, Kerala)

- In 1931, the Congress Committee of Kerala started a movement from a place called Guruvayoor from 1st November to enter the temple in Kerala.

2. Kerala Congress Committee celebrated 1 November 1931 as All Kerala Temple Entrance Day.
3. P Krishna Pillai and AK Gopalan led the Satyagraha
4. On 21 December 1932, K Kelappan started a fast unto death.
5. Finally in 1936 an agreement was reached with the Maharaja of Travancore, under which all the temples were opened to all castes of Hindus.

5) Sanyasi Rebellion (Bengal, 1763-1800)

1. With the establishment of the English state in Bengal, the landlord farmers and craftsmen were all destroyed.
2. Exploitation of artisans by the East India Company and its employees and the abolition of old zamindars made the situation explosive.
3. Sanyasi (Sanyasis of Giri sect) were very upset by the ban on visiting places of pilgrimage.
4. Recovery of revenue and ban on pilgrimage was the main reason for this revolt even during the severe famine of Bengal in 1770.
5. This rebellion lasted from 1763 to 1800.
6. In Bengal, serving soldiers and displaced zamindars took part in this rebellion.
7. The rebellion was led by religious monks and dispossessed landowners.
8. Form government at place named Bogra and Menon Singh.
9. These people fought very valiantly against the soldiers of Company and Warren Hastings was able to suppress this rebellion only after a long campaign.
10. This Sanyasi rebellion has been mentioned by Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay, the author of Vande Mataram in his famous novel Anandamath.
11. The specialty of rebellion was Hindu-Muslim unity. The specialty of this rebellion was Hindu-Muslim unity. Among the prominent leaders of this rebellion, the names of Majmoon Shah, Musa Shah, Dwijnarayan, Bhavani Pathak, Chiragali and Devi Chaudharani etc. are notable.

6) Fakir Rebellion (Bengal, 1776-77)

1. This rebellion in Bengal was started in 1776 by the nomadic Muslim mystics, whose main leaders were Mazmoon Shah and Chiragali.
2. These people were influenced by Sufi traditions

3. The main reason for this revolt was the exorbitant revenue collection from the zamindars and peasants, which was done during the famine.
4. The main centers of their activities were Dinajpur, Malda and Rangpur.
5. James Renal defeated Mazmunshah
6. Chirag Ali was also assisted by Hindu leaders like Bhavani Pathak and Devi Chaudharani.
7. The rebellion was finally suppressed by the British government in the early 19th century.

7) Wahabi Rebellion (Bengal, 1820-1870)

1. The Wahabi movement was originally a religious movement started in the Arab country by the Wahib (1703–1787) of Muhammad ibn Abal. Whose main objective was to spread Islam by making Darul Harab (country of infidels) Darul Islam (country of Muslims).
2. Syed Ahmed Bareli and Shah Abdul Aziz of Rae Bareli gave it the shape of a movement.
3. Instead of accepting the new changes taking place in Islam, Sayyid Ahmed wanted to establish Islam according to the teachings of Muhammad, hence it was also named as a revival movement.
4. In 1821, Sayyid Ahmad went to Mecca to perform Hajj, where he met Abdul Wahab, whose ideas he was deeply influenced by and declared jihad against the Sikhs in India, especially in Punjab. In 1830, he captured Peshawar for some time. and got coins in his name issued and in 1826 he was declared caliph.
5. After his death, Patna became the center of the Wahabi movement, its other branches were established in Hyderabad, Madras, Bengal, UP and Bombay. Ali brothers Vilayat Ali and Inayat Ali of Patna became the main leaders of this movement.
6. In 1860 the British started suppressing the Wahabi movement and by 1870 this movement was completely suppressed.
7. Wahabi movement was inspired by the purpose of establishing a Muslim state in India against the British, so its nature was not religious and political, but was completely communal, as a result of this movement encouraged the tendency of isolation instead of national sentiment.

8) Kuka Movement (Punjab, 1840)

1. This movement was started in 1840 by Bhagat Jawahar Mal alias Sen Saheb in western Punjab.

2. During the time of Balak Singh, a disciple of Sen Sahib, its headquarters was made in Hazara of Northwest Frontier Province.
3. Initially this movement was inspired by religion and social reform, but later it turned into a political movement, whose goal was to drive the British out of here.
4. Balak Singh's disciple Ram Singh who is believed to be an incarnation of Guru Gobind Singh.
5. First Kuka Rebellion in Ferozpur in 1869 under the leadership of Ram Singh.
6. In 1871, the attack on the princely states of Malod and Malerkotla was the main event of the Kuka conflict.
7. On 17 January 1872, 50 Kukas were gunned down by a rebel cannon.
8. In 1872, the main leader of this movement, Ram Singh was imprisoned and exiled to Rangoon, where he died in 1885.

5.4) Possible Questions

Very Short Answer Questions

1. Sanyasi Rebellion
2. Ramosi Rebellion
3. Hindu Patriot
4. Nile Rebellion
5. Nile Darpan
6. Kuka Movement
7. Pike Rebellion
8. Khond Rebellion
9. Santhal Rebellion
10. Bhil Rebellion
11. Koya Rebellion
12. Munda Rebellion
13. Chenchu Rebellion
14. Rampa Rebellion
15. Khasi Rebellion
16. Ahom Rebellion
17. Naga Movement
18. Eka Movement
19. Tebhaga Movement
20. Kol Rebellion
21. Virsa Munda
22. Azim Ullah Khan
23. Bahadur Shah Zafar
24. Begum Hazrat Mahal
25. Kunwar Singh

26. Mangal Pandey
27. Nana Sahib
28. Rani Laxmibai
29. Tatya Tope

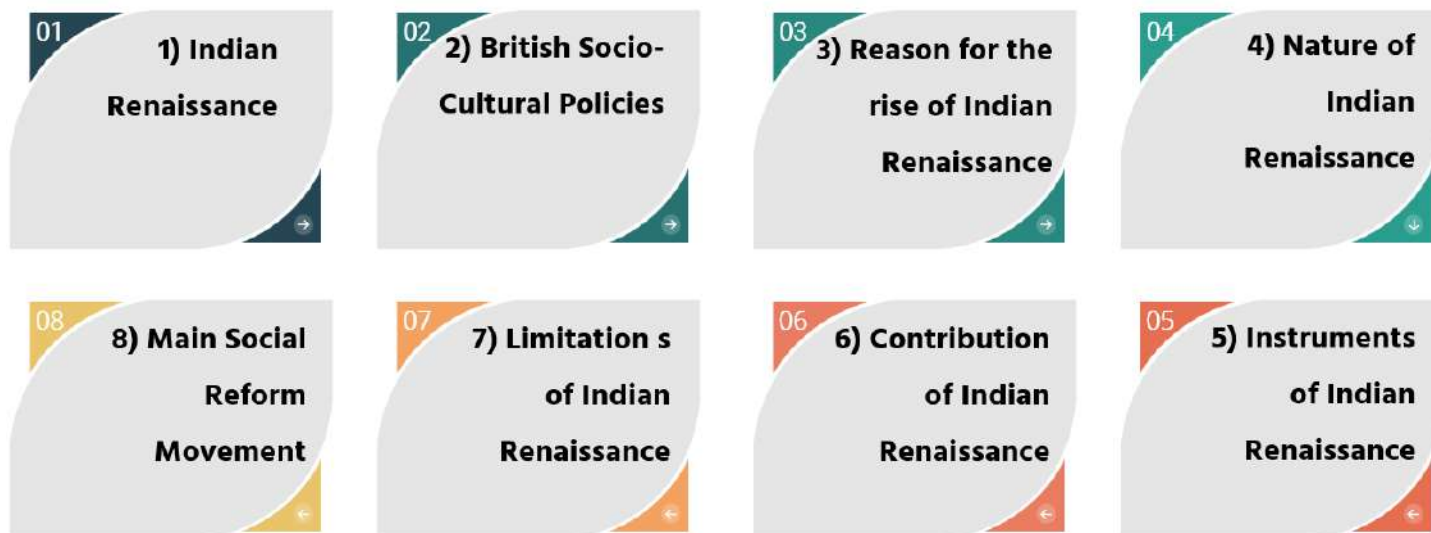
Short answer questions

1. Mention the causes of peasant revolt in British India?
2. Describe the causes of tribal revolt in British India?
3. Discuss the nature of tribal revolts?
4. Give a brief description of Sanyasi rebellion?
5. Give a brief account of the Santhal rebellion?
6. Give a brief account of the Nile rebellion?
7. Give a brief description of Moplah rebellion?
8. Brief description of Champaran Peasant Movement?
9. Give a brief account of Kheda Kisan Movement?
10. Write a short note on All India Kisan Sabha?
11. Describe the military revolts before 1857?
12. The Santhal Rebellion of 1855-56 was a strong reaction against exploitation
13. Give a brief account of the Bundela Rebellion of 1842?
14. Give a brief description of Birsa Munda Agitator?
15. Describe the reasons for the failure of the Revolt of 1857.
16. Describe the political causes of the Revolt of 1857?
17. Describe the social causes of the Revolt of 1857?
18. Describe the military causes of the Revolt of 1857?
19. Describe the immediate causes of the Revolt of 1857?
20. What changes did the revolt of 1857 bring in the policies of governance in British India?
21. Describe in detail the causes of the first freedom struggle of 1857?
22. Discuss the nature of the Revolt of 1857? Was it freedom struggle?
23. Write a short note on Kunwar Singh?

Long answer questions

1. Discuss the causes of peasant revolt in British India?
2. Examine the causes of tribal revolt in British India?
3. Discuss the role of peasant and tribal revolt in the development of nationalism in India.
4. Comment briefly on the importance and consequences of the Nile rebellion?
5. Give a detailed account of the consequences of the Revolt of 1857?
6. Discuss the revolt of 1857 can be called the first freedom struggle?
7. Name the reasons for the failure of the Revolt of 1857 and throw light on its importance.

Chapter - 06 Indian Renaissance



Previous Year Question

2020	Long	Discuss the social and educational contribution of "Arya Samaj Mission".
2018	Short	Discuss the social and educational contribution of Ramakrishna mission in detail
2017	VS	Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar
2017	Short	Analyse the role of Arya samaj in the development of nationalism.
2015	Short	Throw light on the contribution of Swami Dayanand and Arya samaj.
2014	Short	Discuss the social reform of lord William bentinck.

1) Indian Renaissance

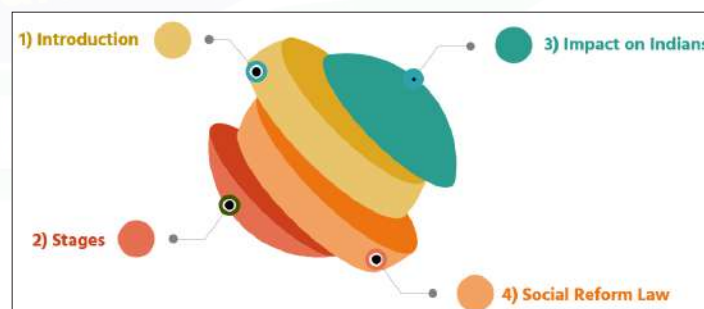
1. Meaning:- Restoring the ancient glory of India, the end of social stereotypes and evils

2. Characteristics:-

- ✓ Indian Renaissance was a combination of Western liberal ideology and Indian progressive ideology.
- ✓ Based on rationalism, scientism and humanistic values
- ✓ It also had some restorative values.
- ✓ Religious Universalism (All religions are one)
- ✓ Use of regional languages
- ✓ Emphasis on social equality and freedom of women
- ✓ Propagation of modern progressive ideas through education
- ✓ Support of western knowledge but support of westernization

- ✓ Support of western knowledge but opposition of westernization
- ✓ Attempts to revive Rigvedic tradition, social rites

2) British Social Policies

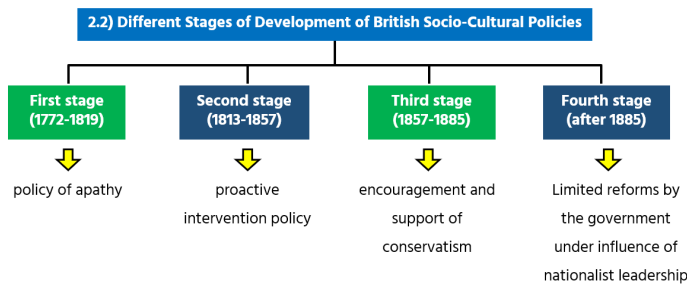


2.1) Introduction

1. An active policy was developed by the British government towards the traditions, laws and culture of Indian society, which is called imperialist

or colonial socio-cultural policy.

2. According to the changing nature of British socio-cultural policies, they can be divided into four phases-



First stage (1772-1819)

1. Policy of indifference and non interference
2. **Major reason:-**
 - ✓ Britain's imperial expansion in india
 - ✓ Company's focus on maximum profit and system
 - ✓ Ignorance of indian society and traditions
3. **Work:-**
 - ✓ Creation of institutions like the asiatic society
 - ✓ Study and english translation of indian literature by james princep, charles wilkins
 - ✓ Attempt to prohibit infant slaughter by section 21 of the bengal act 1795

Second stage (1813-1857)

1. Proactive intervention policy
2. **Reason:-**
 - ✓ To prepare the indian market for the products of the british industrial revolution
 - ✓ Justify white burden theory
 - ✓ To create an indian class that is indian in blood and color, but british in thoughts
3. **Major work:-**
 - ✓ Abolition of sati by william bentinck in 1829
 - ✓ In 1830, lord william bentinck with the help of colonel sleeman abolished the custom of thug
 - ✓ Ban on slavery by lord ellenborough in 1843
 - ✓ Human sacrifice was banned by Lord Hardinge in the period 1844-48.
 - ✓ In 1856 the Widow Remarriage Act was passed and widow remarriage was legalized due to the efforts of Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar.
 - ✓ Some parts of the education policies of Lord Macaulay and Charles Wood were implemented.

- ✓ Christian missionaries allowed to preach in India by charter of 1813

Third stage (1857-1885)

1. Policy of apathy and non interference
2. **Reason:-** Britain considered the social reform laws to be the reason for the revolution of 1857
3. **Work:-** Native Marriage Act (1872)
 - ✓ Ban on child marriage
 - ✓ Minimum marriage age-
 - Boy - 18 वर्ष
 - Girl - 14 वर्ष
 - ✓ Ban on polygamy

Fourth stage (After 1885)

1. After the establishment of the Congress in 1885, the nationalist leaders put pressure on the British rule for social reform.
2. **Major reason :-**
 - ✓ Age of Consent Act 1891 - Minimum age of marriage for girls was raised to 12 years
 - ✓ In 1929, as a result of the recommendations of Rai Harvilas Sharda, the Sharda Act was passed, this act was implemented in April 1930, under which the minimum age of marriage for girls was 14 years and for boys the minimum age of marriage was raised to 18 years.
 - ✓ In 1937, through the Hindu Women's Right to Property Act, the widow was given limited rights in the property of her husband.

2.3) Impact of British Social Policies

A) Positive

B) Negative

-: Positive :-

1. Rationalism, spread of scientific consciousness/ development of modern education system in Indian society
2. Introduction of Indian public to western progressive ideas like freedom, equality, brotherhood, utilitarianism etc.
3. Inspiration to Indians to raise their voice against British exploitation
4. The emergence of a new middle class society, which played an important role in awakening the national consciousness
5. The oppressed class got relief by making laws for the eradication of social evils.

-:Negative:-

1. The so-called racial superiority of the British and white man burden theory created a feeling of inferiority among the Indians.
2. Most of the people remained uneducated
3. The joint family system, which is considered to be the backbone of Indian society, created a rift.
4. Forced conversion by Christian missionaries
5. Limited scope of social reforms and lack of strict implementation

2.4) Social Reform law

Act	Year	Governor General	Facts
Ban on girl child slaughter	1795	Sir John Shore	Prohibition on the murder of newborn girls, it was declared a crime like ordinary murder
Ban on infant slaughter	1795-1804	Sir John Shore, Lord Wellesley	ban on infanticide
Ban on sati practice	1829	Lord William Bentinck	Complete ban on sati practice
Ban on slavery	1843	Lord Ellenborough	slavery was abolished
Hindu widow remarriage	1856	Lord Canning	Widow remarriage allowed
Civil Marriage Act/ Native Marriage Act	1872	Lord Northbrook	Ban on polygamy, minimum age of marriage for girls fixed at 14 years
Age of Consent Act	1891	Lord Lansdowne	Minimum age of marriage fixed at 12 years
Sharda Act	1930	Lord Irwin	Minimum age of marriage for girls and boys fixed at 14-18 years
Hindu Women Property Act	1937	Lord Linlithgow	Right to property for Hindu women

3) Reasons for the rise of Indian Renaissance

1. Rise of the modern educated Indian progressive and middle class:-

- ✓ Major reformer- Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Dayanand Saraswati, Jyotiba Phule, Pandit Rama Bai, Annie Besant etc.
- ✓ Apart from these, attempts to improve by government servants, lawyers, doctors etc.

2. Aftermath and the struggle of Indian culture :-

- ✓ Forced conversion by Christian missionaries after the Act of 1813
- ✓ British disdain of Indian culture and attempts to westernize India
- ✓ Interpretation of ancient glorious history by reformers

3. Evils of Indian society:- Evils prevalent in Indian society like Sati system, child marriage etc.

- ✓ Opposing untouchability, casteism, rituals etc.

4. Other reasons:-

- ✓ Development of modern technologies and means of communication like railway, post, telegram, press
- ✓ Western modern education and spread of values like humanism, liberty, equality

- ✓ Changes in the basic structure of Indian society by colonial policies

- ✓ Russo - Nature created everyone equal

4) Nature of Indian Renaissance

1. Intellectual and logical:-

- ✓ Ancient Traditions on basis of Logic
- ✓ To give scientific reasoning for the end of external hypocrisy and evils

2. Reformist:-

- ✓ Social reforms by ending evils of Indian society like Sati system etc.
- ✓ Reformation by opposition to religious fanaticism

3. Humanistic, Utilitarian, Progressive Thoughts:-

- ✓ Humanistic and utilitarian interpretation of religious and social traditions
- ✓ Any kind of tradition is useful only when it is beneficial to mankind.

4. Progressive value:- Peace, non-violence, brotherhood, equality etc.

- ✓ Restorationist Ideology - Restoration of Glorious Elements of Indian Culture

5. Middle class consciousness:-

- ✓ Movements led by modern educated middle class included teachers, doctors, lawyers

6. Other:-

- ✓ emphasis on women's reforms
- ✓ Political Consciousness - Demand for legislation to end evil practices
- ✓ Instead of supernatural thoughts (God, Soul, Moksha) focus on spiritual problems
- ✓ Support Western knowledge but oppose Westernization

Thus the Indian social reform movement was based on progressive, democratic and modern values, which later on formed the basis of not only national movement but also national unity.

NOTE

- **Progressive ideology:-** The end of the evils prevailing in the Indian society is possible only when some elements of western culture are assimilated which match the Indian tradition in the original form, but these scholars did not want to blindly imitate western culture. At the same time, he wanted to reform the society under the constitutional process, rationalism and intellectualism, a strong example of which was the prohibition of Sati in 1829 AD.
- **Restorationist ideology:-** The basic principle underlying this ideology was that the root cause of the plight of India and Indian society is that we have turned away from our ancient real values. Therefore, he did the work of opposing western culture and encouraging Swadeshi. The perfect examples of this are Arya Samaj and Deoband schools and this trend spread in Punjab and Uttar Pradesh. The slogan of the leaders of this ideology was - return to the Vedas, but they also considered rationalism and rationalism important.
- Despite the difference in nature, both the ideologies were based on humanism, logic and intelligence. The socio-religious reform movement was different from the medieval reform movement because the reformers of the 19th century also emphasized on law and law making in the course of reform.
- The socio-religious reform movement of the 19th century was focused on the interests of women, while the movement of the 20th century was associated with the caste, Dalit reform movements.

5) Instruments of Indian Renaissance

1. Scientific and Logical Explanation of Indian Philosophy:-

- ✓ Swami Dayanand Saraswati said go back to the Vedas and compare rituals on the basis of strings.
- ✓ Awakening by Western Thought

2. Education:-

- ✓ spread of western and modern education
- ✓ Open educational institutions like Hindu College, Arya School for reform

3. Formation of institutions :-

- ✓ Reformers gave systematic form to the movement by forming institutions like Arya Samaj, Brahmo Samaj

4. Use of press:-

- ✓ Awareness through newspapers and books like Indian Mirror, Samvad Kaumudi
- ✓ Use of posters etc.

5. Other :-

- ✓ Assistance in making laws for social reform
- ✓ Correspondence and request to get the support of the British

6) Contribution of Indian Renaissance

1. Spread the feeling of nationalism :-

- ✓ Spread of indigenous and ancient glorious culture by Dayanand Saraswati

2. Spreading a sense of self-confidence and self-respect among Indians :-

- ✓ Indian culture was described as backward by the British, which was denied by the reformers with logic and evidence.

3. Improving the status of women :-

- ✓ Women were exploited by most of the evils
- ✓ Abolition of sati system, child marriage etc. while improving the condition of women by widow remarriage, female education etc

4. Progressive, spread of ideas among Indians :-

- ✓ Spread of modern progressive ideas like liberty, equality, humanism etc.
- ✓ **Result:-** Development of national integration

5. Other:-

- ✓ Scientific and logical examination of social traditions
- ✓ Humanistic and Utilitarian Interpretation of Religion
- ✓ promotion of modern education

- ✓ Efforts to connect the lower castes with the mainstream of the society
- ✓ Exploration of historical facts and evidences of Indus Valley Civilization, ancient inscriptions, coins etc.
- ✓ The development of Indian science and philosophy, which is evidenced by great personalities like CV Raman, Jagdish Chandra Basu, Swami Vivekananda, Mahatma Gandhi

Negative impact

- A rift arose in the joint family system, considered the backbone of Indian society.
- The racial divide between Indians and Europeans got stronger.
- The impact of social reform movements was limited in the Muslim class, which later gave rise to communalism and parochialism.
- Increase in discrimination between educated-uneducated and upper-lower class
- Although social reformers tried to avoid westernization, westernization was blindly imitated by many individuals and regions.

7) Frontiers of Indian Renaissance

1. confined to the educated upper class and middle class
2. Lack of access to rural and remote areas and urban poor people
3. Less attention to problems like poverty and unemployment
4. limited participation of lower castes
5. Sometimes the leadership was prone to selfish qualities like Keshav Chandra Sen opposed child marriage but he married his 13 year old daughter to the king of Cooch Behar

NOTE

Is the creation of New India a product of western elements?

- Indian society of 19th century is known for both the influence of religious elements and the reaction against western elements. As we know, Indian intellectuals with English education in the West came in contact with and were influenced by the liberal and democratic ideology (liberty, equality and fraternity) of the West. At the same time, the British also wanted to maintain their image as the savior of the Indians and in this sequence the British rulers were trying to impose western culture on

the Indian society. But soon the Western educated Indian intellectuals understood the contradiction between the Western liberal ideology and the institutions established in India and came to the conclusion that they would not get entry in western society at the level of equality. So he reacted against the western elements and turned to the indigenous model, where he began to explore his past and culture in the light of rationality.

- In this sequence, he emphasized the good elements of the Vedic model and analyzed the Upanishadic thought. Then all the Indian reformers from Raja Rammohun Roy to Swami Vivekananda, inspired by their past and culture, moved towards the creation of modern India, but Indian intellectuals also came in contact with western elements like freedom, equality, civil rights, human rights, humanism, individualism.
- In this way, the Indian intellectuals, on the one hand, also denied the creative elements of the indigenous tradition and culture. Therefore, it would be fair to say that the creation of modern and new India was the result of a constructive harmony between the western and traditional Indian models.

8) Indian Social Reform Movement

(A) Hindu religious reform movement

1. Brahmo samaj
2. Young Bengal Movement
3. Arya Samaj
4. Theosophical society
5. Ramkrishna mission
6. Prathana samaj

(B) Muslim Reform Movement

1. Wahabi
2. Ahmadiyya
3. Deoband

(C) Persian Reform Movement

1. 'Rahnumai Majdayasan Sabha'

8.1) Raja Ram Mohan Roy and Brahmo Samaj



A) Introduction of Raja Rammohan Roy

1. General Information:-

- ✓ Birth - 22 May 1772, Radhanagar, Hooghly, Bengal
- ✓ Mother father - Narini Devi and Ramakant (worked with the Nawab of Bengal)
- ✓ Knowledge of 12 languages like Arabic, Persian, Sanskrit, Latin
- ✓ After the death of his father in 1803, he served in the East India Company till 1814.
- ✓ Title of Raja by Mughal Emperor Akbar II in 1831
- ✓ Death - 27 September 1833, Green College, Bristol (England), (encephalitis)
- ✓ Major work - Law for the abolition of Sati (December 4, 1829)

2. Institute:-

- ✓ **1814** : Atmiya Sabha (to promote monotheism with Dwarikanath Thakur)
- ✓ **1816** : Vedanta Society
- ✓ **1817** : Hindu College Calcutta (for the spread of modern education with the help of David Heyer)
- ✓ **1821** : Calcutta Unitarian Committee
- ✓ **1825** : Vedanta College, Calcutta
- ✓ **1828** : Brahmo Samaj (Organization of Monotheistic Hindus)

3. Main Newspaper (Forerunner of Indian Journalism):-

- ✓ **1821** : "SamvadKaumudi" (opposition of Sati) and Pragya ka chand in Bengali
- ✓ **1822** : "MiratulAkhbar" in Farsi
- ✓ Brahmanical magazine in English

4. Books :-

- ✓ **1809** : Tuhkat-ul-Muwahideen in Persian language or Gift to Monotheistic - Denial of idol worship
- ✓ **1820-23** : Precepts of Jesus (published in London with assistance from John Digby)
- ✓ **Other** - Bengali grammar, Hindu succession rules, translation of Vedas and Upanishads into Bengali

5. Other names/honor name :-

- ✓ Yugdoot
- ✓ Father of Indian nationalism
- ✓ Prophet of Indian Nationalism
- ✓ Bridge between East (Past) and West (Future)

- ✓ Herald of Indian Renaissance
- ✓ Messiah of Indian Renaissance
- ✓ Father of modern India
- ✓ Pioneer of Indian journalism
- ✓ Harbinger of renaissance
- ✓ New morning star

6. Facts:-

- ✓ Motivation to oppose the practice of Sati - On the death of elder brother Jagmohan in 1811, his sister-in-law Alkamanjari was forced to commit Sati.
- ✓ **1821** : They were saddened by the failure of the Naples Revolution, but in 1823, when the Spanish Revolution was successful, they celebrated by giving a banquet.
- ✓ **1803** : He took the job of a clerk in the East India Company's collectorate at Rangpur and later became the Diwan but resigned in 1814.
- ✓ He was fluent in 12 languages like Sanskrit, Persian, Arabic, English, Greek, French, Latin etc.
- ✓ **Work in education** - Established the Hindu College in Calcutta in 1817 with the help of David Heyer, later it became the Presidency College, in 1817 an English school in Calcutta and in 1825 the Vedanta College was established.
- ✓ **Literature and Journalism** - In 1809 a magazine called Tuhfat-ul-Muwahideen was published in the Persian language. In 1821, the first weekly magazine Samvad Kaumudi was launched in Bengali language, in 1822 the publication of Mirat-ul-Akhbar Patrika in Persian language started, in 1820 the publication of the book Precepts of Jesus, conducted a paper called Veda Mandir for the study of Vedic knowledge science.
- ✓ Raja Ram Mohan Roy was the first Indian who crossed the sea to England and presented the side of the Indian Mughal Emperor Akbar II to the British Government, in the context of insufficient pension amount. He was sent to the court of the then British Emperor William IV by conferring the title of 'Raja' by the Mughal Emperor Akbar II in 1831.

- ✓ Subhash Chandra Bose honored him with the title of 'Yugdoot'.
- ✓ In this, Raja Ram Mohan Roy had appointed two of his disciples 'Maharishi Dwarkanath Tagore and Pandit Ramchandra Vidyavagish' as the directors of Brahmo Samaj after his death, they operated the Brahmo Samaj for 10 years.

-: Raja Ram Mohan Roy :-

- Born on 22 May 1772 in Bengal, the pioneer of the Indian Renaissance
- By Brahmo Samaj opposes stereotypes like Sati, child marriage
- With his efforts, William Bentinck abolished the practice of Sati by Act 17 (1829).

B) Thoughts of Raja Rammohan Roy

Religious

Social

Economic

Political

Education

1. Religious thoughts:-

- ✓ Opposing the evils (irrational, traditions) of other religions with Hinduism
- ✓ Coordination between spiritual and intellectual reasoning
- ✓ Opposition to idol worship and religious fanaticism
- ✓ support of monotheism
- ✓ Opposition to Communalism (Opposition to Hindu Muslim Jury Act of 1827)

2. Social thoughts:-

- ✓ Demand for legislation to vigorously oppose and end social malpractice
- ✓ The focus of his thought Women's reforms
- ✓ **Major demands-**
 - Abolishment of sati practice
 - Opposition to polygamy
 - Prohibition of child marriage
 - Widow Remarriage Support
 - Support for women's education and welfare
 - Protest against the prohibition of cross-sea travel
 - Opposed caste system and untouchability
 - support for interracial marriage
 - Opposition to child murder and purdah system

3. Educated realted ideas :-

- ✓ The main reason for the social plight is the lack of modern education.

- ✓ The emergence of progressive ideas through western and modern education
- ✓ Demand for science and modern education in India by writing to Governor Lord Amherst

4. Political views:-

- ✓ In favor of British rule but opposed to racial policies
- ✓ He was in favor of political as well as economic, social and religious freedom.
- ✓ **Major political demands-**
 - Freedom of expression
 - Separation of executive and judiciary
 - Independence of the judiciary
 - Development of local government
 - Women's rights and freedoms
 - International coordination
 - Freedom of press
- ✓ Support for all worldwide movements related to national independence, for example, organizing a banquet on the success of the Spanish Revolution (1823)

5. Economic views:-

- ✓ Opposing exploitative practices like the then British land revenue zamindari
- ✓ Request to the government to improve the pathetic condition of the farmers
- ✓ Support for free and equal trade and opposition to Britain's discriminatory tariff policy

C) Contribution of Raja Ram Mohan Roy in various fields

Religious

Social

Education

Journalism

Political

1. In religious region:-

- ✓ Opposition to irrational religious rituals after studying ancient Indian modern thought
- ✓ Establishment of Brahmo Samaj in 1828 to establish monotheism and religious harmony
- ✓ Supporting the theory of immortality of the soul as propounded by the Upanishads
- ✓ **Statement**– “All religions are true but irrational rituals pollute them”

2. In social region:-

- ✓ Efforts to improve the status of women
- ✓ Opposing evil practices like Sati system, child marriage
- ✓ Act 17 was passed by William Bentinck on December 4, 1829, ending the practice of Sati.

3. In education region:-

- ✓ Supporters of modern, western, and English education
- ✓ **Reason** - Education is considered as source of modern values for reform of Indian society.
- ✓ **Work**-
 - Establishment of Hindu College in Calcutta in 1817 in collaboration with David Heyer
 - Vedanta College (1825, Calcutta)
 - promote women's education

4. In journalism region:-

- ✓ He is called the “Forerunner of Indian Journalism” for the following reasons:
 - Press freedom favourer - went to court in 1823 against Adams' press ordinance
 - Press, media of public awareness
- ✓ **Major newspaper**-
 - **1821:** “Samvad Kaumudi” (opposition of Sati) in Bengali and the pragya ka chand
 - **1822:** “Mirat-ul-Akhbar” in Persian
 - Brahmanical magazine in English
- ✓ **Major books**-
 - **1809:** Tuhkat-ul-Muwahideen in Persian language or Gift to Monotheistic - Denial of idolatry
 - **1820-23:** Precepts of Jesus (published in London with assistance from John Digby)
 - **Other** - Bengali grammar, Hindu successor rules, translation of Vedas and Upanishads into Bengali

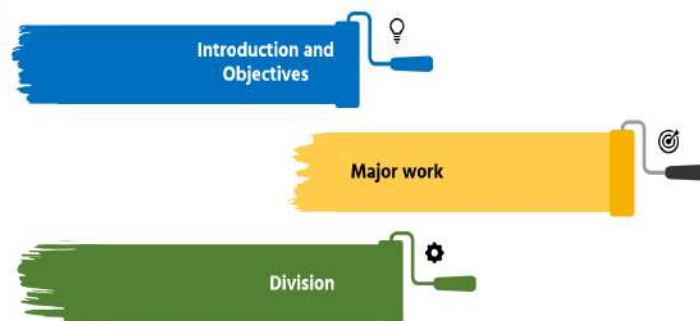
5. In the political field (Father of Indian Nationalism):-

- ✓ In favor of British rule but opposed to racial policies
- ✓ The spread of the basic elements of the Indian National Movement (Unity, Brotherhood, Democracy) in the Indian mind
- ✓ Support Indianization of Civil Services
- ✓ Opposing Britain's racial discrimination and divisive economic policies
- ✓ Raja Rammohan Roy, while giving evidence before the Board of Control and Select Committee of the House of Commons, reduced the rates of revenue going to the farmers, system of justice by jury, separation of judges and revenue officers, collection of civil and criminal laws. appealed for the use of English in place of Persian, independence of judges and appointment of Indians to high posts.

NOTE

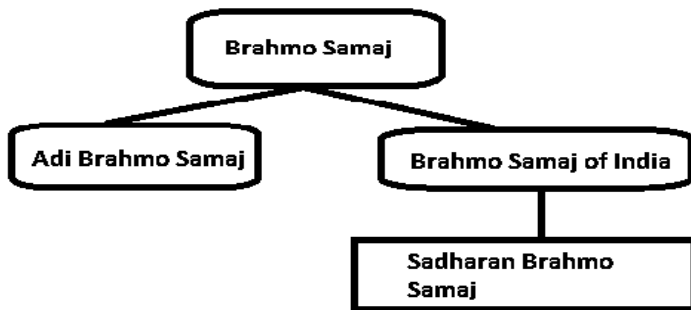
- **Westernization**:- unintentional adoption of western elements or values
- **Modernization**:- adopting any element judiciously or only as per requirement
- Raja Rammohan Roy did not believe in westernization but in modernization
- Modernization was also adopted at the level of language and education.
 - Raja Rammohan Roy was the one to merge the cultures of East and West, he supported the English language to obtain Western knowledge, as well as compiled Bengali grammar, he emphasized on the Upanishad thinking and monotheism of Indian philosophy, on the other hand, for the welfare of human beings. He also supported the moral words of Jesus who talked about the freedom of the press, ie freedom of expression, in India. Were in support of modernization not westernization

D) Brahmo Samaj (1828)



D.1) Introduction and Objectives

1. Social reform organization founded in Bengal (1828) by Raja Rammohun Roy and his supporters (Tarachandra Chakraborty and Chandrashekhar Dev)
2. It was called an institution of monotheistic Hindus.
3. **Objective:-** Reform of Hinduism Society and Establishment of monotheism



Religious principle	Social principle
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Support of monotheism and denial of dualism ▪ Opposing polytheism and idol worship ▪ Worship of Nirguna Brahma ▪ Emphasis on equality and harmony of all religions ▪ Supporting the idea of the immortality of the soul while refuting the reincarnation theory ▪ Opposing religious ostentation and urging for a logical evaluation of all customs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Boycott of exploitative social practices of women like child marriage, sati system, female infanticide, polygamy ▪ Support for women's education and rights ▪ Logical opposition to social superstitions and stereotypes ▪ Spread of ideas like morality, fruits of action, unity, equality of all religions ▪ Supports English education ▪ Farmers protest against exploitative and discriminatory tariffs

D.2) Major work

1. Brahmo Samaj did a movement to end the evils of Sati system, child marriage, caste system, untouchability, girl child and female slaughter etc. and supported women's education.

2. The members of the Brahmo Samaj were required to recite the Vedas and recite the Bengali language experiences of the Upanishads at the weekly convention (on Saturdays).
3. He worked tirelessly to stop the practice of Sati and William Bentinck stopped the practice of Sati in 1829. Raja Ram Mohan Roy proved that the practice of Sati has no religious basis.
4. Despite being a supporter of British rule, Raja Rammohan Roy demanded reforms from the British in many cases, opposed the ordinance banning the press.
5. A reminder letter was also presented to the government against the Jury Act of 1827, in this act Hindus and Muslims were deprived of the right to be appointed jury in the case of Indians.
6. Opposed repressive laws in the field of agriculture
7. Raja Rammohun Roy, while giving evidence before the Board of Control and Select Committee of the House of Commons, reduced the rates of revenue going to the farmers, system of justice by jury, separation of judges and revenue officers, collection of civil and criminal laws. appealed for the use of English in place of Persian, independence of judges and appointment of Indians to high posts.

NOTE

Philosophy:- See with wisdom

Vedanta:- philosophy based on Upanishad principles

Main point :- Relationship between Jiva and Brahma

● Dwaitvada (Madhavacharya)

1. Jiva and Brahma are different
2. sagun worshiper

● Advaitavada (Shankaracharya)

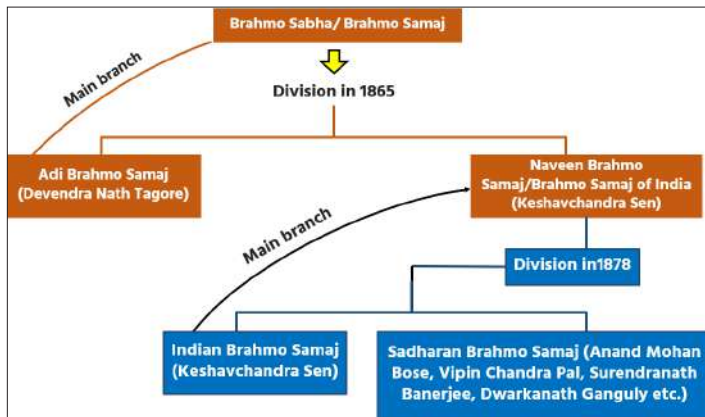
1. Jiva and entity (brahma) are one
2. Nirguna worshiper
3. All souls are part of divine
4. Aham Brahmasmi
5. Because of inner-maaya

● Vishishtadvaita (Ramanujacharya)

1. God is not abstract
2. Jiva+Jagat+Sagun Brahma

● Dvaitadvaita (Nimbark)

D.3) Division of Brahmo Samaj



1. After the death of Raja Rammohan Roy, the leadership of Brahmo Samaj was taken over by Maharishi Dwarka Nath Tagore (Grandfather of Rabindranath) and Pt. Ramchandra Vidyabagish.
2. Subsequently, Devendra Nath Tagore, the son of Dwarka Nath Tagore, took over the reins of the Brahmo Samaj on 21 December 1843.
3. In 1857 Tagore granted membership of Brahmo Samaj to Keshav Chandra Sen and appointed him as Acharya.
4. Due to the very liberal personality of Keshav Chandra Sen, religious books of Christian, Muslim, Parsi etc. began to be read in the assembly, due to which he clashed with Devendra Nath in 1865 and he removed Keshav Chandra Sen from the title of Acharya. The first split in the Brahmo Samaj occurred in 1865.
5. In 1872, due to his efforts, the Brahma Marriage Act was passed, by which child marriage and polygamy were declared illegal.
6. But later, in violation of this act, he married his minor (13) daughter to the king of Cooch Behar, due to which his reputation suffered a lot, resulting in the disintegration of Brahmo Samaj once again.

Keshub Chandra Sen

1. Became Acharya of Brahmo Samaj in 1857 and played major role in expansion of Brahmo Samaj due to his liberal idea's,
2. **Major institution:-**
 - ✓ The Indian Brahmo Samaj (1865)
 - ✓ Indian Reform Association
 - ✓ Contribution to the establishment of Veda Samaj in Madras and Prarthana Samaj in Maharashtra

3. **Newspaper and books:-** The first daily English newspaper Indian Mirror (1861)
4. **Death:-** 8 January 1884 (India has lost one of her greatest sons – Max Miller)
5. **Major ideology:-**
 - ✓ Extremely Liberal - Study of religious books like Christian, Muslim, Parsi in Brahmo Samaj
 - ✓ Influenced by the Life of Jesus Christ
 - ✓ Supporters of women's emancipation, women's education, inter-caste marriage while opposed to child marriage
 - ✓ Supporter of western education
6. **Achievement:-**
 - ✓ Expansion of Brahmo Samaj
 - ✓ Contribution to establishment of prathana samaj in Maharashtra
 - ✓ Role in getting the Brahma Marriage Act passed in 1872 to end child marriage & Polygamy

Debendranath Tagore

1. **Birth:-** 15 May 1817, Calcutta
2. **Father:-** Dwarka Nath Tagore
3. **Brother:-** Rabindra Nath Tagore and Satyendra Nath Tagore
4. **Major work:-**
 - ✓ Establishment of Tatvabodhini Sabha in Kolkata in 1839
 - ✓ Composition of Tatvabodhini magazine in Bengali language
 - Main magazine of Brahmo Samaj
 - **Other Editors:-** Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar, Akshay Kumar Dutt, Rajendra Lal Mitra
5. Establishment of Tatvabodhini School in 1840 (for the study of science and theology)
6. Became the head of the Brahmo Samaj on 21 December 1843
7. He removed Keshav Chandra Sen from the post of Acharya, which led to the first division in the Brahmo Samaj in 1865.

Keshub Chandra Sen(3M)

1. Social reformer and founder of the Indian Brahmo Samaj (1865)
2. Founder of the first daily English newspaper Indian Mirror (1861)
3. To end child and polygamy, "Native marriage act" was passed.

8.2) Swami Dayanand Saraswati and Arya Samaj



A) Introduction of Swami Dayanand

1. General introduction:-

- ✓ Born on February 12, 1824, in Gujarat, Swami Dayanand started an influential socio-religious movement in North India.
- ✓ **Birth** - 12 February 1824 in a Brahmin family of the princely state of Moravi, Kathiawar, Gujarat
- ✓ **Childhood name** - Moolshankar
- ✓ Education in Sanskrit & worshippers of Shaivism in the beginning
- ✓ Renunciation at the age of 21 in 1845
- ✓ **Teacher :-**
 - Dandi Swami Purnanand - Named him Dayanand Saraswati.
 - **Virjanand Swami:-** Philosophical Interpretation of Vedas
- ✓ **Death:-** 30 October 1883 Ajmer (Martin Luther of North India or Hinduism)

2. Major institution:-

- ✓ **1863:** Hoisted PAKHAND KHANDINI PATAKA in Agra for the promotion of Hindu religion
- ✓ **10 April 1875:** Arya Samaj in Bombay (Made Lahore its headquarters in 1877)
- ✓ Originator of Shuddhi Movement in India
- ✓ **1882:** Gaurakshini committee

3. Major books:-

- ✓ **Books** - Satyarth Prakash (Hindi language in 1874 - A compilation of his ideas)
- ✓ **Other books** - Paakhand Khandan, Ved Bhashyam, RigvedAadi Bhasya Bhumika, Advaitmat Khandan, Panch mahayagya vidhi, Vallabhacharya mat Khandan, Go Karuna Nidhi

4. Major Statements:-

- ✓ **'Go back to the Vedas'.**
- ✓ Good governance is not a substitute for self-government.
- ✓ According to Mrs. Annie Besant, Dayanand Saraswati was the first to give the slogan **India is for the Indians.**
- ✓ "The world is bound by a chain of ignorance and blind faith. I have come to break that chain".
- ✓ "Idol worship is not a ladder, but a great abyss, falling into which a man is shattered. Can't get out of this ditch again and dies in it."

B) Thoughts of Swami Dayanand Saraswati



B.1) Religious thoughts

1. **Faith in vedas:-** The welfare of the country lies in the fact that Vedic religion and social system should be re-established in its original form.
2. Belief in monotheism but denial of adwaitvada and idolatry
3. Supporting the principles of Karma, Reincarnation and Moksha
4. **Means of Moksha:-** Worship of God & moral conduct

5. Support of 16 sansakara and yagya but opposition to other religious rituals

B.2) Educational thoughts

1. In favour of modern, indigenous, cultured education
2. **Subject:-** English, Vedas, Maths, Science etc.
3. **Model of education :-**
4. Gurukul based education
 - ✓ Equal education for all varnas, castes and women

- ✓ Free education up to 18 years
- ✓ Opponents of Co-education (Co-Ed)

In this way, Swamiji supported an equitable and broad education system, which introduced values like nationalism and Swadeshi.

B.3) Social thought

1. Attempt to mold the society based on Vedic religion by opposing casteism, untouchability etc.
2. Support of karma based varna system
3. Support of individual freedom :- A person can enjoy complete freedom in his personal work, while he enjoys freedom in social work as long as he does not harm others by his actions.
4. Shuddhi movement to re-incorporate people who were forcibly converted from Hinduism to other religions
5. Ideas for the advancement of women :-
 - ✓ Strong supporter of women's education and equality
 - ✓ Strong opposition to purdah system, dowry system, child marriage, polygamy, mismatched marriage, female slaughter
 - ✓ Women should get all political, social, religious and economic rights like men.
 - ✓ Women should get the right to study Vedas and get married of their choice.

-: Manu statement :-

Both the state and the society should make it mandatory for all the people to send their children to school after the fifth or at most the eighth year. Not sending children to school after this stage should be a punishable offense

B.4) Political thoughts

Like Raj Rammohan Roy, Swamiji also provided the basis for the national movement and the current political system through the following ideas:-

1. First of all, emphasis on "self-government" and "swadeshi"
2. To spread the qualities of fearlessness and self respect among the Indian people.
3. Concept of ideal state based on social equality, justice, democracy and Vedic values
 - ✓ Rule by three councils in place of autocratic power
 - ✓ The village was considered the most important unit and the concept of enumeration of the Gram Sabha
4. Gurus of freedom promoters like Lala Lajpat Rai, Dr. Satyapal, Ramprasad Bismil Shyam Ji Krishna Varma
5. **Colonel olcott:-** "Dayananda made a great national impact on his followers"

Thus Swamiji showed the idealistic path to the social, political and religious ideas of modern India.

C) Contribution of Swami Dayanand Saraswati

Social

Religious

Political

Educational

C.1) Social contribution

1. Opposing many social evils like child marriage, caste system etc.
2. 28 rules to improve religion and society
3. Women have equal right to study and education of Vedas like Brahmins and men
4. Strong opposition to caste system, untouchability but support of karma based varna system

C.2) Religious contribution

1. Slogan "return to the Vedas" by accepting the Vedas as the ultimate truth
2. Opposing rituals like idol worship, incarnation,

polytheism, animal sacrifice etc.

3. The attempt to re-establish Hinduism by hoisting the pakhand khandini flag in Agra and through the Shuddhi movement, the purpose of the Shuddhi movement was positive, but was seen in some places from a communal point of view.
4. denial of monism and priesthood
5. Support of Vedic Yajnas, Moksha, Karma etc.

C.3) Political contribution

1. **Against british rule:-** "Even the worst of a bad native state is better than the best of a foreign state."

2. For the first time, emphasis on self-government, swadeshi and mother tongue
3. Demand to make Hindi the national language, spread the spirit of self-respect, self-reliance and nationalism

C.4) Educational contribution

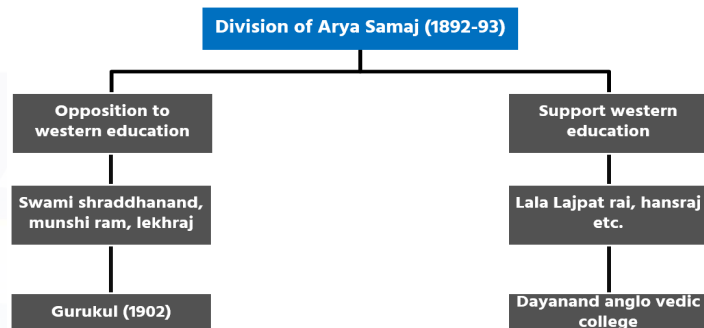
1. Establishment of Gurukuls based on ancient approach tradition and education
2. Establishment of Dayanand Anglo Vedic College by members of Arya Samaj like Lala Lajpat Rai and Lala Hansraj
3. Establishment of Gurukul Kangri in Haridwar in 1902 by Lala Lekhram and Munshi Ram

Thus gave birth to a revivalist movement of Arya Samaj which included progressive values like equality, nationalism, women's emancipation.

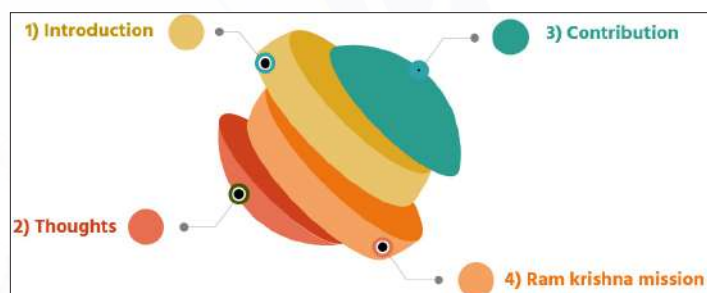
D) Arya Samaj

1. Hindu social reform organization founded by Swami Dayanand Saraswati in 1875
2. It was established in Bombay, headquarters in Lahore.
3. **Major objective:-** Reforms in Hindu religion and society by re-establishing the ancient Vedic religion
4. **Other objective:-**
 - ✓ Tried to remove the evils spread in Hindu religion and society like religious rituals, idol worship, caste system, child marriage, purdah system etc.
 - ✓ The minimum age of marriage for boys and girls has been fixed at 25 years and 16 years respectively.
 - ✓ supported Inter-caste marriage and widow remarriage
 - ✓ Supreme God is one & everyone should worship him
 - ✓ God is formless
5. **Principle:-** The principles of Arya Samaj were made in Bombay, but they were composed in 1877 AD as follows-
 - ✓ God is formless, omnipotent, immortal.
 - ✓ All Vedas are paramount and reading and teaching them is ultimate religion of all Aryans.
 - ✓ The welfare of the society is the main aim of Arya Samaj.

- ✓ A true Arya must always be ready to reject the lies and embrace the truth
- ✓ Promotion of women's education.
- ✓ Denial of pilgrimage and embodiment.
- ✓ Belief in karma, rebirth and repeated birth of the soul.



8.3) Swami Vivekananda and Ramakrishna Mission



A) Introduction to Swami Vivekananda

1. General introduction :-

- ✓ **Birth:-** 12 January 1863 Calcutta (National Youth Day since 1984)
- ✓ **Childhood name:-** Narendra Nath Dutt
- ✓ **Guru:-** Ramakrishna Paramhansa
- ✓ Name Vivekananda by Raja Ajit Singh of Khetri (Jaipur)
- ✓ **Disciple:-** Sister Nivedita (Margaret Elizabeth Nobel, Ireland)
- ✓ **Died:-** 4 July 1902, Belur, Bengal
- ✓ **Subhash Chandra Bose:-** The Spiritual Father of the Modern National Movement

2. Main Functions and Institutions:-

- ✓ **1880 :** Meeting with Ramakrishna Paramhansa
- ✓ **1891 :** Traveling across India and experiencing by himself of poverty and famine
- ✓ **1893 :** Went to America at the expense of the Raja of Khetri
- ✓ **September 11, 1893:** Speech at the First World Religion Conference held in Chicago, USA

New York Herald- After listening to the speech of Vivekananda, it seems that in a country like India where there are wise men like Swami, it is so foolish to send preachers from the west to improve

- ✓ Foreign travel for 3 years
- ✓ **1896** Establishment of Vedanta Society in New York and Shanti Ashram in California
- ✓ Arrival in India after visiting France, Germany, England, Switzerland
- ✓ **1 May 1897:** Ramakrishna Mission (Headquarters Belur, Bengal)
- ✓ **1899:** Establishment of Belur Math at a place called Mayawati in Almora (UK)
- ✓ **1899:** Establishment of Vedanta Society in San Francisco, California and Los Angeles
- ✓ **1900:** Participated in the Second Religion Conference (Congress of History of Religions) held in Paris

3. Main Newspapers/Books :-

- ✓ **Newspaper-** (1) Prabuddha Bharat (English)
(2) Udbodhan (Bengali)
- ✓ **Books-** Jnana Yoga, Karma Yoga, Raja Yoga etc.

The Prime Minister, Narendra Modi, will address the 'Prabuddha Bharat', the 125th anniversary celebrations, which is scheduled to be held on January 31, 2021. It will be Organized by Advaita Ashram, Mayawati

- ✓ This is the monthly magazine of the Ramakrishna Order.
- ✓ This magazine was established in the year 1896 under the guidance of Swami Vivekananda P. Ayyasamy, B.R. Rajam Iyer, G.G. Narsinghacharya and B.V. Kameshwar Iyer did it.
- ✓ The publication of Prabuddha Bharat Patrika was started from Madras (present day Chennai). After that the publication of the magazine started from Almora. Advaita Ashram continuously edits the magazine since April 1899, and it is published and printed in Kolkata.

B) Thoughts of Swami Vivekananda

1. Human service the biggest religion - Humanist
2. Supporters of idol worship and polytheism
3. Emphasis on the basic unity of all religions
4. Criticism of caste system and rituals
5. Freedom from the public, equality and the spirit of free thinking

6. Emphasis on human service instead of renunciation for salvation
7. Religious pomp and rituals
8. Emphasis on eradication of poverty and ignorance
9. The harmony of Western and Eastern civilization can lead to world welfare - we can give our spiritual culture value to the West and from there accept the spirit of scientific technology, knowledge and development
10. West will accept our spirituality and culture when Indian society will be free from social evils
11. **Statement:-** As long as lakhs and crores of people are suffering from hunger and ignorance, I consider every person a traitor who did not fulfill his responsibility by getting education on the wealth of the Indian public, here Vivekananda asked the middle class educated people for India's ignorance and backwardness. have pleaded guilty

In this way, Swamiji not only emphasized human service with his ideas but also prepared the basis of Indian nationalism.

C) Contribution of Swami Vivekananda

1. Development of Neo-Hinduism by merging of Western materialism and Eastern Spiritualism
2. Great emphasis on religious harmony and the spirit of humanism
3. Opposing untouchability, casteism, irrational religious rituals etc.
4. Emphasis on practical, character, scientific and technical education for the progress of the nation
5. Introduced the world to Indian spirituality at the Chicago Dharma Conference
6. Urging the youth for the revival and independence of India.
7. Propagation of Indian nationalism by raising awareness of Indian culture, self-respect

D) Ram krishna mission

1. An institution established by Swami Vivekananda on 1 May 1897 for the education of his guru Ramakrishna Paramhansa and for the service of the Daridra Narayan.
2. **Main Center:-** Belur (Bengal) and Almora (Uttarakhand)
3. **Theoretical Basis:-** Vedanta Philosophy
4. **Main Objective/Function:-**
 - ✓ Service to humanity (Daridra Narayan)

- Establishment of hospital, orphanage, service house, school etc.
- ✓ Propagation of Hindu religion and culture
- ✓ Emphasis on the spirit of mutual harmony and peaceful coexistence of all religions

Ramakrishna Mission is still taking human service and ideals of Ramakrishna Paramhansa and Swami Vivekananda to every corner of the world.

NOTE

-: Ramakrishna Paramhansa :-

- The original name of Ramakrishna Paramhansa (1836–86) was Gadadhar Chattopadhyay.
- He was a priest of the Kali Devi temple at Dakshineswar on the eastern bank of the Ganges River in Calcutta and was known as Dakshineswar Sant.
- He was influenced by saints like Bhairavi and Totapuri.
- All the religions of the world are different paths to reach God in the true form.
- He laid maximum emphasis on unity of religion and service to mankind.



Personal

Born	Gadadhar Chattopadhyaya 18 February 1836 Kamarpukur, Bengal Presidency, Company Raj (present-day West Bengal, India)
Died	16 August 1886 (aged 50) Cossipore, Calcutta, Bengal Presidency, British India (present-day Kolkata, West Bengal, India)
Religion	Hinduism
Nationality	British India
Spouse	Sarada Devi
School	Vedanta
Lineage	Dashanami Puri Sampradaya
Temple	Dakshineswar Kali Temple
Order	Self-realization (Enlightenment)
Founder of	Ramakrishna Order
Philosophy	Advaita Vedanta Bhakti yoga Tantra

8.4) Theosophical Society and Annie Besant

A) Introduction

1. The word Theosophy is derived from two Greek words theos (god) + sophia (knowledge). which means knowledge of God
2. **Establishment:-** 7 September 1875 Madam Blavatsky (Russian woman) and Colonel Henry Olcott (American soldier) visited New York (United States of America).
3. **1882:** Head office established at Adyar (Madras)
4. **1897:** Annie Besant became the president who spread the movement across the country

B) Purpose

1. Doing social service on the basis of religion
2. To spread the spirit of religious and brotherhood
3. To cooperate in the study of ancient religion, philosophy and science
4. **Theoretical ideals:-** Hinduism (Samkhya and Vedanta Philosophy) and Buddhism
5. Hinduism's belief in the principles of reincarnation and karma
6. The ideology of this society is also known as Dev Vigyan, in which there is a wonderful mixture of religious philosophy and mystery.

C) Annie besant

1. Irish social reformer born in London in 1847 who came to India in 1893 and joined the Theosophical Society
2. **Main idea :-**
 - ✓ Highly influenced by Indian culture and Hinduism
 - ✓ Supporter of women's equal rights
 - ✓ Opposing child marriage and caste system
 - ✓ Strong supporter of better housing facilities and better education
3. **Main work:-**
 - ✓ Establishment of Central Hindu College (Banaras) in 1898 which came to be known as Banaras Hindu University
 - ✓ Home Rule Movement started in 1916 with Bal Gangadhar Tilak demanding Indian self-government
 - ✓ Publication of newspapers called New India and Common Bill

- ✓ In 1917, presiding over the Calcutta session of the Congress, she became the first woman president of the Congress.
- ✓ The negative attitude towards the Indian national movement after this session
- ✓ Participated in the First Round Table Conference of 1930

8.5) Prarthana Samaj and Mahadev Govind Ranade

A) Prarthana samaj

1. Hindu religious and social reform organization founded by Atmaram Pandurang Mahadev Govind Ranade in Bombay in 1867
2. **Main purpose:-**
 - ✓ Reject the caste system
 - ✓ Encourage widow remarriage
 - ✓ Encourage women's education
 - ✓ Increase the age of marriage
 - ✓ To work to improve the condition of untouchables and downtrodden castes
3. **Main work:-**
 - ✓ To improve the condition of Dalits, untouchables and victims, Dalit Caste Mandal, Samaj Seva Sangh and Deccan Education society were formed.
 - ✓ The Deccan Education Society (1884 by Ranade) was later called **Poona Ferguson College**
 - ✓ Dhondo Keshav Karve founded the Widow Ashram Sangh in Poona in 1899.
 - ✓ For women's education, Shri Karve established the first Indian Women's University in Bombay in 1916.
 - ✓ Ranade formed the Widow Remarriage Association in Maharashtra in 1891 to further publicize widow remarriage
 - ✓ The biggest credit for the propagation of Prarthana Samaj in southern India goes to Veeresalingam, an eminent scholar of the Telugu language. Similarly, to spread the ideology of Prarthana Samaj in Punjab, Dayal Singh had established the Dayal Singh College in 1910.

B) Mahadev Govind Ranade

1. Born in Nashik in 1842, the great social reformer (Socrates of the West)
2. Establishment of Prarthana Samaj in 1867, Widow Remarriage Association in 1891 and Deccan Education Society in 1884 for Western education.
3. Ranade also started the Shuddhi movement in which he raised his voice against the dance and drinking done by prostitutes and extravagance in marriages.
4. In a book titled Aastik Ki Dharma Mein Aastha, Ranade's ideas about theism were told
5. Political Guru of Gopal Krishna Gokhale

8.6) Young Bengal Movement

1. **Founded:-** Henry Vivian Derozio (1809–31), anglo-indian teacher of the Hindu College
2. **Purpose:-** Freedom of the press, protection of ryots from atrocities by landlords, appointment of Indians to high positions in government jobs
 - ✓ Being influenced by the French Revolution, the spread of virtues like liberty, equality and fraternity
 - ✓ Derozianists attack old decadent policies and traditions
3. **Major work:-**
 - ✓ Establishment of Academic Association and Society for the Exhibition of General Knowledge
 - ✓ He also founded the Anglo-Indian Hindu Association: Banghit Sabha and Debating Club.
 - ✓ Derozio also edited the daily newspaper East India
4. In Maharashtra, the students at Elphinstone College started the Young Bombay movement on the lines of Young Bengal.
5. The hardline Hindus of the then India strongly opposed Derozio, because of his radical views, he was dismissed from the Hindu College in 1831, a few days later he died of cholera.
6. Henri Vivian Derozio is considered the first presidential poet of modern India.
7. **Surendranath Banerjee:-** The father of the modern civilization of Bengal

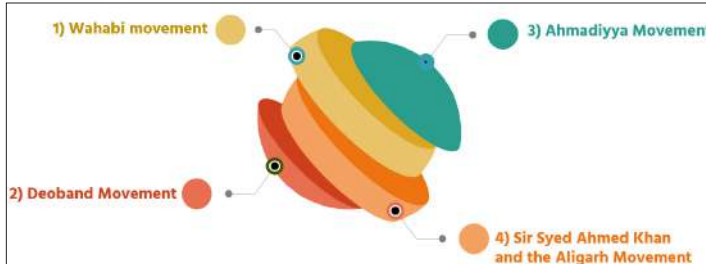


8.7) Other Hindu religions and social reform movements

Movement	Fact
1) paramahansa mandali	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Established in 1849-50 by Atmaram Pandurang with the help of Dadoba Pandurang and Balkrishna Jayakar ▪ The beginning of the religious reform movement in Maharashtra in the 1840s is believed to be with the establishment of the Paramhansa Mandali. ▪ This institution was established with the aim of spreading the spirit of monotheism and feeling of Hindutva.
2) swaminarayan sect	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Established - Started by Swami Sahajanand in Gujarat in the early 19th century ▪ This sect emphasized the sacred way of life and monotheism. ▪ Which sect was established as a result of rituals and superstitions existing in Vaishnavism? ▪ Special emphasis was given by this sect to adopt a vegetarian diet and to give up the consumption of meat, alcohol and intoxicants.
3) Dev Samaj	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ It was founded in 1887 in Lahore by Shivnarayan Agnihotri, a follower of Brahmo Samaj. ▪ The purpose of this society was to spread ideas like purity of soul, superiority of Guru, emphasizing on the main human action. ▪ In this, social practices such as not taking bribe, non-vegetarian ▪ Emphasis was laid on adopting renunciation, prohibition of drinking etc. ▪ The teachings and principles of Dev Samaj were compiled in a book called Devshastra.
4) Dharma sabha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The Dharma Sabha was founded in 1830 by Radhakanta Dev. It tried to preserve the orthodox elements in socio-religious matters. Even its efforts to end the practice of Sati were opposed. ▪ Despite being an institution inspired by conservative ideas, it supported the girl child to get western education.
5) Radhasoami Movement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In 1861 AD, the Agra banker Tulsiram (also known as Shivdayal Sahab) started the Radhasoami movement. ▪ The supporters of this movement propagated the belief in the supremacy of one God, adherence to simple social living.
6) Madras Hindu Reform Association	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In the 19th century, 'Madras Hindu Social Reform Society' was established by Veeresalingam Pantulu in Madras province in 1892 AD. ▪ It was a social purist movement, in which there was widespread and strong opposition to the then social, pomp and devadasi system.
7) The Servants of India Society	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ It was established in 1905 AD by Gopal Krishna Gokhale in Pune-Maharashtra. Its purpose was to train the youth for public life. ▪ Its members took part in the national movement and did many social works.
8) Samajik seva sangha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Samajik seva sangha was established in Bombay in 1921 by Narayan Malhar Joshi. ▪ Its purpose was to provide the means of good livelihood for the people.
9) Mahar Movement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Beginning in the 19th century ▪ Gopal Baba Valangkar, Dr. Bhimrao Ambedkar Prominent leaders ▪ In Maharashtra, the untouchable maharos declared themselves as umbrellas and demanded jobs in the army and civil services. ▪ Ambedkar's movement was associated with social reform
10) Ezhava Movement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Beginning in the 19th century ▪ Prominent Leader - Narayan Guru ▪ This movement was started by the Ezhava caste of Kerala under the leadership of Narayan Guru which was associated with low grade cultivation (coconut)

8.8) Muslim Reform Movement

“Muslim reform movements started in India in the 19th century, whose aim was to end the evils, superstitions and orthodoxy prevalent in Islam. Although this movement was restorationist in many forms.



1) Wahabi movement

1. **Promoters:-** Shah Wali Ullah, Syed Shah Abdullah and Syed Ahmed Bareilvi
2. **Affected areas:-** North-West Punjab, East and Patna
3. **Key objectives:-**
 - ✓ End of Islamic evils and establishment of traditional Islam
 - ✓ Opposition to westernization
 - ✓ Opposing the evils prevalent in the customs and beliefs of Muslims
 - ✓ Translation of quran into farsi
 - ✓ Opposition to British rule
 - ✓ Shah Abdul Aziz called upon India to convert from Darul Harb (country of infidels) to Darul Islam.

2) Deoband Movement

1. In 1866, Mohammed Qasim Nanautvi and Rashid Ahmed Gangohi founded Islamic Madrasas (Darul Uloom) in Deoband (Saharanpur, Uttar Pradesh)
2. **Main purpose :-**
 - ✓ Dissemination of the teachings of the Qur'an and Hadith
 - ✓ Starting a religious war (Jihad) against foreign invaders and non-Muslims
 - ✓ Filed a strong objection against westernizing Muslim society and adopting a liberal stand
3. Movement against Aligarh Movement - Fatwa against Syed Ahmed Khan and his organization United Indian royalist
4. The rise of a leader like Maulana Abdul Kalam Azad
5. Deoband supported the establishment of Congress

3) Ahmadiyya/Qadini/Qazini Movement

1. In 1889 by Mirza Ghulam Ahmad of kadian (Punjab) for the eradication of the evils prevalent in the Muslim society.
2. **Main Objective:-** To spread western liberal education among Indian Muslims
3. Ahmadiyya Movement based on liberal principles
4. The leaders considered themselves to be incarnations of Hazrat Mohammad, Krishna and Jesus Christ.
5. Books of Mirza Ghulam Ahmed:- **Bahrain-e-Ahmmadiya**

4) Sir Syed Ahmed Khan and the Aligarh Movement

1. Sir Syed Ahmed was born in Delhi in 1817 to a reputed Muslim family.
2. Originator of Aligarh Movement.
3. Bureaucrat in the judicial service under a British company.
4. In 1870, W. W. Hunter, in his book **Indian Muslim**, suggested that the British should join the government by giving concessions to the Muslims.
5. He became a member of the Imperial Legislative Council after retiring in 1876.
6. The English government conferred on him the title of knighthood in 1888.
7. **Major works:-** Tehzeeb-ul-Akhlaq (Civilization and Morality), Awasav-e-Bagwat-e-Hind, Loyal Muhammadans of India, History of Revolt in Bijnor etc.
8. **Major ideas:-**
 - ✓ Reform Muslim Society with Logical and Scientific Approach



- ✓ He was in favor of female education
- ✓ Strong criticism of purdah system and polygamy

- ✓ Initially he believed in religious tolerance, but in the latter part of life also started talking of Hindu domination and advising Muslims to stay away from anti-British movements.

9. Opposed the establishment of Congress and founded the United Indian Patriotic Association in 1908.

10. When Badruddin Tyab ji was elected the President of Congress in 1887, Syed Ahmed Khan opposed him.

11. After the death of Syed Ahmed in 1893, the movement was led by Mohsin-ul-Mulk.

5) Other Muslim Reform Movements

Organization/movement	Member	Objectives - Other Facts
1) Wahabi movement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shah waliallah Syed shah abdullah Syed ahmed Barelvi 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Opposition to westernization Resolution of the evils and establishment of traditional islam Support the rebellion against british rule
2) Deoband Movement (Saharanpur UP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Orthodox ulema Mohd qasim nanautvi Rashid ahmed gangohi Maulana Abdul Kalam Azad 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Opposition to aligarh movement Congress support Traditionalists
3) Ahmadiyya Movement/ Qadimi Book	Punjab 1889 Mirza Ghulam Ahmed  Bahrain-i-Ahmediya (Book)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Liberal Hazrat muhammad himself, an incarnation of krishna and jesus christ

8.9) Parsi Reform Movement

1) Sewa Sadan

- Seva Sadan was founded by the famous Parsi religious reformer Bahram GM. Malabari did it in Bombay in 1885.
- This sadan was working for upgrading the condition of women.
- Malabari also campaigned in favor of widow-remarriage while spreading awareness against child marriage.

2) Rahnumai Mazdayasan Sabha

- The main objective of this institution was to restore the ancient civilization of Zoroastrianism and to revive the Zoroastrian society.
- In the direction of Parsi social reform, English-educated Parsis established the 'Rahnumai Mazdyasan Sabha' in 1851 AD. Naoroji Fardonji, Dadabhai Naoroji, K.N. Cama and S.S. Bengali etc. were its important leaders.
- Tried to improve the condition of Parsi women and opposed various evils like purdah system, child marriage etc.
- This organization published a magazine called Rost Goftar (Gujarati) to take its messages to the Parsis.

8.10) Sikh Reform Movement

The social reform movements that started in the 19th century also had a profound impact on the Sikh society. The following reform movements proved to be very effective with a view to eradicating superstitions, orthodoxy, domination of corrupt Mahants in Gurdwaras, etc. prevalent in the then Sikh society.



1) Kuka Movement and Namdhari Movement

1. In Western Punjab by Bhagat Jawahar Mal (Sian Sahib) and his disciple Balak Singh in 1840.
2. Objective:-
 - ✓ To end the evils and superstitions prevalent in Sikhism
 - ✓ Opposition to evils like drinking, non-vegetarian, purdah system

- ✓ Encouragement of inter-caste marriage
- 3. This movement took a political form when the power of Punjab was taken over by the British.
- 4. Ram Singh and Balak Singh together established the Namdhari movement as a later branch of the Kuka movement.
 - ✓ Purify the religion by removing the evils and superstitions prevalent in Sikhism
 - ✓ Ending racial discrimination,
 - ✓ Right to equality for Sikhs
 - ✓ Avoiding the consumption of meat, alcohol and other intoxicants
 - ✓ Principles of exclusion and non-cooperation
- 5. To suppress this, the government imprisoned Ram Singh, the main leader of the movement, and sent him to Rangoon in 1872. Ram Singh died in 1885 AD and this movement gradually calmed down.

2) Nirankari movement

1. Purist and Reformist Movements in Punjab in the 19th Century
2. **Establishment:-** Baba Dayal Das
3. **Objective:-**
 - ✓ Living according to the original Sikh religion
 - ✓ Sadhana of Nirankar (Formless God)
 - ✓ No drinking,
 - ✓ Performing simple rituals on occasions like birth, marriage, death etc.

3) Singh Sabha Movement

1. Singh Sabha was established in Amritsar on 1 October 1873 under the leadership of Thakur Singh

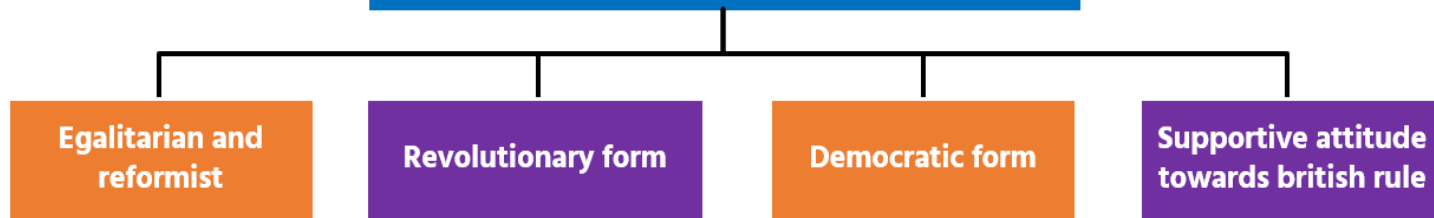
Sandhawalia and Gyan Singh.

2. This assembly was formed on a democratic basis.
3. Initially, the work of editing the Guru Granth Sahib was done by this Sabha itself, but later the Gurmat Granth Pracharak Sabha was formed for this.
4. In 1879 the assembly was also formed in Lahore on the same basis.
5. Its main objective was to inspire people to live according to the original form of Sikhism. Apart from this, its main objectives were not to criticize other texts, to return home to people who had migrated to other religions.

4) Gurdwara Reform Movement

1. The Mahants were given full support by the British at the Gurdwaras according to their interests.
2. These Mahants used to indulge in corruption and conductless duties.
3. Therefore, due to the increasing pressure of the 'Gurdwara Reform Movement' by the Singh Sabha, the control of the Gurdwaras went to the electoral committee named 'Shiromani Gurdwara Parbandhak Committee' in November 1920.
4. Soon this movement took the form of Akali movement.
5. **Main Objective:-** To free the Sikhs from the clutches of the holy places and the management of their property and land from the clutches of corrupt Mahants.
6. The non-violent non-cooperation of the Akalis forced the government to bow down and in 1922 the government passed the Sikh Gurdwara Act.

8.11) Nature of Caste Reform Movement



1) Satyashodhak Samaj

1. **Establishment:-** By Jyotiba Phule in Poona, Maharashtra on September 24, 1873
2. **Objective:-** To save the lower castes from the dominating pomp of the Brahmins and their opportunistic religious texts.
3. Educating low caste people and women
4. Jyotiba Phule and his wife Savitri Bai Phule together set up a girls' school in Poona.
5. **Book:-** Ghulamgiri, Public Satyadharma, Tiritiya Ratna. He also brought out a letter named 'Deenbandhu'.



2) Shree Narayan Dharma Paripalan Andolan

1. This movement was started to demand the entry of members of Ezhava caste of Kerala into temples and public places.
2. The leader of this movement was Narayan Guru.
3. The Ezhavas were a low-grade caste traditionally cultivating coconuts in Kerala.
4. In 1920 AD, this movement got associated with the Gandhian National Movement.



3) Mahar Movement

1. Movement by the Untouchable Mahars of Maharashtra in the 19th Century
2. **Leadership:-** Gopal Baba Mavalankar

3. Declaring themselves as 'Kshatriyas', the agitators demanded more jobs in the army and civil services.
4. In 1920 AD, it was headed by Dr. Bhimrao Ambedkar.
5. Under this movement, along with the demand for the use of ponds, temples and public places or assets, there was a demand to end the service-karma 'Mahar Watan' traditionally performed by the Mahars at the house of the village headman.

4) Self respect movement

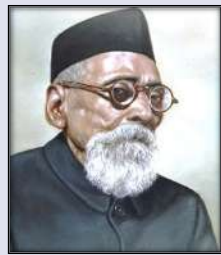

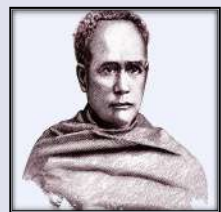

1. This movement was started by E.V. Ramaswamy Naicker (Periyar) in 1925 AD in Tamil Nadu.
2. Under this movement the supremacy of Brahmins was challenged
3. Its followers demanded equal rights and representation for the backward caste people.
4. In 1944 AD, this movement merged with the 'Justice Party'.

5) Justice Movement

1. The caste movement that emerged in the early 20th century was
2. In 1916 the non-Brahmin leaders of Madras, such as T.M. Nair, P. Thiagaraja Chettiar and C.N. Mudaliar founded the South Indian Liberal Federation.
3. This union started the publication of a newspaper named 'Justice'.
4. The movement mainly focused on the social development of non-Brahmin and middle castes (Mudaliar, Chettiar, Tamil Valalal).
5. The leaders of the Justice Movement protested the supremacy of Brahmins and demanded reservation for non-Brahmins in education, public appointments and jobs.

8.12) Prominent social reformer

Name	Explanation	Photo
1) Pandit Ramabai	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 19th century dedicated to women's education and rights 2. Arya Samaj (1882) in Maharashtra and the establishment of Sharda Sadan (1889) in Poona for widow revival 	
2) Savitri Bai Phule	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Social reform dedicated to women's education (wife of Jyotiba Phule) 2. Establishment of India's first girls' school (1848) in Pune 3. Women's self-reliance, empowerment, spread of widow remarriage through books (Katya Phule and Bawankashi) 	

3) Shri Dhondo Keshav Karve	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Supporter of women upliftment and professor of Poona Ferguson College 2. Establishment of first women's university in Bombay (1916) and ashrams for widows 3. Supporter of vocational education for women 4. By marrying the widow, himself, he provided a strong base to his ideas. 5. Awarded Bharat Ratna in 1958 	
4) Vishnu Shastri Pandit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Social reformer of Maharashtra dedicated to widow welfare 2. Marathi translation of the book Widow Marriage for Women's Reforms 3. Establishment of Widow Remarriage Sabha in 1850 	
5) Ishwarchandra Vidyasagar	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Eminent scholar and great reformer of sanskrit 2. Due to his efforts, the widow remarriage act 1856 was passed. 3. Awarded the title of vidyasagar by sanskrit college 4. Pioneer of modern bangla 	
6) Gopal Hari Deshmukh (Lokhitwadi)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Social reformer of maharashtra famous by the nickname lokhitwadi 2. Establishment of remarriage board and widow remarriage institute 3. Book - caste distinction 4. Newspaper/magazine- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Marathi monthly magazine lok hitwadi ▪ Others - geeta tav, subhashit, prabhakar etc. 5. Statement - if a religion does not allow its reformation, it should be changed 	

8.13) Major social reforms



1) Tradition of Sati

- The first recorded evidence of the practice of sati in India is found in the Eran inscription of the Gupta ruler Bhanugupta in 510 AD, in which after the death of friend Gopraja, his wife is mentioned as being sati.
- This practice was banned in India by the ruler of Kashmir, Sikandar in the 15th century and the Mughal emperors Akbar and the Peshwas during their reign.
- After this, the Portuguese governor Alfonso de Albuquerque banned the practice of Sati in his tenure in

1509-15 AD.

- The French also tried to stop the practice of Sati in Chandranagar.
- Raja Rammohan Roy, the great reformer of the 19th century, started attacking this cruel practice strongly through his magazine 'Samvad Kaumudi'.
- Finally, on 8 November 1829, Lord William Bentinck presented his proposal in the council to end the practice of Sati.
- On December 4, 1829, the practice of Sati was banned by the government under Rule 17.

2) Infant slaughter

- This cruel practice was especially prevalent among Bengalis and Rajputs, under which the girl child was killed as a financial burden.
- Under the Bengal Rule 21 in 1795 at the time of Governor John Shore and Rule 3Q in 1804 at the time of Wellesley, respectively, infanticide were considered equal to ordinary female infanticide and infanticide murder.
- Lord William Bentinck (1828–1835 AD) banned infanticide in Rajputana and Lord Hardinge (1844–1848 AD) prohibited female infanticide all over India.

3) Human sacrifice

- Due to the ancient beliefs of tantra-mantra in Indian society, the practice of male-sacrifice was prevalent.
- During the time of Lord Hardinge I, an attempt was made to stop male-sacrifice. For this, an officer named Campbell was appointed in 1844-45 AD, which ended this evil practice.

4) End of slavery

- Slavery existed in ancient India. 9 types of slaves are mentioned in Kautilya's Arthashastra.
- During the Sultanate period, Firoz Shah Tughlaq had opened the department of slaves only 'Diwan-i-Bandagan'.
- Greek, Roman or American Negro type of slavery was never prevalent in India,
- The Mughal emperor Akbar had banned slavery in 1562 AD.
- Lord Cornwallis stopped the slave trade in 1789 AD. Subsequently, during the period of Lord Elnborough, slavery was considered illegal by Act V of 1843 AD.

5) Widow remarriage

- Widows were stressed to improve the condition of women
- The greatest contribution in this work was of Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar, a member of Brahmo Samaj and Acharya of Sanskrit College.
- Apart from this, Dhodo Keshav Karve, Viresalingam Puntulu of Madras and Vishnu Shastri also had important contributions.
- Ishwarchandra Vidyasagar argued for the recognition of widow marriage in old Sanskrit writings and Vedic mentions, he sent an application approved by about a thousand signatures to the Government of India (Lord

Dalhousie), as well as Raja Mehtabchand of Burdwan and Raja Sri Chandra of Nadia. sent petitions to the government

- In the end, widow remarriage was accepted as valid by the Hindu Widow Remarriage Act 1856 (Lord Canning).
- Vidyasagarji got 25 widows remarried between 1856-60 under his supervision.

6) Child marriage

- Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar made a significant effort to stop the problem of child marriage.
- The British government made three major acts to stop child marriage-
 1. **Native or Civil Marriage Act of 1872:-** Keshav Chandra Sen was also instrumental in bringing this act. The marriage of a girl below 14 years of age and a boy below 18 years of age was prohibited. Polygamy was also declared illegal.
 2. The Age of Consent Act was passed in 1891 with the efforts of Parsi reformer BM Malabari. In which the minimum age of marriage for girls was raised to 12 years. Bal Gangadhar Tilak opposed this act and considered it interference in Indian culture.
 3. During the time of Lord Irwin, the third act Sharda Act was passed in 1929 in which the minimum age of marriage for a girl is 14 years and the minimum age of marriage for a boy is 18 years. Ajmer resident Dr. Harvilas Sharda made a special effort to get this act passed.

7) Woman Education

- In ancient India, women were not inferior to men in terms of education. The names of many scholars like Apala, Ghosha, Gargi, Maitreyi etc. were world famous. But in the medieval period and after that, Hindus made popular belief that women's education is not allowed in Hindu scriptures and the educated women are punished by the gods for widowhood.
- Many social and religious reformers made efforts for women's education.
- The first step in this direction was the Christian missionaries who founded the 'Tarun Stree Sabha' in Calcutta in 1819.
- Taking this further, J. E. D. Bethune, who was the President of the Council of Education, established the first girls' school in Calcutta in 1849.
- Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar established 35 girls' schools in Bengal.

- Established a library and scientific assembly for the education of students at the Elphinstone Institute in Bombay.
- Officially, the Charleswood Dispatch of 1854 emphasized female education for the first time.
- In 1880, a women's hospital was opened for Indian women by the name of Lady Dufferin with modern medicines and modern techniques of delivery.
- In 1916 AD, D.K. Karve established the 'First Women's University' (Mrs. Nathibai Damodar Thakarsi Mahila Vishwavidyalaya) in Bombay to encourage women's education.
- In 1927, 'All India Women's Association' was established by women to achieve their rights.

Possible Questions

Very short answer questions

1. What is the meaning of Indian Renaissance?
2. Name three major reforms done by Lord William Bentinck.
3. Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar.
4. Ramkrishna Gopal Bhandarkar
5. Jiddu Krishnamurthy
6. DK Karve
7. Keshav Chandra Sen
8. Sir Syed Ahmed Khan
9. Thakkar Bapa or Amritlal
10. Lokhitwadi Gopal Hari Deshmukh
11. Henry Louis Vivian Derozio
12. E V Ramaswamy Naicker
13. Harbilas Sharda
14. Swami Shraddhanand
15. Pandit Ramabai
16. Shree Narayan Guru
17. Namdhari Movement
18. Satyashodhak Samaj
19. Aligarh Movement
20. Suddhi movement
21. Poona Public Meeting
22. Swaminarayan sect
23. Tatvabodhini Sabha
24. Sambad Kaumudi
25. Prarthana Samaj
26. Paramahansa Mandal

27. All India Association for the Prevention of Untouchability
28. Justice Party
29. Raja Ram Mohan Roy
30. Brahma samaj
31. Annie Besant

Short answer questions

1. Explaining the meaning of Indian Renaissance, write the main features.
2. Briefly explain the causes of Indian Renaissance.
3. Discuss four major results of the Indian Renaissance.
4. Evaluate the religious and social ideas of Swami Dayanand Saraswati.
5. Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar was a great reformer? Explain.
6. Evaluate the role of Dayanand Saraswati and Arya Samaj in the upliftment of Indian society.
7. What was the position of Hindu women in modern Indian history?
8. What works did Raja Rammohun Roy do for the emancipation of women? explain
9. Comment briefly on the Young Bengal Movement.
10. What is the contribution of Theosophical Society in the renaissance of Hinduism? explain
11. Discuss the nature of reform movements of the 19th and 20th centuries.
12. Why is Raja Rammohun Roy called the forerunner of the Indian social reform movement?
13. Explain the functions and objectives of Ramakrishna Mission.
14. How did the social and religious reforms of India prepare the background for the upcoming Indian national movement?

Long answer questions

1. Write an essay on Indian Renaissance.
2. What was the impact of the works of Swami Dayanand Saraswati and Arya Samaj on the society and politics of India? Explain in detail.
3. Explain the modern Indian efforts made for the upliftment of Indian women.
4. How was the foundation of Indian nationalism laid by Swami Dayanand Saraswati and Swami Vivekananda? explain.

Chapter - 07 Rise of Indian National Movement



NOTE



Previous Year Question

2020	Long	1. Sketch the contribution of Balgangadhar Tilak in freedom movement in India.
2019	Long	2. Analyze the reasons for starting the Quit India Movement.
2018	VS	3. Rajkumar Shukla
2018	Long	4. Write an essay on rise and growth of nationalism in India.
2017	VS	5. Chori Chora incident
2016	VS	6. Jallianwala Bagh massacre
2016	VS	7. Harijan Sevak Sangh
2016	Short	8. Evaluate the Liberals (1885–1905). 9. Write a short note on Swaraj party.

2015	VS	10. Gopal Krishna Gokhale 11. Muslim league 12. Dandi March 13. Annie Besant 14. Cripps mission 15. Poona pact
2015	Short	16. Discuss those factors which assisted in the rise of Indian nationalism. 17. Write a note on Surat Split. 18. Discuss Gandhi- Irwin pact in brief.
2014	VS	19. A.O.Hume 20. Kakori Incident 21. Quit India movement
2014	Short	22. Discuss the factors help in India's independence.

7.1) Reasons for the rise of nationalism in India

- Nationalism is the spiritual connection and devotion to the nation between the people living in different areas of a geographical unit. The national political consciousness developed in India in the second half of the 19th century due to the following reasons which laid the basis of the national movement:-

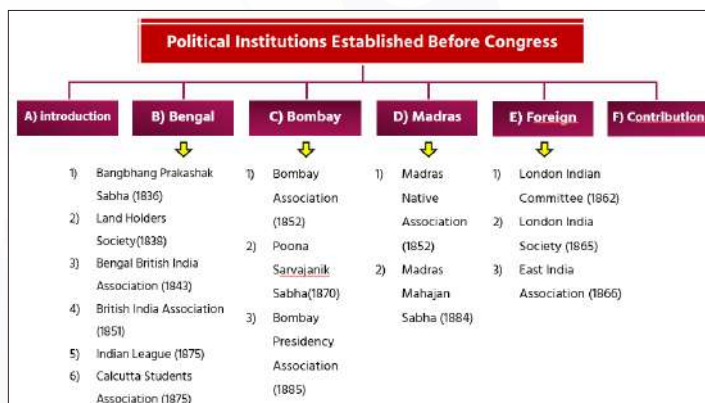


1. **Political, administrative and economic integration of the country**
 - Political integration through British imperialist policies like war, doctrine of lapse policy etc.
 - Administrative integration through uniform laws and regulations throughout India
 - Integration of Indian markets through development of railways and paved roads
2. **Social and religious reform movement**
 - Raja Rammohun Roy, Dayanand Saraswati, Swami Vivekananda, etc., by restoring the pride of Indian civilization and culture, refuted the theory of white man burden theory and instilled confidence in Indians.
 - Spread of rational and progressive values like liberty, equality, fraternity etc. in Indian society
 - Swami Dayanand Saraswati :- India is for Indians
3. **Rise of the modern educated middle class intellectuals**
 - Introduction of Indian educated class to the Renaissance values of western countries, (nationalism, independence etc.) ideas of philosophers like Milton, Bentham, Rousseau and events like French Revolution
 - The national movement was led and spread by this newly educated middle class.
 - **P. Spear** – “This new middle class was an organized all India class”
4. **Role of press :-**
 - Spread of nationalism among the masses through newspapers like Hindu Patriot, Maratha, Kesari, The Indian Mirror, Som Prakash
 - Information about the real forms of British rule through literature like Anandamath, India's plight, Neel Darpan
5. **Development of means of transport and communication**
 - Integration of all India by rail, telegram, post
 - Promoted cultural assimilation and exchange of ideas by reducing geographical distance
 - **Edison** - Railways will do for India what big revenues have never done before
6. **British Colonial Exploitative Policies**
 - Policy of racial discrimination
 - Famine, starvation as a result of British land revenue and industrialization policy
 - Withdrawal of funds
7. **Establishment of modern political institutions**
 - Public awareness through pre-Congress organizations like Indian Association, Land Holders Society etc.
 - Appeal to the English Parliament by constitutional means

8. Immediate cause

- **Lord Lytton's policy** – Lord's reactionary actions, such as holding the Delhi Durbar in times of famine, ban on press by Vernacular Press Act, prohibition of keeping of arms by Arms Act, reducing the age of ICS examination from 21 years to 19 years etc.
- **Ilbert Bill controversy** – Ilbert, a law member of Lord Ripon's council, introduced a bill on February 2, 1883, intended to remove this injustice, that Indian judges should also have the right to hear the cases of European criminals. But this bill had to be canceled in response to the reaction of the Europeans.
 - ✓ The highest expression of this nationalism came in the form of the establishment of Congress and the national freedom struggle movement. Further, India got independence as a result of the national movement led by the Congress.

7.2) Political Institutions Established Before Congress



A) Introduction: Format and Functioning

- Several political organizations played an important role in the rise of Indian national consciousness in the latter half of the 19th century before the formation of the Congress. Although the basis of these institutions was regional and elitist in outlook and they represented narrow interests, yet they raised their voice before the government for the interests of the people and themselves. They put their demands before the British Parliament and the Government of India through magazines, petitions and applications, which are as follows :-
 - The participation of Indians in administration should be increased.
 - Indianization of services under the company, such as civil services, etc.
 - Reduction in administrative expenses.
 - The spread of modern education in India.

B) Major Institutions of Bengal

Institution	Year	Founder	Purpose	Characteristics
1) Bang Bhang prakashak Sabha	1836	Gaurishankar Tarkabagish	Reviewing administrative activities and making citizens aware of political rights	First political organization established in Bengal.
2) Land Holders Society	1838 Calcutta	Dwarkanath Tagore	Protection of the interests of landlords by constitutional resistance	Indian secretary was Prasanna Kumar Thakur. While the British secretary was William Cabri Also known as 'Bengal Zamindar Sabha'.
3) Bengal British India Society	1843	George Thomson	To study the real condition of the Indians especially the farmers under the British rule, to make everyone aware of it and try to improve them as much as possible.	Secretary : Dear Chandra Mitra To obtain information about the real condition of Indians under British rule, to disseminate them and to use peaceful and legal means for the advancement of the people.
4) Indian league	1875 Calcutta	Shishir Kumar Ghosh (Editor and owner of Amrit Bazar Patrika)	Inspiration of nationalism and imparting political education to the masses.	This organization was merged with Indian Association after a year. Key Leaders :- Surendra Nath Banerjee and Anand Mohan Bose
5) British Indian Association	31 October, 1851 Calcutta	Raja Radhakanta Dev (President)	To demand the interests of the public along with the political protection of the landlords of India	Organization was formed by merging Land Holders Society and Bengal British India Society. Which named as 'Bharatvarsha Sabha'. Opposition for increasing income tax and helping famine victims in 1860 AD Hindu Patriot was main paper of organization. Vice President : Raja Kalikrishnadev Other members: Harishchandra Mukherjee, Ram Gopal Ghosh, Rajendra Lal Mishra, Devendranath Tagore (Secretary) and Digambar Mitra (Deputy Secretary)
6) Calcutta Students Association	1875 Calcutta	Anand Mohan Bose	To fight for the welfare of the students.	Later Surendra Nath Banerjee also joined this organization.
7) Indian Association	26 July 1876	Surendranath Banerjee and Anand Mohan Bose	Build strong public opinion in India Establishment of Hindu - Muslim public relations Organize people on the basis of a public program Voting in favor of Indiansation of Civil Services	Predecessor of the indian national congress Indian league founded by shishir kumar merged with indian association after 1 year Anand mohan bose was made the secretary of these institutions while manmohan ghosh was elected as the president.

C) Major Institutions of Mumbai

Institution	Establishment	Founded by	Purpose	Properties
Bombay Association	26 August 1852	Dadabhai Naoroji	To submit a memorandum to the government for political demands and administrative reforms	Influenced by the works of 'British India Association' It was the first political organization of Bombay.
Bombay Presidency Association	31 January 1885	Badruddin Tyabji,	Propagating political ideas among the people	This institution established many subcommittees like finance and agriculture, administrative KT Tailang, Ferozeshah Mehta and Kashinath Triambak
Poona sarvajanik sabha	2 April, 1870	MG Ranade, G.V. Joshi and S.H. chiplunkar	To make the public aware of the reality of the government and to make them aware of their rights.	This organization mainly represented the interests of landlords and traders. A quarterly journal of this institution was 'Quartly Journal'.

D) Major Institutions of Madras

Institution	Establishment	Founded by	Purpose	Properties
Madras Native Association	26 February 1852	Gazulu Lakshminarasu Chetty	Advocating for the public's problems with legal and government regulations	This organization condemned the revolt of 1857. C.Y. Mudaliar and Secretary V. Ramanujachari were elected as president On July 13, 1852, this organization changed its name to 'Madras Native Association' and it appointed Malcolm Levin as its representative in London.
Madras Mahajan Sabha	16 may, 1884 E.	Subrahmanyam Iyer, Anand Chalu, M.V. Raghavachari	To coordinate the work of local organizations and to prevent conflict between moneylenders and peasants.	V. Raghavachari and secretary Anand Chalu were elected as the president of this institution. Its first conference was held in Madras from 29 December 1884 to 2 January 1885. The reforms of the Legislative Councils, the separation of the judiciary from the executive and the condition of the agricultural classes were discussed in this conference.

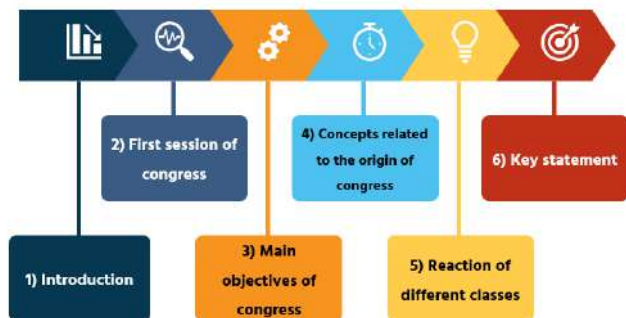
E) Foreign major entities

Institution	Establi shment	Founded by	Purpose	Properties
1) London Indian Committee	1862, in London	Purushottam Mudaliar	To raise voice in national interest by organizing Indians in London	
2) London India Society	24 March 1865	Dadabhai Noroji and W.C. Banerjee	Dadabhai Noroji had made the British government aware of the plight of Indians through this institution.	
3) East India Association	1 December 1866 E., in London	Dadabhai Noroji	To discuss the problems of the Indian people and thereby influence the opinion of the British people	ℳ This organization was directly supported by the 'Bombay Presidency Association'. ℳ On May 22, 1869, its branch was established in Bombay. Its president is Jamsetji Jiji bhai and its secretaries are Ferozeshah Mehta and H.V.M. Wagle.

F) Contribution

1. Opposition to the imposition of import duty on cotton in 1875 AD
 2. For Indianization of Civil Services (1878-79 AD): - All India demonstration was organized by the Indian Association against the reduction of the minimum age for entry into the Indian Civil Services.
 3. Against the wastage of excessive money and people under the Afghan policy of Lord Lytton.
 4. Against the Arms Act (1878 AD).
 5. Against the Indian Language Newspapers Act (1878 AD).
 6. Against the 'England Immigration Act'.
 7. In support of Ilbert Bill.
 8. Campaign for votes for the party supporting India in Britain
- In this way, political organizations established before the Congress started political resistance to government policies through various means such as political meetings/conferences, advertisements and newspapers and the basis for the formation of an all-India institution in the country was prepared.

7.3) Establishment of Congress



A) Introduction

The word Congress is derived from North America, which means "group of persons".

1. **Founder and First Secretary :-** Retired English officer Allan Octavian Hume
2. **Initial name :-** Indian National Association (Indian National Congress on the recommendation of dadabhai Noroji)
3. **First conference :-** Gokuldas Tejpal Sanskrit College Bombay 28 December 1885 (Bombay in place of Poona due to cholera)
4. **First president :-** Vyomesh Chandra Banerjee
5. **Member :-** 72
6. **Core member :-** Dadabhai Naoroji, Firozshah

Mehta, Dinshawacha, K. T. Tailang, B. Raghavachari, S. Subrahmanyam etc.

7. The news of the establishment of the Congress appeared in the Hindu newspaper of Madras.

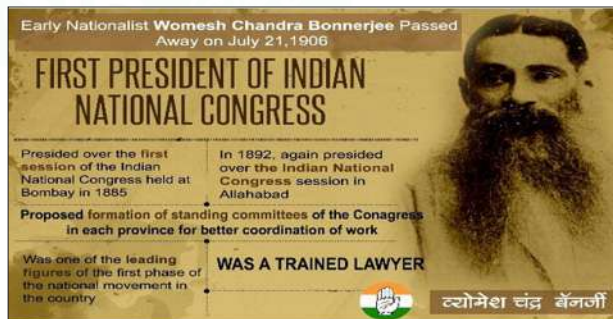
The Congress was formed by Hume after an extensive tour of India, thus it was not an accident but a culmination of the political activities of the 19th century, which created an all-India platform for political demands and reforms.



B) First session of congress

- **President :-** Vyomesh Chandra Banerjee
- **Secretary :-** Alan Octavian Hume
- **Congress introduced the following 9 resolutions in the first session :-**

1. To provide representation to Indians in administration as per royal commission
2. India council should be dissolved
3. Expansion of Central and Provincial Legislative Councils and empowering Indians to consider and ask questions on the annual budget
4. Indian Civil Service examination should be conducted in England and India simultaneously and the maximum age should be increased from 19 years to 23 years
5. Military expenses should be reduced
6. Burma, condemned to be occupied
7. The above proposals should be sent to all the political institutions of all the provinces so that they can demand its implementation.
8. The Indian National Congress session should be call again in Calcutta next year.



C) Objectives of Congress

Presiding over the first session of the Congress, Vyomesh Chandra Banerjee stated the following objectives:-

1. To increase personal contact and friendship among Indians who protect the interest of the country.
2. To develop the feeling of national unity among the patriot by removing the feeling of caste, sect and provincial biases.
3. To express views on important and necessary social questions with the full consent of the educated class.
4. Determining in which direction the Indian politician will serve the public interest in the coming year?

It is clear that the objectives of the Indian National Congress were limited at the time of establishment, but progressively the power of this institution increased, which resulted in the independence of India.

D) Concepts related to the origin of Congress



D.1) Safety Valve Theory

This concept was propounded by Lala Lajpat Rai in the Young India article on the basis of the statement of Hume's biographer William Wedderburn in the context of the liberal leadership of the Congress.

1. **Concept :-** The Congress is the brainchild of Lord Dufferin whose aim is to stem a wave of possible political discontent towards British rule.
2. **Supporter :-** Rajni Pam Dutt, Marxist Rashtriya Swayamsevak Sangh, CF Andrews and Girija Mukherjee

3. On logical analysis it is clear that Hume was not acting according to Dufferin's opinion. Also, after the establishment of Congress, Dufferin became intolerant towards Congress.

Thus, in the context of the establishment of the Congress, this theory is not proved, because the relations between Viceroy Dufferin and Hume were not good. Dufferin criticized Congress, calling it a group of "a handful of people". Thus to consider the establishment of the Congress as a product of one man's mind is to look at historical tendencies in a narrower perspective. In fact, even before the Congress, many regional political institutions had been established and nationalism was spreading. Thus the Congress was established as an all-India forum for India's political problems and reforms.

D.2) Lightning Conductor Theory

1. The theory proposed by Gopal Krishna Gokhale in contrast to the concept of security valve
2. According to this concept, Indian intellectuals used British retired officer Hume for Indian interests, otherwise the British government would have suppressed the institution like Congress before it could develop.
3. Thus Hume and other English liberals acted as "lightning drivers" for the Congress and protected it from the lightning of government repression falling on the Congress.

D.3) Manifestation of the aspirations of Indian aristocratic class

1. According to this concept, the Congress was a movement to fulfill the aspirations of the elite and their interests.
2. However, this concept is not only wrong, but it neglects the sacred spirit and nationalist leaders who infused national consciousness in the Indian public.

D.4) Developed form of regional organizations

Before the establishment of the Congress, efforts were made by the Indians to establish many national political organizations.

SN Banerjee's Indian Association is called the precursor to the Congress, thus the Congress is considered to be an evolved form of regional organizations.

D.5) Expression of the need for all India organization

1. Being in the modern educated new middle class in the first half of the 19th century, during the revolt of 1857 AD, due to lack of political consciousness, his sympathy was towards the British rule.
2. But in the decade of 1870, the understanding of Indians towards the colonial exploitation system improved and political consciousness developed and in this sequence the issues related to nationalist sentiment among the common people were brought before the government.
3. The Congress was established as an all-India organization to keep it firmly.

E) Reaction of different classes

1. **Merchant class:-** The attitude of the business class towards the Congress was cooperative, in view of the apathy of the economic development of the country by the British government, the business class was drawn towards the Congress because the Congress was struggling for economic development in the country.
2. **Feudal class:-** Traditional feudal classes like zamindars, moneylenders, etc. became concerned about the demand for Swaraj by the nationalists as Swaraj contained the ideals of egalitarian socio-economic administration, so this class favored the British government.
3. **Common Class:-** Initially the Congress was urban and middle class in nature. Its reach was limited to only a limited class, because its scope was still only to educated Indians. There was a lack of education in most of the people, so the public could not understand the importance of Congress properly in the beginning, but when the Congress gradually included the grievances and rights of the common people in its struggle, then the people accepted

the Congress as their representative institution. Started. The Congress also got the support of the peasants and the working class.

4. **Government/Administrative Class:-** The policy of the government towards the Congress remained variable. In the early times, the British government did not adopt any rigid attitude towards the Congress, but as soon as the Congress started playing a role in the spread of the nationalist movement from the Allahabad session (1888 AD), the attitude of the British government towards the Congress became increasingly antagonistic

F) Key statement

1. Regarding the Congress, Dufferin said that '**it represents that minority of the people whose numbers are small.**
2. Curzon once said about the Congress **The Congress is tottering to its fall** and one of my great ambitions while in India, is to assist it to a peaceful demise." '. It was Curzon who had given the name of Congress 'dirty thing' and anti-national organization etc.
3. According to Vyomesh Chandra Banerjee, '**The Congress was actually Dufferin's gift.** ,
4. Lala Lajpat Rai had also called the Congress the '**brainchild of Dufferin**'. It was he who termed the Congress conferences as the national fair of educated Indians.
5. RC Dutta described the formation of the Congress as "**the result of a pre-determined secret plan of the British Government**".
6. Tilak had said that '**If we trample like a frog once in a year, we will get nothing**'.
7. Vipin Chandra Pal called the Congress a '**solicitation body**', Ashwini Kumar Dutt a '**three-day tamasha**'. Pal had termed the policy of Congress as '**beggar policy**'.

Chapter - 08

Moderate Phase of National Movement (1885-1905)



8.1) Introduction to the Moderates phase

The period from the establishment of the Congress in 1885 to 1905 is called the liberal phase due to the leadership and functioning of the Congress. At this time the Congress was influenced by rich middle-class intellectuals like Ferozeshah Mehta, Dadabhai Noroji, Womesh Chandra Banerjee, Surendranath Banerjee, Ramesh Chandra Dutt

1. **Purpose :-** Demand for Swaraj under British rule and opposition to non-British rule
2. **Conceptual background :-**
 - The leaders of the movement were middle-class professionals, who supported gradual and constitutional reforms rather than mass movements.
 - The early leaders understood British rule as good because of Britain's parliamentary system, civil rights, freedom of expression, industrial revolution, justice and demanded similar governance in India.
 - He made the medium of his protest application, report, reminder letter, speech, newspaper and request.

In this way, instead of opposing British rule, they opposed **non-British rule** and **Viceroy's policies in India**.

8.2) Principles, Objectives and Ideology of moderates

1. **Considered British rule as a boon :-** Liberal litigants believed that due to British rule, progressive values have emerged in India, while foreign invasion and anarchy have come to an end. The foundation of modernity has been laid in India by building administrative and judicial system, developing English education and means of transport.
2. **Secular Nationalism :-** Attempt to keep Congress away from communalism, casteism etc. and demand for self-government through unity of all classes.
3. **Belief in the justice of British rule :-** The liberal litigants believed that when the British would have confidence in the ability of Indians, they would definitely give them self-government and fulfill all our demands.
4. **The goal of achieving self-government in place of Purna Swaraj :-** Indians should get the same status under self-government or dominion as other dominions like Canada and Australia
5. **Belief in the justification of constitutional measures or passive resistance :-** Because the Congress was in its infancy at that time, instead of fiercely opposing the British policies, the policy of

polite and liberal opposition was adopted.

6. **Spiritualization of Politics :-** Gopal Krishna Gokhale believed that the sole purpose of politics should be to serve the country and achieve the right goal by using the right means. There should be no tendencies like deceit.

7. **Other :-**

- Public awareness and connecting the public with the national movement, although at this time some leaders believed that the Indian public was uneducated, so it should not be included in the national movement.
- Strong belief in the usefulness of western education
- Hindu Muslim and belief in national unity
- Believing in Freedom for Human Progress
- Confidence in constitutional means for reform and gradual reforms

8.3) Modus operandi of Liberals

1. Demand for liberal policies from the British through non-violent and constitutional demonstrations
2. Praising the British state through reports, articles, meetings, placing its demands before the government
3. Efforts to reach the masses through newspapers and magazines
4. Educating Indians on Political Issues
5. In order to inform the British public and the British Government about the condition of Indians, the Indian Reform Committee by Dadabhai Noroji and the British Committee on Indian National Congress under the chairmanship of William Digby was established in London.
6. Opposing British economic policies to stop the expulsion of wealth in India and demands like industrial protection, reduction in land revenue, abolition of salt tax

Thus, the liberal litigants adopted the method of '**pleasure and prayer**' so that the Congress did not have to face the repressive policy of the government and it could reach the youthful stage from childhood.

8.4) Main demands of liberals

1. **Constitutional demands :-**
 - Increase in the number of Indians in the legislature
 - The Viceroy's Executive Council consists of two Indian members
 - New councils should be set up in the North-Western

Provinces and Punjab.

- Civil rights such as freedom of association, freedom of speech and expression etc. should be provided.

2. **Economic demands :-**

- Stop drain of wealth from India to Britain
- Reduction in unnecessary military and administrative expenditure.
- Permanent settlement should be implemented in other areas of the country.
- The salt law should be abolished while reducing the land revenue rates.
- Increase in customs duty and adopt protectionist policy to protect Indian industries.

3. **Administrative demands :-**

- India should be given the same right of self-government as Canada and Australia
- Indianization of civil services, the examination should be conducted simultaneously in England and India and the maximum age limit should also be increased.
- Arms Act should be abolished
- Construction of irrigation scheme to avoid famine
- Increase in budget for promotion of primary, technical and higher education
- The judiciary should be separated from the executive

8.5) Major Achievements of Liberals

1. Sow the deep and good seeds of Indian nationalism by **educating and uniting** the Indian masses on political questions.
2. To garner support for the Indian side overseas, **especially** in England
3. To make the public aware of the colonial and exploitative character of the British Government by giving a logical explanation of the removal of funds by Dadabhai Noroji.
4. Some of the demands of the liberals were included in **the India Council Act of 1892**.
5. **Welby Commission** was set up by Britain to review Indian expenditure
6. **In 1886, on the recommendation of the Charles Aitchison Committee**, both India and London agreed to conduct the Civil Services Examination.

Thus, in the liberal phase, the Congress prepared the background for the upcoming movement by politically educating the Indian masses.

8.6) Limitations of Moderates

1. Lack of understanding of the true nature of government due to excessive reliance on British aptness
2. The narrow social base which included doctors, teachers, lawyers etc. They believed the people are illiterate and hence they are not able to fight against imperialism.
3. The demands related to the peasant and working class were not given place in the Congress resolution,
4. Due to the narrowness of people's participation, the policy of persuasion and modesty of the Congress did not yield satisfactory results.

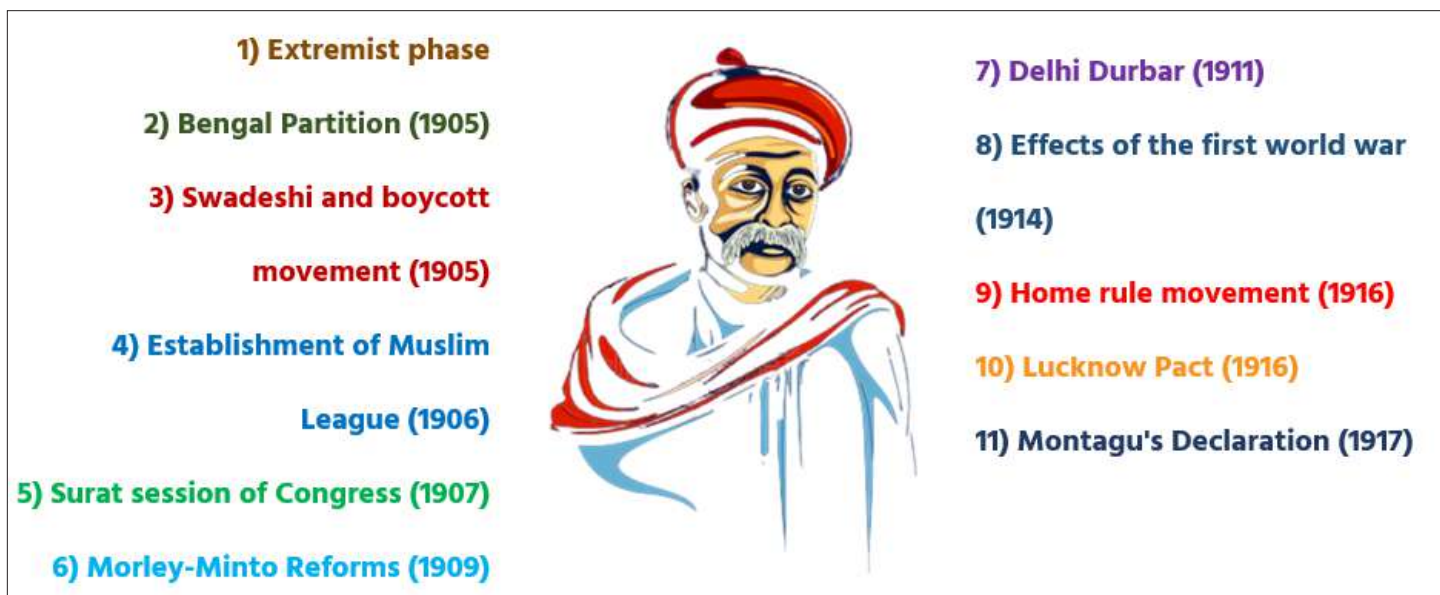
5. Most of the leaders belonged to the professional class. Hence, politics was a part-time activity for him.
6. Instead of solving the problems of the common people, the demands of the elite class like – leadership in the legislature, Indianization of public service etc.

Although these efforts were not satisfactory, it aroused the initial nationalist consciousness among Indians and above all, exposed the nature of un-British rule to the Indians by rational explanation of British economic policies.



Chapter - 09

Extremist Phase of National Movement (1905 - 1919)



9.1 Militant phase (1905 - 1919)

“Our nation is like a tree whose trunk is Swaraj and its branches are Swadeshi and boycott” :- Bal Gangadhar Tilak



9.1.1) Introduction

1. In the early years of the twentieth century, youth group emerged in the Congress which was a supporter of Purna Swaraj and mass movement for its attainment.
2. Prominent leaders :- Bal Gangadhar Tilak (Maharashtra), Bipin Chandra Pal and Arvind Ghosh (Bengal) and Lala Lajpat Rai (Punjab)
3. The extremist leaders of the Congress were filled with feelings like self-sacrifice, the spirit of independence, boycott of foreign rule, use of Swadeshi.
4. Lokmanya Bal Gangadhar Tilak is the initiator of the extremist phase in India.
5. At the same time revolutionary movement also started in India.

9.1.2) Reasons

1) The failure of the moderates	2) Political disappointment with the Act of 1892
3) Religious revival movement	4) Lord Curzon's Reactionary Policies
5) Impact of international events	6) Famine and plague outbreak

1. **The failure of moderate functioning of Congress :-** Due to not getting the desired success from the policy of request of the liberal leaders, the young leaders termed the liberal methods as political begging and stressed on the demand for complete independence through passive resistance like Swadeshi and boycott.
2. **Political disappointment :-**
 - The Indian Council Act of 1892 gave limited debate rights on the budget but not to ask supplementary questions.
 - Restrictions on freedom of expression, 18 months

imprisonment for Tilak in 1897, Sedition Act etc. increased resentment towards British rule among the youth of Congress.

3. Religious revival movement :-

- Bal Gangadhar Tilak organized Ganpati and Shivaji Festival to spread nationalism and Swadeshi
- The extremists, in contrast to the liberal, were supporters of Indian culture rather than western, influenced by the ideas of Swami Vivekananda and Dayanand Saraswathi.
- **Annie Besant :-** The whole Hindu system is higher than the western civilization

4. Lord Curzon's Reactionary Policies :-

- Decreased the number of Indians from Kolkata Municipal Corporation in 1899
- Delhi Durbar organized even after the famine to declare **Edward VII** as Emperor of India in 1903
- Bar on freedom of expression by the Indian Official Secret Act of 1904
- Ultra centralization of universities with the Indian Universities Act of 1904
- Most reactionary decision - Partition of Bengal, 1905

5. Impact of international events :-

- Mass movement in Egypt, Persia, Turkey, China, Ireland etc.
- Industrialization of Japan without any Western aid
- The defeat of Italy by the small African Abyssinia (Ethiopia) in 1896
- The defeat of the British by the Dutch in the Boer War of 1899
- Russia's defeat by Japan in 1905
- The Unification of Italy by the Efforts of the Nationalists from Mazzini, Garibaldi, Cavour

6. Famine and plague :-

- Between 1876 and 1900, there were about 18 major famines in the country but lack of relief work by Britain.
- Tilak criticized this in his newspaper Kesari, influenced by which the **Chapekar brothers** (Damodar, Balkrishna and Vasudev) killed the plague commissioner **W. C. Rand and Ayerst**, on this charge Tilak was imprisoned for 18 months while Damodar Hari Chapekar was hanged.
- This caused even more resentment among the Indians towards British rule.

9.1.3) Ideology and methodology of extremist movement

1. Hatred of British rule and establishment of Purna Swaraj in India. In this context, Bal Gangadhar Tilak said that “**Swaraj is my birth right and I shall have it.**”
2. Emphasis was placed on **boycott of foreign goods and adoption of Swadeshi** for attainment of Purna Swaraj.
3. **The policy of dissuasion** for the attainment of rights in **place of persuasion policy** of liberal litigants.
4. For the redressal of civil cases, **Panch Adjudication Committees** were formed.
5. Expanding the narrow social base of the Congress to reach the masses.
6. **Spread of nationalist sentiment** through the establishment of cooperative organizations, cleaning of the village, organizing fairs.
7. **Aurobindo Ghosh** proposed **passive resistance** under which activities such as **promotion of Swadeshi, boycott of foreign goods, spread of national education, boycott of government law and non-cooperation** were included.
8. To awaken the feeling of nationalism and self-confidence by spreading ancient Indian culture. For this, Bal Gangadhar Tilak organized **Shivaji and Ganesh Festival**.

9.1.4) Major achievements

1. Expanded the social base by including students, youth, women etc. in the national movement.
2. **New methods of political struggle** like Swadeshi and boycott which attracted masses.
3. Promotion of **religious unity through programs** like Ganpati Festival, Shivaji Utsav.
4. Promotion of pride among Indian by making aware of glorious ancient Indian culture
5. In 1911, the government had to cancel the partition of Bengal due to the agitation.

Thus, the extremists made the concept of **Purna Swaraj** an integral part of the national movement, which later Gandhiji and other leaders made the main objective of the Indian national movement.

9.1.5) Limitations

1. The use of **religious symbols in the national movement** encouraged some form of communalism.

2. In the **Surat session of 1907**, the Congress split between the extremists and the liberals, which weakened the national movement for some time.
3. Due to the excessive emphasis on Swadeshi, the attitude of the people towards the modern progressive ideas also became negative.
4. Revolutionary movement got a boost due to which repressive policies of British in some places led to anarchy

However, on closer observation, it is known that the extremists provided a **strong background** to the subsequent programs of the movement by integrating the youth and women into the national movement.

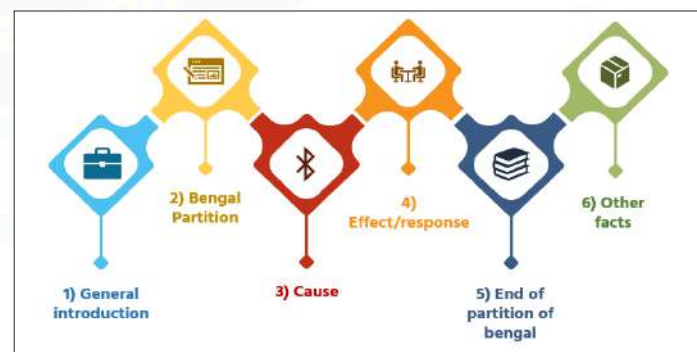
9.1.6) Difference between moderates and extremist movement

Grounds	Moderate	Extremist
1) Social Base	Upper middle class	Lower middle class
2) means of political resistance	Policy of constitutional reform by request	Passive resistance
3) Ideological differences	In favor of western education and the British system of government	Supporter of Indian culture and heritage
4) Difference in goal	Self- government under the British	Swaraj or independence

9.1.7) Major leader of the extremist movement

- **Major Leaders :-** Bal Gangadhar Tilak (Maharashtra), Bipin Chandra Pal and Arvind Ghosh (Bengal) and Lala Lajpat Rai (Punjab)

9.2) Partition of Bengal



9.2.1) General introduction

1. Largest British Indian province with a population of about 80 million with an area of 18900 sq km
2. **Bengal :-** West Bengal+Bihar+Orissa+Bangladesh

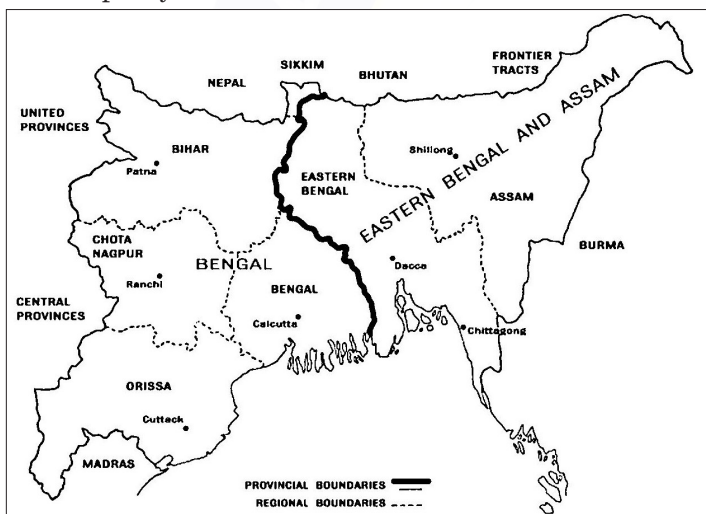
3. Major events :-

- **3 December 1903** : The plan of partition by Home Secretary Risley
- **20 July 1905** : Declaration of Partition
- **7 August 1905** : Swadeshi Movement started from the Town Hall of Calcutta
- **16 October 1905** : Partition of Bengal effective (Day of Mourning)
 - ✓ R N Tagore – Rakshabandhan
 - ✓ R N Tagore - Amar Sonar Bangla
 - ✓ Ananda Mohan Bose - Federation Hall

4. Main personality :-

- **Viceroy** - Lord Curzon
- **Lieutenant Governor** - Fraser
- **Home Secretary** - Risley

5. Objective :- Religious division of Bengal and weakening of the national movement under the policy of divide and rule



2. Awareness from socio-religious reform movements & Modern education

3. Growth of political institutions and nationalism

4. Partition to weaken the movement

- On 20 July 1905, Viceroy Curzon divided Bengal into East & West Bengal due to following reasons

1. Reasons by British government :-

- To avoid administrative complexity due to large area
- Increase in theft and other crimes due to excessive pressure on police
- Developmental neglect of Muslim-majority eastern districts

2. Actual reason :-

- Weakening the national movement by dividing Bengal the center of nationalist activities
- To promote Hindu Muslim communalism under the policy of divide and rule
- Making Bengalis a minority by reducing their population
- Making Dhaka the center of Muslim political activities where later the Muslim League was established
- Understanding these reasons, the nationalists started the Swadeshi movement and the national movement entered the militant phase.

9.2.4) Effect/Response

1. Start of Swadeshi Movement

2. Spread of core ideas like Swaraj, boycott, national education

- 7 August 1905 - Swadeshi Movement started from the Town Hall of Calcutta
- Bengal Chemical Limited was started by Acharya Prafulla Chandra Rai
- In 1907, the demand for Swaraj was proposed in the Calcutta Congress session presided over by Dadabhai Naoroji.

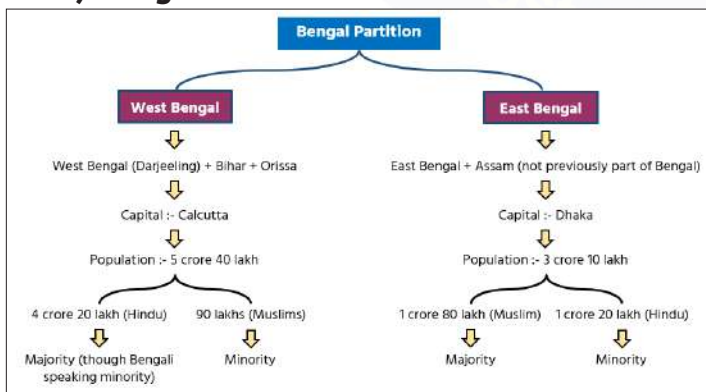
3. The beginning of a fierce national movement and revolutionary activities in India

4. The partition of Bengal was annulled by Lord Harding II at the Delhi Durbar in December 1911.

NOTE

- Lord Hardinge was made the Governor General in 1910 to pacify the public dissatisfaction arising out of the reactionary policies of Curzon and Minto due to the annulment of the partition of Bengal.

9.2.2) Bengal Partition



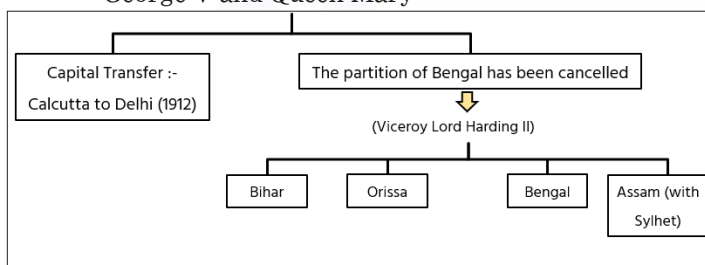
9.2.3) Cause

1. Bengal was the center and capital of the British politico-administrative system

- Globally, there was a possibility of a world war in Europe, in such a situation it was necessary for the government to mobilize a support base in India.
- The decline of political activities in Calcutta was ensured by shifting the capital from Calcutta to Delhi.
- Political unrest and chaos.
- Liberals were also disappointed by the hollowness of the reforms under the 1909 Act.
- For these reasons and for the purpose of establishing peace and order in India, the partition of Bengal was annulled.

9.2.5) End of partition of Bengal

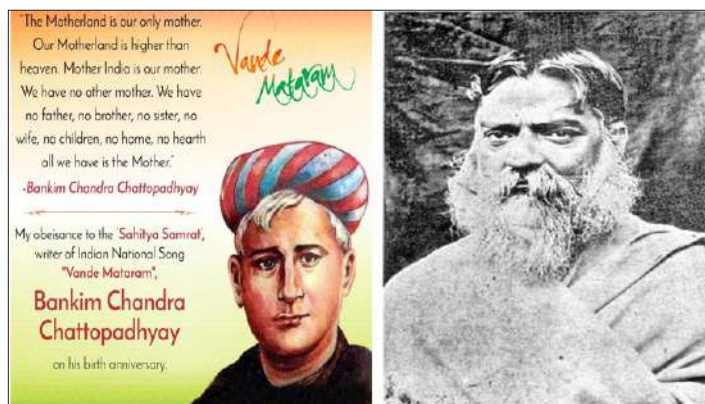
1. Swadeshi and boycott movement
2. Arundel Committee(1906) ⇒ Bengal partition should be canceled
3. Delhi Durbar (December 1911) ⇒ British Emperor George V and Queen Mary



9.2.6) Other Fact

1. The idea of Swadeshi movement was first used in the magazine Sanjeevani of Krishna Kumar Mitra.
2. The Swadeshi movement in the delta regions of Andhra Pradesh is known as Vande Mataram movement.
3. Rabindra Nath Tagore wrote Amar sonar Bangla
4. In 1907, in the Surat session held under the chairmanship of Dr. Rasbihari Ghosh, the first division of the Congress regarding the Swadeshi movement took place in the Moderate Party and the Extremist Party.

5. British journalist HW Nevinson wrote a book titled 'The New Spirit of India'
6. August 1906 Gurudas Banerjee formed the 'National Council of Education'.
7. Lokmanya Tilak carried forward the movement in Mumbai and Pune, Lala Lajpat Rai in Punjab, Syed Haider Raza in Delhi and Chidambaram Pillai in Madras



9.3) Swadeshi Movement



9.3.1) Objective

The causes/objectives of the Swadeshi Movement started on 7th August 1905 at the Town Hall of Calcutta :-

- Cancellation of the partition of Bengal
- To weaken the British rule by boycott, non-cooperation etc.

9.3.2) Framework/Method/Program

1. Boycott of foreign goods, government schools, courts, jobs, titles etc.
2. Paralyzing the administration by going on strike.
3. Picketing by women at foreign shops.
4. Opposing social evils like child marriage, dowry, alcohol etc.
5. To encourage education, industry, art and science for self-reliance.

9.3.3) Methodology

1. 16 October 1905 celebrated as Mourning Day and Rakshabandhan in Bengal
2. As part of the boycott, foreign clothes was burnt, and many people gave up government jobs.
3. Kolkata University criticized as a slave planet
4. To promote Indian education, Gurudas Banerjee established the National Council of Education, Rangpur National School and Bengal National College. Aurobindo Ghosh became the first principal of Bengal National College.
5. **Dawn Society secretary Satish Chandra Mukherjee** encouraged national education in Bengal and established Dayanand Anglo Vedic College in Punjab.
6. **Active participation of women in the national movement for the first time :-** Women stopped using foreign cosmetics and demonstrated outside the shops.
7. **Amar Sonar Bangla composed by Rabindra Nath Tagore and Vande Mataram** composed by Bankim Chandra Chatterjee became the national anthem.
8. Co-operative organization Panch Samitis and organizing religious and traditional fairs like Ganesh Mahotsav, Shivaji Mahotsav.



9.3.4) Social base

1. Students were the main actors in the movement
2. For the first time, women came out of the house and joined the procession.
3. The Muslim community of East Bengal did not participate, in fact most of the Muslim leaders of the upper and middle classes stayed away from the movement or supported Partition.
4. Nawab Salimulla of Dhaka supported the partition but still led the movement from some Muslim leaders like - Syed Haider Raza, Abdul Rasool, Liaquat Hussain etc.
5. The farmer stayed away from this movement

9.3.5) Spreading

1. The partition of Bengal was implemented by the British government on October 16, 1905. This day was observed as a day of mourning all over Bengal.
2. People displayed unity by tying rakhis on each other's hands. Leadership of Swadeshi Movement in Bengal
3. **Broadcaster :-**
 - Bal Gangadhar Tilak - Poona and Bombay
 - Lala Lajpat Rai and Ajit Singh - Punjab
 - Syed Haider Raza - Delhi
 - Chidambaram Pillai - Madras

Thus, the Swadeshi movement started from Bengal, but soon it spread all over India.

9.3.6) Influence

1) Positive 2) Negative

1. **Positive impact :-**
 - Broadened the ideological base of nationalism and gave it a militant form
 - Initiation of constructive and non-violent political methods such as passive resistance, non-cooperation, boycott etc., which formed the background of the future Gandhian movement.
 - The emphasis on Swadeshi encouraged the establishment of Indian industries. For example, Bengal Chemical Factory established by PC Rai.
 - National Council of Education was established whose objective was to spread literary, scientific and technical education.
 - Establishment of national educational institutions like Bengal National College, Bengal Institute etc.
 - Rabindranath Tagore, Rajinikanth Sen, Syed Abu Ahmed, Bankim Chandra Chatterjee etc. played an important role in the comprehensive development of Swadeshi and Bengali literature.
 - Avindra Nath Tagore developed Hindu-Muslim syncretic painting by drawing inspiration from the paintings of the Mughals, Rajputs and Ajanta.
 - In 1906 the Indian Society of Oriental Art was established, and Nandalal Bose received a scholarship for painting.
2. **Negative impact :-**
 - Abdul Rasool, Liaquat Hussain, Syed Haider Raza etc. Apart from Muslims, the distance of the majority Muslim class from the movement.
 - Nawab Salimullah of Dhaka opposed the Swadeshi movement, the basis of which was the Muslim League created by the British policy of divide and rule.

- The split of the Congress in 1907 between liberals and extremists over the functioning of the movement.
- Promotion of communalism using religious symbols and slogans.
- Minimum participation of farmers.

9.3.7) Limitations

1. Decreased participation of all sections of the society such as farmers, laborers and Muslims.
2. The leaders were imprisoned under harsh repressive policies like the Seditious Assembly Act, the Indian Newspaper Act, the Criminal Law Act etc.
3. Headless
 - Deported nine big leaders, such as Ajit Singh, Lala Lajpat Rai, Ashwini Kumar Dutta and Krishna Kumar Mitra etc.
 - Tilak gets six years imprisonment
 - Chidambaram Pillai of Madras was arrested.
 - Bipin chandrapal and Aurobindo Ghosh retired from active politics.
4. Congress split in Surat session.
5. Lack of effective and visionary policy.
6. By issuing a circular in 1905, the British government planned a scholarship to school and college students in exchange for staying away from the movement.

The movement appears to be unsuccessful as it could not stop the partition of Bengal, although it was the first mass movement against colonialism in which students and women participated, which created a strong foundation for the future Gandhian movement.

9.3.8) Summary

1. **Prominent Personalities :-** Surendra Nath Banerjee, Krishna Kumar Mitra, Prithvisha Rai, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Bipinchandra Pal, Lala Lajpat Rai, Aurobindo Ghosh
2. **Method of protest :-** Boycott of foreign goods, organizing public meetings, violent demonstrations, formation of voluntary organizations, emphasis on self-power and self-reliance, promotion of national education and industries, organizing traditional festivals and fairs, educational institutions and government services. Exclusion etc.
3. **Declaration :-** August 7, 1905 (Town Hall, Calcutta)
4. **October 16, 1905 :-** Mourning Day, Rakhi Day
5. Banaras Congress session (1905 AD) - Self-government resolution passed

6. **August 1906 :-** National Council of Education formed
7. **Social base :-** students, women, a section of landowners, urban lower middle class etc. (Farmers and majority Muslims remain separate)
8. **Territorial Expansion :-** Bombay and Pune (Tilak), Punjab and Uttar Pradesh (Lala Lajpat Rai and Ajit Singh), Delhi (Syed Haider Raza), Madras (Chidambaram Pillai, Bipinchandra Pal)
9. **Arundel Committee (formed in 1906 AD) :-** Suggested to cancel the partition of Bengal.
10. **Delhi Durbar (December 1911) :-** Announcement to annul the partition of Bengal. (Lord Harding II)
11. **Capital Change :-** Calcutta to Delhi

9.4) Establishment of Muslim League

1) Background :-

- W. W. Hunter wrote in his book 'The Indian Muslim' that British should follow the policy of Muslim appeasement to rule Indian for long.
- Sir Syed Ahmed Khan (Separated Country)

2) Thought :-

- On 1 October 1906 at Shimla under the leadership of Aga Khan to meet Viceroy Minto.
- Proposed by Nawab Salim Ullah Khan of Dhaka (supporting Bengal Partition) in organizing All India Muslim Educational Conference

3) Objectives :-

- To increase allegiance among Muslims to the British Government
- Preventing the spread of communalism towards other sects
- Protecting and expanding the political rights of Muslims

1. **Formation :-** Dhaka (1906)
2. **First President :-** Aga Khan
3. **Headquarter :-** Lucknow
4. **Secretary :-** Mohsin-ul-Mulk and Waqar-ul-Mulk
5. **Overseas Branch :-** Amir Ali in London (1908)
6. **Sessions :-** First (Karachi, 1907) and Second (Amritsar, 1908)

4) Effect :-

- The success of the British divide and rule policy
- Communal electoral system started with the Marley

Minto Reforms of 1909

- ✓ First demand :- In 1906 Aga Khan asked Lord Minto
- ✓ Second demand :- In the Amritsar session in 1908
- Communalism in India
- Division of India

9.5) Surat session of Congress

In the Surat session of the Congress in 1907 AD, the Congress was divided into two parts. In this session the extremists were thrown out of the Congress.

1) Reasons 2) Result 3) Summary

Banaras session of Congress, 1905

1. **President :-** Gopal Krishna Gokhale
2. **Major events :-**
 - Self-government resolution passed
 - Efforts to compromise between soft and hot parties



Calcutta session of Congress, 1906

1. **President :-** Dadabhai Naoroji
2. **Major events :-**
 - Controversy over the post of president between soft party and hot party
 - Solution by Dadabhai Naoroji
 - Swaraj, Swadeshi, Boycott, National Education resolutions passed



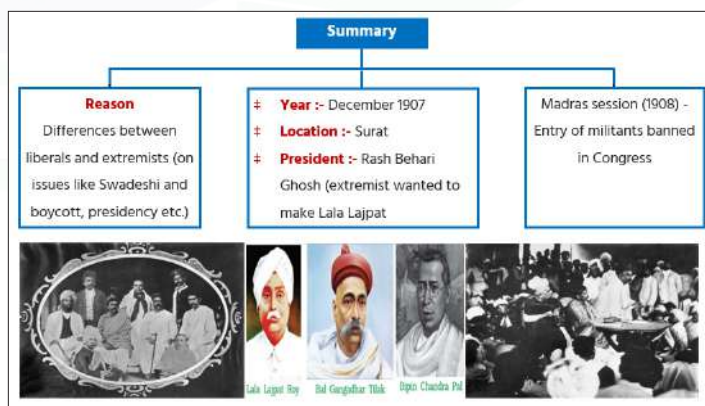
9.5.1) Reasons

1. Moderates wanted to limit the Swadeshi movement to Bengal while the extremists are the whole country
2. The extremists were **demanding no support of any kind to Britain along with boycott of foreign goods.**
3. Differences over the post of President in the annual session of Congress to be held in 1907 AD - **Extremist Lala Lajpat Rai** while **moderate Raj Bihari Ghosh** wanted to be made President
4. Due to the influence of the extremists in Nagpur, the moderates organized this convention in Surat.
5. Rumor - In the Calcutta session held in 1906, the proposals related to Swadeshi, boycott, national education and self-reliance will be canceled
6. Personal conflict between Tilak and Ranade's faction

9.5.2) Result

1. Congress's social base narrowed
 2. Adverse to the Swadeshi Movement - Within a year the Swadeshi movement ended.
 3. Its adverse effect on India's national freedom struggle also slowed down the movement of people and movement.
 4. The British benefited from the Surat partition and the British took strict action on the extremist leaders and ignored the demands of the moderates.
- In conclusion, the partition of Surat had an adverse effect on the national movement. However, the national leaders soon understood the importance of mutual cooperation, the extremist leaders were again included in the Congress session held in Lucknow in 1916 AD.

9.5.3) Summary



9.6) Marley Minto Improvements (1909)

1. In the year 1905, Lord Mito was appointed Viceroy of India in place of Lord Curzon and John Marley was appointed India's Secretary.
2. The biggest drawback of the Indian Councils Act, 1909 (Marley-Minto Reforms) was the provision of separate electorates for Muslims under the system of communal representation.
- Under this system the Muslim members in the councils were not elected by the general electorate but by a separate electorate constituted only for the Muslims.
3. Gandhiji had said - "The Marley-Minto Reforms (Indian Councils Act of 1909) destroyed us".

Note :- In 1906, the Aga Khan went to Shimla and made the first demand for communal elections from Lord Minto.



9.7) Delhi Durbar

First Delhi Durbar, 1877

1. **Viceroy :-** Lord Lytton
2. **Reason :-** Queen Victoria of England was declared the material of India as well as given the title of Saffron-e-Hind.
3. **Other facts :-** There was a severe famine in South India, thousands of people died and a lot of money was wasted in this court.

Second Delhi Durbar, 1903

1. **Viceroy :-** Lord Curzon
2. **Reason :-** The accession of Edward VII in England
3. **Other facts :-**
 - Edward VII sent his brother Arthur (Duke of Connaught)

- Lord Curzon delivers telegram speech for the first time
- severe famine

Third Delhi Durbar, 1911

1. **Viceroy :-** Lord Hardinge II
2. **Reason :-** The arrival of George V and Mary
3. **Other facts :-**
 - Capital Transfer - Calcutta to Delhi (1912)
 - The partition of Bengal has been cancelled
 - On 1 April 1936, Orissa was separated from Bihar.
 - Formation of Assam (Sylhet)

Delhi Conspiracy/Hardinge Bomb Case

1. **December 1912**
2. Harding II, going to capital transfer ceremony
3. attack on Chandni chowk
4. Custody of 13 people:- Amir Chandra, Dinanath, Balmukund, Awadh Bihari etc.
 - Government Witness:- Dinanath
 - Rash Behari Bose went to Japan

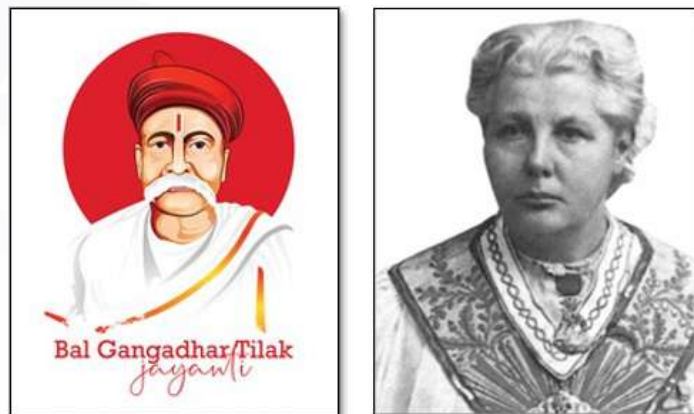


9.8) First world war (1914-1918)

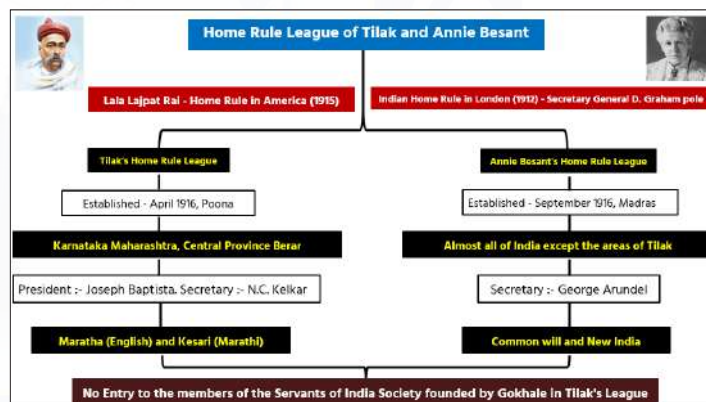
1. The First World War started in 1914 June
2. **India's contribution and influence :-**
 - Congress gave full cooperation to the government with the hope of achieving self-government after the war.
 - The soldiers who returned after this war boosted the morale of the public.

- Formation of the USSR lead spread of communism in India (the formation of the CPI)
- The British passed the Rowlett Act soon after the war, resulting the Non-Cooperation Movement.
- An increase in the demand for food supplies, especially cereals, also led to a sharp rise in food inflation.
- Development of Indian industries

- Tilak presented the demand for education in regional language and creation of states on linguistic basis by linking them with Swaraj.
- To launch a campaign against casteism and untouchability.
- Political education to the people
- Formation of complete local government at the Municipal and Provincial levels
- Limiting the spread of radical ideology in Indian politics.



9.9.2) Home Rule League of Tilak and Annie Besant



9.9.3) Reasons of Home Rule League

1. Political inaction after Congress split
2. The decline in popularity of liberal leaders after the Marley Minto Reforms (India Council Act) of 1909.
3. Vacancy of National Leadership after Swadeshi Movement :- Bal Gangadhar Tilak was sent to jail while Aurobindo Ghosh retired from politics
4. Efficient leadership of Annie Besant and Bal Gangadhar Tilak
5. The real tendency and intention of British imperialism to be exposed during the First World War.
6. After the First World War, public discontent had increased in India due to inflation, tax increase, etc.

9.9) Indian Home Rule movement

1) Introduction

2) Home Rule of Tilak and Annie Besant

3) Reason

4) Program

5) End

6) Importance

9.9.1) Introduction

1. The concept of home rule was given by Raymond, the leader who founded the home rule league in Ireland.
2. **Meaning :-** self-government in internal affairs by a dependent political unit
3. Bal Gangadhar Tilak (April 1916) and Annie Besant (September 1916) started the movement in India.
4. **Objectives :-**
 - To achieve self-government by constitutional and peaceful means while under British rule.

9.9.4) Strategy



1. Tilak did the work of mass communication through **Kesari (in Marathi language) and Maratha (in English language)**, while Annie Besant did the work of mass communication through **New India and Common will (weekly paper)**.
2. Tilak traveled all over India to prepare public opinion and gave the slogan, “**Swaraj is our birthright and I shall have it**”.
3. In 1917 AD, Annie Besant, while holding the post of president, said that “**India is no longer standing on its knees for favors, but on its feet for rights.**”

9.9.5) Reasons to the slowdown

1. **Repressive policies of the British government :-**
 - Ban on entry of Tilak and Bipin Chandra Pal in Delhi and Punjab.
 - In June 1917, Annie Besant, George Arundel, BP Wadia were arrested in protest which S Subramaniam Iyer returned the knighthood.
 - Ban on students from attending public meetings in Madras
2. **Edwin Montagu’s Declaration and Leadership :-**
 - New India Secretary Montagu said in Parliament that Indians should get the opportunity of self-government.
 - After this announcement, Annie Besant withdrew the movement.
 - In 1918, Valentin Shirol in his book “Indian Unrest” called Tilak the father of Indian unrest, after which Tilak went to London to sue Shirol for defamation.
3. Communal Riots of 1917-18
4. Not allowing members of the Servants of India Society, founded by Gopal Krishna Gokhale, to enter the league.
 - In 1920, the Home Rule League was renamed as Swaraj Sabha by Gandhiji. Thus, this movement could not achieve its original objective of Home

Rule, but it again revived the spirit of the nationwide movement and prepared the foundation for the subsequent movements.

9.9.6) Significance of Home Rule Movement

1. Giving birth to a nationwide mass movement, laid the foundation for a future national movement for Gandhiji.
2. In the era of political vacuum, the national movement was propelled forward by giving impetus.
3. Future leaders of the national movement like Motilal Nehru, Jawaharlal Nehru, Tej Bahadur Sapru, Bhulabhai Desai, Chittaranjan Das, KM Munshi, Saifuddin Kitchlew, Madan Mohan Malviya, Mohammad Ali Jinnah, Lala Lajpat Rai etc. were members of the Home Rule League.
4. Professional and middle-class participation was highest in this movement, although the Muslim class, women, business and working class also participated.
5. The Congress was re-energized with the re-entry of the extremists under the Lucknow Pact of 1916.
6. The Government of India Act 1919 or Montagu Chelmsford Reforms was passed in India, agreeing to liberal rule.

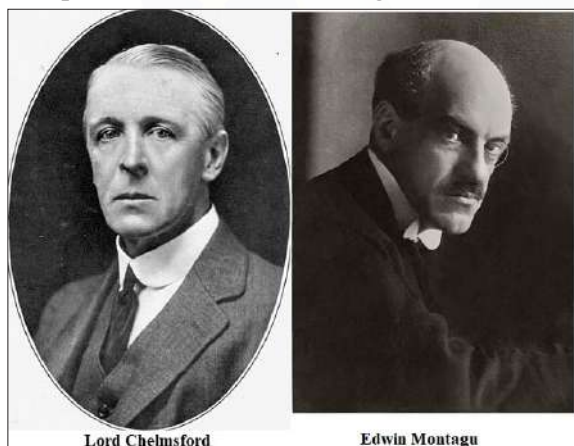
9.10) Lucknow session of Congress 1916

1. The Lucknow session (1916) of the Congress held under the presidency of Ambika Charan Mazumdar returned the extremists to the Congress and an agreement was reached between the Congress and Muslim League.
2. **Important factors :-** Annie Besant and Bal Gangadhar Tilak and the death of liberal leaders Gopal Krishna Gokhale and Ferozeshah Mehta in 1915.
3. **Lucknow Pact or Agreement between Congress and Muslim League**
 - Both parties agreed to send a joint plan for constitutional reforms to the British government.
 - The demand for accountable governance by the Congress was accepted by the League while the Congress accepted the separate electoral system for the Muslims.
 - One/9th of the total elected members in the central legislature and a certain part of the number of elected Indians in the provincial assemblies shall be reserved for the Muslim class.
 - Annie Besant and Tilak supported it while Madan Mohan Malviya opposed it.

- ✓ This agreement was shelved at the end of the non-cooperation movement, but the acceptance of the demand for a communal electoral system by the Congress sowed the seeds of communalism in India, resulting in the partition of India under the concept of the two-nation theory.

9.11) Montagu's Declaration, 1917

1. **Edwin Montagu** was appointed Secretary of State for India in 1917
2. **On 20 August 1917**, Montagu made the August Declaration in the British Parliament. This declaration proposed the increasing participation of Indians in administration and the development of self-governing institutions in India.
3. In 1918, the Secretary of State Edwin Samuel Montagu and the Viceroy Lord Chelmsford formulated their plan of constitutional reforms, known as the Montagu-Chelmsford (or Mont-Ford) Reforms, which led to the 1919 India Government Act was enacted.
4. The Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms were implemented in the year 1921.
5. The sole purpose of this act was to ensure representation of Indians in governance.



9.11.1) Major Provisions of the 1919 Act

1. Provision was made to include eight members in the Viceroy's Executive Council, out of which three Indian members were to be included.
2. This act made the central legislature more powerful and accountable.
3. **Bicameral Legislature:** The Act introduced a bicameral legislature consisting of the Lower House or Central Legislative Assembly and the Upper

House or Council of State.

4. The term of the legislature was for 3 years, which the Viceroy could extend as he wished.
5. This act introduced the system of dyarchy (rule of two persons/parties) for the executive at the provincial level.
6. Subjects were divided into two lists: 'reserved' and 'transferred'. Governor of the subjects included in the reserve list.
7. Women were also given the right to vote.
8. The provincial legislative councils were further expanded and 70% of the members were to be elected.

9.12) Possible Questions

Short answer questions

1. Describe the factors which helped in the rise of Indian nationalism.s
2. Describe the rise and development of nationalism in India?
3. What were the reasons for the formation of the Indian National Congress in 1885?
4. State the objectives of the establishment of the Indian National Congress?
5. Indian leaders used Hume as a lightning conductor. Explain?
6. Explain the reasons for the partition of Bengal.
7. Write a short note on Swadeshi Movement?
8. Write an article on Surat Partition of Congress?
9. Describe the objectives of Home Rule Movement?
10. The partition of Bengal was a great mistake of Lord Curzon, explain?
11. Throw light on the importance of Swadeshi Movement?
12. Describe the circumstances of the partition of Bengal.
13. Explain the principles or political views of Moderates?
14. Throw light on the cause and importance of Swadeshi Movement?
15. Write any four principles of Moderates.
16. The partition of Bengal by Lord Curzon was a cunning act. Explain
17. Explain the difference between the political views of moderates and extremists in Indian politics?
18. Write a short note on Lal Bal Pal?
19. Explain that there was a beautiful amalgamation of idealism and realism in the ideas of liberals?

20. Explain the main principle and program of extremist group of congress.
21. What were the reasons for the split in the Congress in 1907? What were its results?
22. Under what circumstances was the All-India Muslim League established? What were his objectives?
23. Throw light on the role of the extremist movement in the Indian freedom struggle.
24. Write a note on the contribution of Bal Gangadhar Tilak?
25. Write a note on Lucknow Pact?

Very Short answer questions

1. Indian league
2. London India Committee

3. Landholders Society
4. Indian National Congress
5. First session of Indian National Congress
6. Lightning conductor theory
7. Safety valve principle
8. Names of four prominent liberal leaders
9. Bengal Partition
10. Swadeshi and boycott movement
11. Muslim League
12. First Delhi Durbar
13. Home rule movement
14. First split of Congress
15. Names of four major extremist leaders
16. Krishna kumar Mitra
17. Kesari and Maratha

Chapter - 10

Gandhian Phase of National Movement (1919-1942)

1. Introduction and Ideology of Mahatma Gandhi
2. Rowlett Act (1919)
3. Jallianwala Bagh Massacre (13 April 1919)
4. Khilafat Movement (1919)
5. Nagpur Session of Congress (1920)
6. Non-Cooperation Movement (1920)
7. Swaraj Party (1923)
8. Simon Commission (1927)
9. Nehru Report (1928)
10. Jinnah's 14 Point Formula (1928)
11. Purna Swaraj and Lahore Session (1929)
12. Gandhi's 11 point demands (1930)
13. Dandi March (1930) and Civil Disobedience Movement
14. Red Kurti movement
15. Round Table Conference & Gandhi Irwin Pact
16. Communal Arbitration and Poona Pact (24 December 1932)
17. Provincial Elections (1937)
18. August Proposal (1940)
19. Individual Satyagraha (1940)
20. Demand for Pakistan (1940)
21. Cripps Mission (March 1942)
22. Quit India Movement (1942)
23. Wardha Proposal (1942)



10.1) Introduction and Ideology of Mahatma Gandhi



10.1.1) General Introduction

- Mahatma Gandhi started a huge mass movement in the latter half of the 20th century with the means of truth, non-violence and satyagraha, which culminated in India's independence.

1. **Original name :-** Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi
2. **Birth :-** 2 October 1869 Porbandar (Kathiawad, Gujarat)
3. **Father :-** Karamchand Gandhi, Diwan of Porbandar, Rajkot and Bikaner
4. **Mother :-** Putli Bai (highly religious)
5. **Marriage :-** Kasturba Gandhi (1882) at the age of 13
6. **Four sons :-** Harilal, Ramdas, Manilal and Devdas [Jammalal Bajaj was called the fifth son]
7. **Education :-** Beginning in Rajkot while practicing law in London (1889-91)
8. **1893 :-** After practicing in Rajkot and Bombay in India, Gujarati businessman went to South Africa to fight the case of Dada Abdulla (1893-1915)
9. **First satyagraha(1906) :-** Against Certificate of Registration in South Africa
10. **1901 :-** Attended Congress session for the first time (Calcutta)
11. **9 January 1915 :-** Arrival in India(Pravasi Bhartiya Divas)
12. **Political teacher :-** Gopal Krishna Gokhale
13. **Gandhiji was influenced by the following persons :-**
 - **Physical exertion** - John Ruskin's book Unto This Last
 - **Satyagraha and Civil Disobedience** - From Henry Tharo's Essay Civil Disobedience
 - **Non-violence** - Jainism and Buddhism

- **Tolstoy** - The kingdom of god is inside you
- 14. Death :-** 30 January 1948, Birla House Delhi (5:15pm) [accused Nathuram Godse and Nana Apte hanged on 15 November 1949 in Ambala Jail]
- **J. L. Nehru** - The light has gone out of our lives

Ashram	Place	Year
1. Tolstoy Farm	Johannesburg	1910
2. Phoenix Farms	Durban	1904
3. Sabarmati Ashram	Sabarmati River (Ahmedabad)	1915
4. Satyagraha Ashram	Kochrab (Ahmedabad)	1915
5. Anashakti Ashram	Kausani (Uttarakhand)	1929
6. Sevagram	Wardha (Maharashtra)	1936

Title	Given by
Kaisar-i-Hind	During the first world war
Recruiting sergeant	During the first world war
Coolie barrister	English magistrate of South Africa
आधुनिक युग के अज्ञात शत्रु	Dr. Rajendra Prasad
Malang Baba	By the tribesmen
Bapu	CF Andrews and Jawaharlal
Half-naked/traitorous fakir	Winston Churchill
King of beggars	Pt. Madan Mohan Malviya
Father of the nation	Subhash Chandra Bose
One Man Broudry Force	lord mountbatten
Mahatma	Rabindranath tagore

Title

- Karmaveer
- Coolie barrister
- Service village saint
- Malang Baba (by the tribal people of the Western Frontier Province)
- Recruiting sergeant
- kaiser e hind

- The half naked mystic and the traitorous fakeer (by Bristol Churchill during the Second Round Table Conference in 1931)
- Mahatma (due to successful leadership of Champaran Satyagraha first by Rabindranath Tagore (according to some scholars by Rajvaidhi Jivaram Kalidas)
- Bapu (by Jawaharlal Nehru)
- Father of the Nation (Subhash Chandra Bose first addressed in his address from Rangoon Radio on 6 July 1944)
- One Man Boundary Force (by Lord Mountbatten)

Book

- Gandhi's first book as a writer was 'The London Guide'.
- He has depicted the plight of Indians living in South Africa in the book 'Indian-Franchise'.
- In 'A Guide to Health', Gandhiji has described the importance of a sattvik diet.
- In 1909, Gandhi created a work called 'Hind Swaraj' or 'Indian Home Rule' on the soil of South Africa.
- 'My Early Life', 'My Experiment with Truth', 'My Child Hood' and 'Indian Opinion' are other important books of Gandhiji.
- Gandhiji translated Ruskin Bond's book 'Un-to-the-Lost' into Gujarati language under the name 'Sarvodaya'.
- In the book 'Story of Satyagrahi', Gandhiji has based the values of Plato's book 'Defense and Death of Sarkar'.
- Gandhiji presented an English translation of the songs of Indian saints under the name 'Songs from the Prison'. Apart from this, many papers and magazines were edited by Gandhiji from time to time.
- In 1893, 'Indian Opinion' from South Africa, in 1919, in collaboration with Indulal Yagnik of Gujarat, a monthly magazine named 'Navjivan' was brought out in Gujarati and Hindi languages.
- In 1919, Gandhiji edited a magazine called 'Young India' in English language.
- In 1933, edited Hindi weekly 'Harijan' and Harijan Sevak and Harijan Bandhu etc.

10.1.2) Gandhi's ideology



1) **Satyagraha:-**

- Gandhian principles based on truth and non-violence
- **Meaning** - Using non-violence to oppose evil based on untruth, no matter how many tortures one had to endure
- **Means** - Non-cooperation, civil disobedience, boycott, demonstration etc.
- **Importance** - art of subjugating physical power to moral power, in which widespread public participation due to truth and non-violence.
- **Difference between satyagraha and passive resistance** - In passive resistance there is a feeling of resentment towards the exploiter, whereas in Satyagraha there is human attitude towards the exploiter. The goal achieved by passive resistance is often short-lived, as the exploiter creates a problem again as soon as the exploiter has the opportunity to re-exploit. On the contrary, the goal achieved through Satyagraha is long-term, as it gives spiritual satisfaction to both the parties.

2) **Purity of means and ends :-**

- In contrast to Machiavelli, he emphasized the purity of both the ends and the means.
- **Example** - The nature of the tree corresponds to the seed.
- Gandhiji used the sacred means like **Satyagraha** to achieve the holy end like **Swaraj**.

3) **Class coordination :-**

- In contrast to Karl Marx's class theory, Gandhiji gave the concept of class coordination.
- **Meaning** - participation and development of all classes (landlords, farmers, educated, uneducated, traders, laborers etc.) for the independence of the country

4) **Concept of sarvodaya :-**

- Emphasis on Sarvodaya (equal rise of all) in place of Bentham's utilitarian theory (maximum happiness of maximum people)
- **Meaning** - Material and spiritual progress of each individual
- The concept is inspired by the ideas of **John Ruskin**

5) **Educational ideas :-**

- supporter of mother tongue education
- Emphasis on production, business and technical education

- **Objective** - Self-realization, education full of spiritual and character qualities
- **Example** - Wardha Education Scheme

6) **Economic thoughts:-**

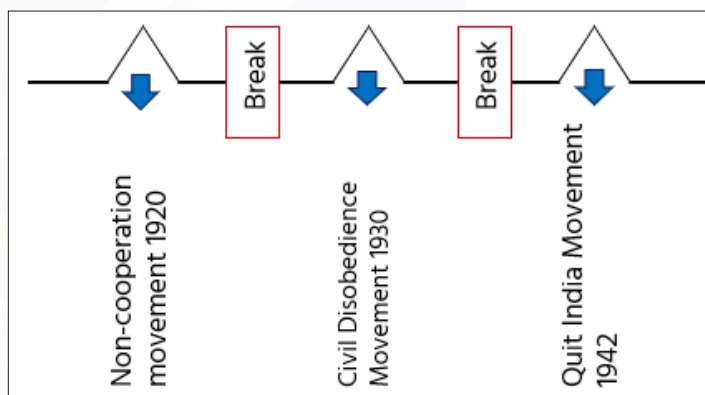
- Small and cottage industries in place of mechanization
- Self-reliant and village-based economy
- Criticism of Industrial Capitalism
- **Doctrine of trusteeship** - Merger of capitalism and socialism, according to which the owner of the property will be made available for public use even though the ownership of the property is private, hence the owner is the trustee of the private property.

7) **Social thought:-**

- Emphasis on racial and gender equality
- Supporter of karma based varna system
- Special emphasis on the complete abolition of untouchability

10.1.3) Gandhiji's methodology/strategy

1. **Cease-fire strategy :-** According to Gandhiji, the power to bear the repression of the people is limited, due to which no movement should be run continuously, but after taking a break and increasing the public participation with constructive work, the movement should be done again.



2. **Pressure Compromise Pressure Strategy :-** Along with the struggle, Gandhiji also stressed on the compromise, after the initial pressure, after compromising with the British, he again adopted the policy of pressurizing the British to achieve the remaining objectives. The withdrawal and resumption of mass movements was one aspect of this strategy of Gandhiji.

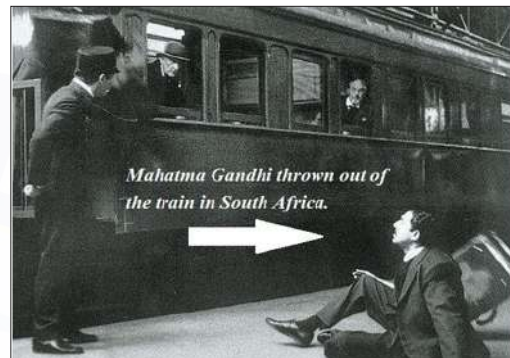
3. Controlled mass movement :-

- Emphasis on mass movement controlled by Satyagraha and non-violence
 - **Objective** - Wide public participation and to prevent the movement from turning violent, so that the British government could not violently suppress the movement
- ### 4. Other:-
- Use of creative means like spinning, weaving, khadi, spinning wheel
 - Emphasis on the central role of the people
 - Extremely simple lifestyles such as easy communication with people in mother tongue and very simple dress
 - Connecting all sections like farmers, laborers etc. with the national movement in rural areas
 - ✓ In this way, Gandhiji ended the dormant phase of the national movement and made the movement successful by giving it a definite direction, purpose and leadership.

10.1.4) Gandhi's stay in South Africa

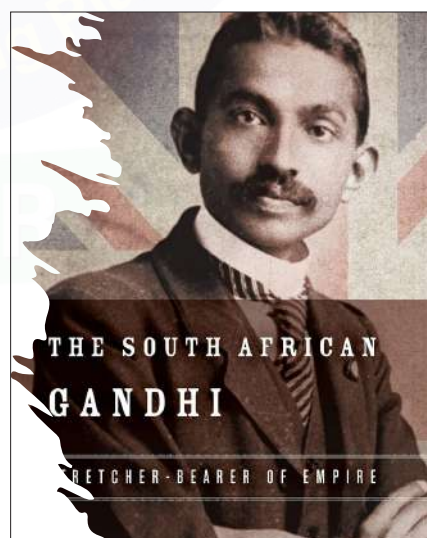
1. In 1893, a Gujarati merchant went to Durban to fight the case of Dada Abdullah.
2. **Major problems :-**
 - **Racial discrimination** - Gandhiji was pushed off the first-class compartment of the train at a station called **Meritsberg**.
 - Indians required to carry their thumb impression registration certificate
 - 3-pound tax on Indian workers
 - Declaring unconstitutional marriages if it is not from Christian customs
 - ✓ For the redress of these atrocities, Gandhiji first adopted liberal (1894-1906) methods and then non-violent resistance (1906-1914).
3. **Main works of Gandhiji in South Africa:-**
 - **1894** - Establishment of Natal Indian Congress
 - ✓ Newspaper-Indian Opinion (Gujarati, Hindi, English & Tamil)
 - **1904** - Establishment of Phoenix Ashram in Durban
 - ✓ Gandhiji's first ashram
 - ✓ Reopened in February 2000
 - **1906** - 'Satyagraha' against the mandatory registration certificate
 - ✓ Gandhiji's first Satyagraha
 - ✓ Jail in 1908
 - **1909 :-** Composing a book titled 'Hind Swaraj' while returning from London to South Africa

- **1910 :-** Establishment of 'Tolstoy Farm' with the help of German craftsman 'Collen Bach' to help those involved in Satyagraha
 - ✓ Result - By 1914, most laws discriminating against Indians were abolished.
- **9 January 1915** - Returns India from South Africa after 21 years



4. Importance:-

- Gandhiji played an important role in providing leadership to Indian independence movement.
- In Satyagraha conducted in South Africa, Gandhiji got the support of many communities, religions and classes.
- Support received by Gandhiji in South Africa served as the basis for India's independence movement.
- In South Africa, Gandhiji got a special political style, leadership ability and opportunity to develop new methods of struggle
- In this way, Gandhi got a fair opportunity to know the weaknesses and strengths of his strategy, methodology and methods of struggle, which could lead to effective implementation of these strategies and methods in India, whose **laboratory proved to be South Africa.**



10.1.5) Mahatma Gandhi's arrival in India and early movement



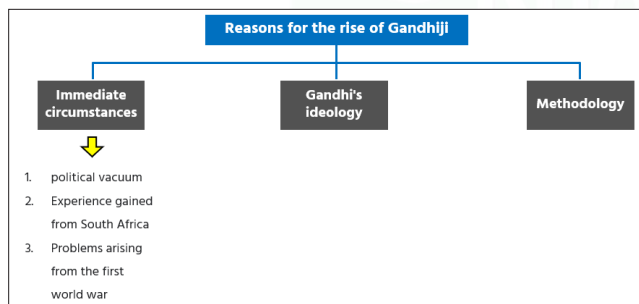
A) World War I (1914-18)

1. 9 January 1915 :- Arrival in India
 - considered Gopal Krishna Gokhale a political guru
2. supported British in first World War
 - **Reason** - The British will provide Swaraj to India after the war.
 - Gandhiji was called a recruiting sergeant.
 - In England, Gandhiji was given the title of Kesar-e-Hind
3. India tour for one year
 - The Indian national movement carried forward through the policy of non-violent resistance/satyagraha.

B) Ahmedabad labor dispute, 1918

1. Controversy situation among mill owners and workers of Ahmedabad over 'plague bonus'.
2. **Reason :-**
 - The mill owners wanted a 20% bonus, while Gandhi wanted 35%, which was later accepted.
 - Abolition of plague bonuses paid by employers to workers
 - Inflation due to World War
3. Demonstration and hunger strike in a peaceful and non-violent manner
4. **Major supporter :-** Anusuya Ben, daughter of mill owner Ambalal Sarabhai (opponent)
5. Gandhiji's first successful fast unto death
6. Establishment of 'Ahmedabad Textile Labor Association'

10.1.6) Reasons for the rise of Gandhiji



10.2) Rowlatt Act or the Anarchical and Revolutionary Crime Act 1919

1. Sedition Committee was constituted by Lord Chelmsford on 10 December 1917 under chairmanship of Judge Sidney Rowlett to stop growing Indian revolutionary activities against the British rule.
2. **Major recommendation:-** According to the report presented in April 1918, revolutionary and anarchist laws should be made in India.
3. **On March 18, 1919, Revolutionary and Anarchist Act was passed even after strong opposition from Indians:**
 - Indians jailed without trial by the British government
 - Court recognition of invalid evidence under the law of evidence
 - The decision of the court cannot be appealed
 - Search and arrest without warrant
4. **Reaction :-**
 - Strong opposition by Indians to the Act by calling it a "black law" and a "law without lawyer, without appeal and without argument".
 - Jinnah, Madan Mohan Malviya and Mazharul Haque resign from the central legislature
 - Mahatma Gandhi started a nationwide non-violent strike on 6 April 1919 by establishing the Satyagraha Sabha.
5. **Other facts:-**
 - **Mahatma Gandhi** - "This law is absolutely unfair, anti-freedom and killing the fundamental rights of the individual.
 - **Member of Satyagraha Sabha** - Jammalal Bajaj, Shankarlal Backer, Umar Somani, B.G. Harniman etc.
 - Gandhiji used the Home Rule League and some Islamic groups for the movement.
 - The effect of Satyagraha spread in Delhi (Swami Shraddhanand), Punjab (Dr. Satyapal and Saifuddin Kitchlew), Bombay, Lahore etc.
 - Use of violent and repressive policies by the government
 - Gandhi was arrested on 9 April 1919 in Palwal, Haryana while he was on his way to Punjab.

Although this movement Rowlatt could not be canceled, but this nationwide movement put Gandhiji and Congress in the front line in the national movement.

6. **Statement :-**

- **Chintamani** - The Rowlatt Act had provoked a

sense of protest across the country, it was opposed by every non-official elected and nominated Indian members, but the government was adamant on its point and the government put all its power in getting this bill passed

- **Jawaharlal Nehru** - The Rowlatt Acts caused a wave of fury all over the country and all Indians opposed it.
- **Mahatma Gandhi** - I got the first blow from the Rowlatt Act which was made with the aim of snatching the freedom of the people, I was inspired by my conscience that there would have to be a strong movement against it.

10.3) Jallianwala Bagh Massacre (13 April 1919)

1. **Incident :-** On April 13, 1919 (Baisakhi), General of Punjab, General Reginald Edward Harry Dyer, fired at a peaceful meeting held at Jallianwala Bagh in Amritsar in protest against the Rowlatt Act, killing more than 1000 people.
2. **Reason :-**
 - Passing of Rowlatt Act by Government
 - Arrest in Palwal to stop Gandhi's arrival in Punjab
 - Unreasonable arrest of two leaders (Dr. Satyapal and Saifuddin Kitchlew) in Punjab
 - Implementation of Martial Law in Punjab
3. **Criticism :-**
 - **Rabindranath Tagore** - gave up his knighthood title
 - **Sankaran Nair** - Resignation from the Viceroy's Executive Council
 - **C. F. Andrews (Dinabandhu)** - intentional brutal murder
 - **Montague** - preventive killing
 - **British Prime Minister David Cameron (2013)** - shameful event in British history
 - Constitution of Committees/Commission of Inquiry



4. Investigation Committees



10.4) Khilafat Movement

After First World War, the British abolished the Khalifa post by partitioning the Turkish Empire contrary to their promise, which led to the Khilafat movement by Indian Muslims in 1919–20.

1. Reason
2. Objective
3. Course of events
4. Decline
5. Result
6. Evaluation

A) Reason

1. Turkey's support to Germany in World War I
2. To get the support of Indian Muslims
3. The Caliph of Turkey is considered to be the spiritual master of the Muslim world, Indian Muslims were also emotionally attached to him.
4. In fact, Turkey was against England in First World War, but British government, to take support of the Muslims, had assured that the honor of the Turkish Sultan would be maintained, but under the Treaty of Sevres, when the British dissolved this assurance and Turkey was divided, so the Muslim community was dissatisfied and the Khilafat movement started against the British.
5. Gandhi understood the Khilafat movement as the next step for Hindu-Muslim unity, in the same sequence, prepared the Congress for the non-cooperation movement against the British.

B) Objective

1. Restoration of the honor, supremacy and power of the Caliph

2. Preventing the partition of Turkey by preparing public opinion in favor of the Caliph
3. Hindu Muslim Unity
4. Caliph should have enough land to protect Islam
5. Muslims retain sovereignty over **Jaziratul Arab (Arab, Syria, Iraq, Palestine)**



C) Coarse of events

1. In 1919, the Khilafat Committee was formed under the leadership of Ali's brothers (Shaukat Ali, Muhammad Ali), Ajmal Khan, Maulana Azad, etc., whose purpose was to pressurize Britain to change its behavior towards Turkey.
2. **Committee's session in June 1920 Allahabad :-** In the session the decision was taken to boycott the school, court and Gandhiji was entrusted with the responsibility of leading the movement.
3. At the same time the Jallianwala Bagh massacre took place and the Journal Dyer was acquitted by the government and Gandhiji prepared the Congress for the movement on the issue of Punjab's genocide and Khilafat.
4. The Khilafat Committee formally started the non-cooperation movement in August 1920, but Tilak died on August 1, 1920.

D) Decline

1. The Khilafat movement was suppressed under the influence of the non-cooperation movement.
2. The British government launched a rapid repression cycle and arrested the leaders associated with the movement.
3. Mustafa Kemal Pasha emerged in Turkey in 1924, who abolished the post of Caliph, so the Khilafat movement ended in 1924.

E) Results and contributions

1. Participation of Muslim Class in the National Freedom Movement
2. A group of Muslim leaders became strong supporters of the national movement, such as Abul Kalam Azad, Hakim Ajmal Khan and Ali's brothers etc.
3. This movement was started on the issue of religion, so later it encouraged communalism.

F) Evaluation

- Linking the Khilafat movement with Indian politics is said to be Gandhi's big mistake because it allowed religion to enter into politics and radicals got an opportunity to intervene in politics, which eventually led to communalism.
- Before making any conclusive remarks in this context, it is necessary to know why Gandhiji linked the Khilafat issue with Indian politics, in fact the British were following the policy of divide and rule and were encouraging communalism. In such a situation the issue of Khilafat was providing an opportunity for Hindu-Muslim unity in India. Not only this, the issue of Khilafat was definitely related to the Muslim sect but was not opposing any other sect. Therefore, various sections within India supported the movement, similarly Gandhiji saw it as a golden opportunity to strengthen the anti-imperialist movement and to unite the people's power.
- From this point of view, it can be considered a strategic move, not a mistake of Gandhiji.

10.5) Non-Cooperation Movement (1920-1922)

1. Introduction
2. Reason
3. Program
4. Spread of movement
5. Achievements
6. Return
7. Evaluation

1. Introduction

For the attainment of Swaraj, Gandhiji started a nationwide non-violent, non-cooperation movement from August 1920.

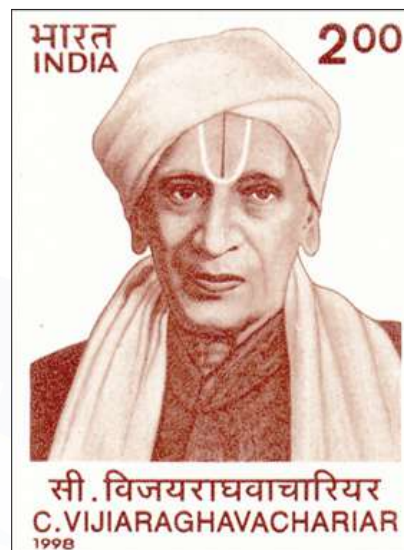
1. **Time :-** 1 august 1920
2. **Adjourned :-** 12 February 1922
3. **First proposal :-** Gandhiji proposed at the Calcutta session of Congress (President - Lala Lajpat Rai) CR Das (legislature boycott), Annie Besant, Madan Mohan Malviya, Jinnah etc. rejected the proposal.

4. **Confirmation of non-cooperation movement :-**
In the Nagpur session of Congress organized by CR Das under the chairmanship of Chakravarti Vijay Raghavachari, a proposal for non-cooperation was proposed, which was accepted. Annie Besant, Jinnah, Vipin Chandra Pal and Khaparde resigned from the Congress in protest.

5. **Objective :-**

- Respectable solution to the question of the khilafat
 - Demand for justice against Jallianwala Bagh massacre
 - Attainment of swaraj
6. Gandhiji returned the title of 'Kesar e Hind' and Jamnalal Bajaj returned the title of 'Rai Bahadur' and started the non-cooperation movement from 1st August 1920 as well as 'Tilak Swaraj Fund' with a target of one crore rupees.

non-violent proper methods in place of constitutional methods)



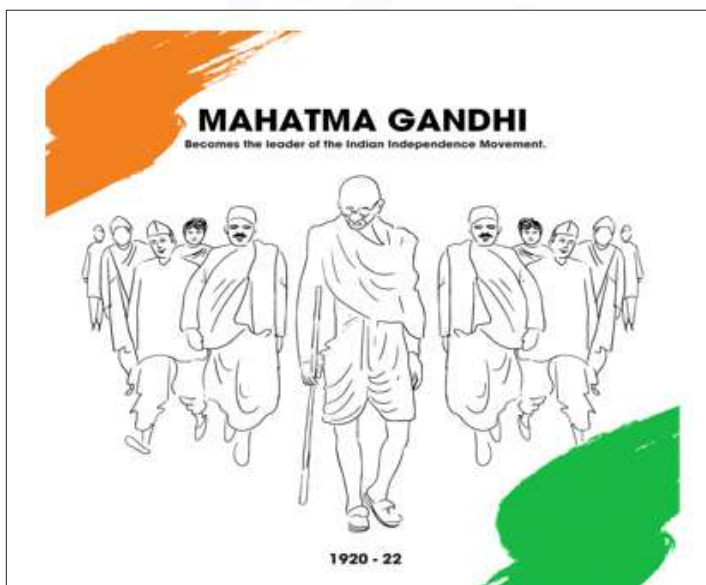
2) Reasons of movement

1. Circumstances created by the First World War:-
 - After the war, the British government deny on its promise of self-government.
 - The Khilafat Movement stemmed from Turkey's abuse by the Treaty of Sèvres
 - Dissatisfaction with inflation and unemployment
2. Enactment of **Rowlatt Act** suppressing civil rights
3. Declaring Dyer innocent by the Hunter Committee constituted to investigate the Jallianwala Bagh massacre
4. **Diarchy was introduced in the provinces** by the Montagu - Chelmsford Reformation, in which the elected government was given minimum powers.

3) Movement programmes/strategies

The following constructive and non-cooperation programs were presented for the movement in the Nagpur session of the Congress:-

1. **Constructive program :-**
 - **Promoting Swadeshi :-** To promote indigenous goods, schools, institutions
 - To promote activities like **spinning wheel, khadi and spinning-weaving.**
 - Establishment of **Panchayati Adalats** to settle local disputes.
 - Promoting Hindu-Muslim unity.
 - Eradicating evils like untouchability, drinking
 - Promoting the practice of non-violence.
 - Granting Congressional membership to all adults.



Nagpur Session of Congress, December 1920

1. **Time :-** 26 to 30 December 1920
2. **Place :-** Nagpur
3. **President :-** C. Vijayaraghavachariar
4. **Major work :-**
 - Confirmation of the proposal of non-cooperation movement presented by CR Das
 - Attainment of swaraj legally and peacefully
 - Reorganization of provincial committee on linguistic basis
 - Membership fee reduced to four annas (25 paise)
 - Formation of a 15-member working committee to run the Congress
 - Change in the aim of the Congress (Swaraj by

- Formation of All India Congress Committee consisting of 300 members.
- Formation of a strata of Congress Committees at the district, taluka and village levels
- Reorganization of Provincial Congress Committees on linguistic basis.
- A fund of Rs 1 crore will be set up for the activities of the movement's programs, which will be named Tilak Swaraj Fund because Tilak died on 1 August 1920.

2. Non-cooperation program :-

- Renunciation of titles conferred by the British Government
- Resign from government jobs
- Boycott foreign clothes
- Boycott the official festival
- Boycott of government universities, colleges
- Lawyers boycott the British judicial system
- Non-payment of tax when required

4) Propagation of the movement

The non-cooperation movement got unprecedented success in West North India and Bengal due to the following activities :-

1. Declaration of non-cooperation movement along with Khilafat movement on 1st August 1920
2. Gandhi relinquished the title "Kesar-e-Hind"
3. Establishment of 'Tilak Swaraj Fund'
4. Acceptance of movement in Nagpur session of Congress and change in working method of Congress like reducing membership fee etc.
5. Gandhiji gave a call to fill the jail
6. Women's dharna at toddy and liquor shops (this was not included in the original program)
7. Establishment of national educational institutions, such as Kashi Vidyapeeth, Bihar Vidyapeeth, Gujarat Vidyapeeth, Maharashtra Vidyapeeth, Aligarh Muslim University etc. National College was established in Calcutta, whose **principal was Subhash Chandra Bose.**
8. Eminent lawyers (CR Das, Motilal Nehru, MR Jayakar, Saifuddin Kichlu, Ballabhbhai Patel, Jawaharlal Nehru, Vitthalbhai Patel, C Rajagopalachari Rajendra Prasad etc.) boycotted the courts
9. Boycott of foreign clothes by burning Holi: - In 1920-21, where foreign clothes worth Rs 102 crore were imported, in 1921-22 it came down to Rs 57

crore only.

10. **Sikhs start Akali movement in Punjab, tea garden workers strike in Assam, Midnapore farmers refuse to pay taxes to Union Board, Muslim farmers start agitation against landlords in Malabar**
11. Black flags shown on the arrival of **the Prince of Wales** to India on 17 November 1921
12. By the end of 1927, the British government banned the Congress and the Khilafat Committee and arrested many leaders such as Mohammad Ali, Motilal Nehru, Sardar Patel, Jinnah, Chittaranjan Das, etc.
13. In February 1921, Gandhi wrote a letter to the Viceroy Lord Reading, warning that he would **launch a massive civil disobedience movement** if political prisoners were not released within a week and the oppressive policies were not withdrawn.
14. Gandhi withdrew the non-cooperation movement on 12 February 1922 due to the violent incident that took place in Uttar Pradesh on 4 February 1922.
 - **Motilal Nehru :-** "If non-violence is not followed in a village in Kanyakumari, why should a village in the Himalayas be punished for it?"
 - **Gandhiji :-** "I am ready to bear every humiliation, even death, to save the movement from turning into violence."
15. Gandhi was arrested in **March 1922** and sentenced to 6 years imprisonment by **Judge Broomfield** for the offense of spreading discontent but **was released on 5 February 1924** citing health reasons.



Chori-Chaura incident (4 February 1922)

1. This incident took place on 4 February 1922 in Chori Chaura town of Gorakhpur district.
2. Bhagwan Ahi was beaten by police and some others. In response, the furious people attacked and burnt the police station in which 22 policemen were killed.
3. 170 Indians were given death sentence, but Madan Mohan Malviya defended 151 people from hanging
4. Gandhiji got agitated and suspended the non-cooperation movement on 12 February 1922 in the Congress Working Committee meeting.
5. This proposal was placed in the Bardoli meeting of the Congress Working Committee
6. **Motilal Nehru, Subhash Chandra Bose, Jawaharlal Nehru, Rajagopalachari, CR Das, Muhammad and Shaukat Ali** criticized Gandhi's decision
7. **Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru :-** We all felt very sad when we heard that our fight had been called off while we were on our way to success.
8. **CR Das :-** Gandhiji starts the movement with great courage, runs it efficiently for some time but in the end loses his courage and goes away.
9. **Subhash Chandra Bose :-** At that time the enthusiasm of the public was very high, then ordering the retreat was nothing less than a national crisis.

5) Movement Results/Achievements

The non-cooperation movement **could not achieve the goal of achieving Swaraj**, yet the movement had the following far-reaching achievements: :-

1. Congress made a policy of non-violent and appropriate action in place of applications.
2. Congress became the organization leading the masses instead of the class
3. In the movement, participation of all the educated class as well as agricultural laborers, women etc.
4. Hindu-Muslim unity increased even after Malabar events
5. Decreased fear of foreign rule and increased self-confidence of Indians
6. Rural sector participation
 - ✓ In fact, the non-cooperation movement was not ended but was postponed under Gandhiji's policy of cease-fire, which created a broad base for the upcoming movement.

6) Return of movement

After the Chauri-Chaura incident, the non-cooperation movement was suddenly withdrawn, criticizing which some historians have described Gandhiji as a supporter of bourgeois interests. According to his objection, the main reason for the withdrawal of the movement was :-

1. Gandhiji saw the leadership of the non-cooperation movement passing out of his hands and passing into the hands of the fighting forces.
2. Gandhiji wanted the interest of the zamindars, that is why he asked the farmers to pay taxes to the zamindars in the Bardoli resolution.

But instead of this superficial analysis, it would be more reasonable for us to attribute the following reasons for the withdrawal of the movement on the basis of Gandhiji's ideological background and in the light of circumstances.—

1. Gandhiji had logical view of non-violence. According to him the govt will easily crush the violent movement.
2. Even before the Chauri-Chaura incident, public participation in program was decreasing, so the mass movement was weakening.
3. No mass movement can go on continuously. Since this movement had been going on for more than a year, the public could not engage with the movement with full energy for long.
4. There is no clear evidence of the assertion that 'the reins of the movement had now passed into the hands of the fighting forces'.

7) Evaluation of movement

The immediate non-cooperation movement was unable to achieve its objective, yet this movement played an important role in the national movement.

1. Indians fought a political struggle unitedly
2. With the participation of women and other sections of the society, the national movement was given the form of a mass movement.
3. Fearlessness and enthusiasm in public against imperial power
4. Promotion of cottage industries by attachment to indigenous goods
5. This movement broke the principle of invincibility of imperial power.
6. The non-cooperation movement increased the participation of the Muslims, but the communal harmony could not be maintained in the coming years.

10.6) Swaraj Party, 1923



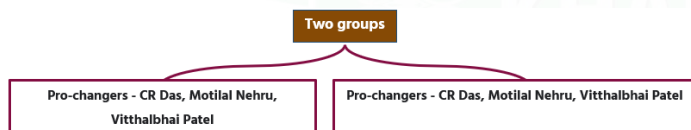
Introduction

1. **Establishment** :- March 1923 (Allahabad)
2. **Founder** :- Chittaranjan Das (President) and Motilal Nehru (Secretary General)
3. **Member** :- Srinivasa Iyengar (Madras Province Swaraj Party), N. C. Kelkar, Vitthalbhai Patel (Central Legislature, Speaker)
4. **Objective** :- The main objective of this party is to abolish the Government of India Act of the year 1919 by entering the councils through elections and allowing them not to function.



1) Background and reasons

1. Political vacuum created after Gandhi's arrest in March 1922
2. Formation of two groups in Congress on participation in Legislative Council elections



1. Pro-changers - CR Das, Motilal Nehru, Vitthalbhai Patel

- Opposition to government proposals by joining the Legislative Council

- obstruct government work
- Continuing the political struggle in a time of political vacuum

2. Pro-changers - CR Das, Motilal Nehru, Vitthalbhai Patel

- Constructive work will be neglected and political corruption will increase by joining legislative councils.
 - Support for imperialist constitution
 - Involved leaders may deviate from their path
3. The revolutionary leaders proposed new program in the Gaya session (December 1922). But it was rejected and C.R. Das- Motilal Nehru founded the Swaraj Party in Allahabad on January 1, 1923.
 4. In September 1923, a special session of the Congress was called in Delhi under the chairmanship of Abul Kalam Azad, in which the members of the Congress were given freedom to contest elections at the individual level so that the Congress would not split.

2) Achievements

1. In the provincial legislative councils, a clear majority was obtained in the Central Provinces.
2. emerged as the largest party in Bengal
3. He won 42 of the 101 elected seats of the Central Legislative Assembly.
4. He appointed Muddiman Committee to investigate the Act of 1919 AD.
5. Apart from this, the abolition of excise duty on cotton, reduction in salt tax, improvement in the condition of workers and protection of trade unions etc. did important work.
6. Public Safety Bill and Trade Disputes Bill were not allowed to be passed.
7. Vitthalbhai Patel was elected as the President of the Central Legislative Assembly
8. Success in the election of local bodies in 1923-1924 AD :- C.R. Das was elected Mayor of Kolkata, Vitthalbhai Patel of Ahmedabad, Rajendra Prasad of Patna and Jawaharlal Nehru as Mayor of Allahabad.

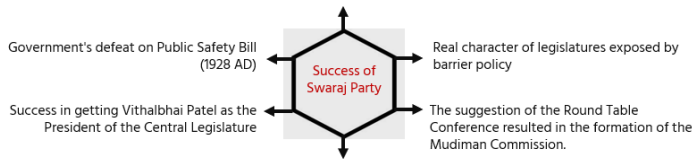
Election of 1923 AD

Central legislature

Won 42 out of 101 elected seats

Provincial legislature

Central Provinces - Clear majority Bengal: - Largest party United Provinces and Assam: Second largest party



Supremacy over municipal and local bodies (1923-24 AD)
Kolkata :- CR Das Mayor and Subhash Chandra Bose were elected Chief Executive
Ahmedabad :- Vithalbhai Patel
Patna :- Rajendra Prasad
Allahabad :- Jawaharlal Nehru elected municipal president

3) Delhi session of Congress 1923

1. In 1923, in the Delhi session under the chairmanship of Maulana Azad, a compromiseist approach was adopted to maintain the unity of the Congress.
2. In this session, the Congress allowed its members to participate in the electoral process under the Swaraj Party.
3. This idea was supported by Vitthal Bhai Patel and MR Jayakar.

4) Gandhi Das Pact November 1924

Gandhi, who was released from prison in February 1924, presented a joint statement in November 1924 with Chittaranjan Das and Motilal Nehru, which is known as the Gandhi-Das Pact.

1. In this pact, within the legislatures, the Swaraj Party was given the right to work under the leadership of the Congress and as an integral part of it.
2. At the same time, it was decided not to consider the non-cooperation movement as a national program.
3. In addition, the responsibility of constructive programs was handed over to Gandhiji.
 - ✓ The main proposals of this pact were accepted by the Belgaum Congress session held under the chairmanship of Gandhi in 1924 AD.

Muddiman committee

The British Government constituted the Reforms Inquiry Committee under the chairmanship of Sir Alexander Muddiman in 1924 AD, which presented its report in 1925 AD. :-

- Under the Government of India Act, 1919, the Constitution, enacted in 1921, had to review the system of dyarchy.

- **Indian Members :-** Sir Shivaswami Iyer, R. P. Paranjpe, Tej Bahadur Sapru, Mohammad Ali Jinnah, Bijoy Chand Mahtab
- Due to differences of opinion among the members of this committee, the report was divided into two parts – Minority Report and Majority Report.
 - ✓ **Majority report :-** This report was prepared by officials and royalists. They believed that the bicameral system had not yet got enough time, so they recommended only minor changes.
 - ✓ **Minority report :-** This report was prepared by non-official Indian members. They believed that the Government of India Act of 1919 has proved unsuccessful in achieving its goal.
- The two reports jointly recommended the appointment of a royal commission.

5) Decline of Swaraj Movement

1. Greediness for positions of power (following a policy of cooperation rather than inhibition)
2. C R Das died in June 1925.
3. Rise of communalism
4. Failure of expected success in 1926 elections
5. Boycott of Legislature due to Civil Disobedience Movement 1930
 - ✓ Thus, after the non-cooperation movement, when the importance of the Congress in the national independence movement had diminished, the Swaraj Party continued to struggle against the British government as a result of which three Round Table Conferences were organized in London for the establishment of responsible governance in India.

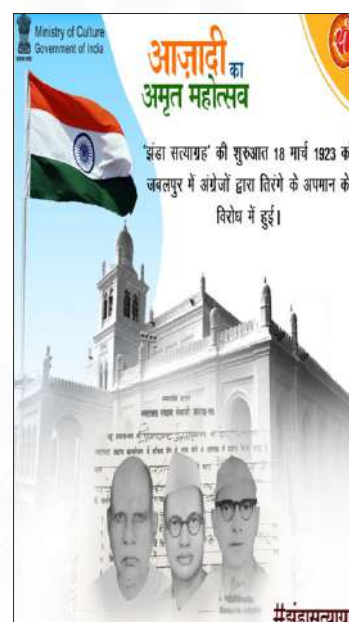
10.7) Other activities during 1922-27

1. **All India Muslim League:-**
 - In 1924 AD, with the announcement of abolishing the post of Caliph under the leadership of Mustafa Kamalpasha in Turkey, the Khilafat Committee in India stopped functioning.
 - As a result, there was a revival of the All-India Muslim League in 1924 itself and Muhammad Ali Jinnah emerged as the main leader of this league.
2. **Hindu Mahasabha:-**
 - Hindu Mahasabha was founded by Pandit Madan Mohan Malviya in 1915 AD in Haridwar.
 - The first conference of General Assembly was held under the chairmanship of Maharaja of Qasim Bazar.

- In 1924, after Madan Mohan Malviya became the president, this party emerged as more effective.
- 3. 'Unionist Party :-**
- This party was established to protect the interests of the land-owning classes of Punjab.
 - This party formed a coalition government (coalition government) with the Muslim League after the elections of 1937 AD.)
- 4. Akali Movement :-**
- The aim of the Akali movement was to free the Gurdwaras from the influence of pro-British and corrupt hereditary mahants.
 - Created fear in the British government that this movement should not cause discontent among the Sikhs working in the British army.
 - Establishment of Shiromani Gurdwara Parbandhak Committee by passing a bill in 1925 :- The right of election of office bearers and workers was handed over to the persons of Sikh community only.
- 5. Valsad Movement :-**
- This movement was against the imposition of a tax of Rs 7 per adult by the police in Valsad town of Kheda district of Gujarat to protect them from dacoits.
 - In 1923 AD, this tax was abolished by the government due to Gandhian movement and extreme social pressure.
- 6. Nagpur Flag Satyagraha :-**
- In 1923, the government by local order banned the Congress from using its flag in Nagpur, as a result of which this satyagraha was started.
 - Groups of agitators from Gujarat were sent to Nagpur to put pressure on the government, forcing the government to compromise.
- 7. Vaikom Satyagraha :-**
- This Satyagraha Madhavan, K.K. Kelappan and K. Led by P. Keshav Menon.
 - Gandhiji also visited Vaikom in 1925.
 - **Objective :-** Gandhian temple entry in Travancore (Kerala) by laboring lower castes (Ezhavas) and untouchables
- 8. Jabalpur Jhanda Satyagraha :-**
- Jhanda Satyagraha was a peaceful civil disobedience movement in which people were hoisting flags from place to place as part of their right to fly the national flag.
 - According to historians, flag movement for independence was started from Jabalpur. Here the passion for freedom was such that if red color was

not found for the tricolor in jail, the youths took out their blood and made saffron color from it.

- In 1923, Dr. Rajendra Prasad, Rajagopalachari, Jamnalal Bajaj, Devdas Gandhi and other office bearers of the Congress Committee came to Jabalpur.
- Municipal Committee President Kushalchandra Jain sought permission from Deputy Commissioner Hamilton to hoist the flag above the Town Hall (present Gandhi Bhavan) but did not get it.
- After this discontent, people started movement called Jhanda Satyagraha.
- At this time President of City Congress Committee was Pt. Sunderlal who was sentenced to 6 months imprisonment for hoisting the national flag



10.8) Simon Commission (1927)

1) Introduction and Background

2) Indian reaction

3) Major Recommendations

1) Introduction and Background

1. In the Government of India Act of 1919, there was a provision for the formation of a commission to review the Act after 10 years, but due to the British elections, it was formed 8 years ago in 1927.

2. Introduction to Commission :-

- Seven-member commission (Indian Statutory Commission) constituted on 8 November 1927 by the contemporary British Prime Minister Stanley Baldwin (Conservative Party)
- **President :-** John Simon (Labor Party)
- **All 7 members British on the recommendation of Lord Irwin :-** Since there was no Indian in this commission, it was opposed by calling it a white commission.

3) Objectives of Simon Commission :-

- Review of the Government of India Act of 1919
- Review of the work done towards the progress of the responsible government
- How many and in what form should constitutional rights be given to Indians
- i. John Simon (Liberal Party)
- ii. Batham (Conservative Party)
- iii. Strath Kona (Conservative Party)
- iv. Lane Fox (Conservative)
- v. Cadegan (Conservative Party)
- vi. Atlee (Labor Party)
- vii. Bernon Hart Schon (Labor Party)

2) Indian reaction

1. Reasons for protest in India :-
 - Formation 2 years ahead of time
 - No Indian in the committee
 - All members British
 - Indian constitution makers were not Indians
 - Essential Qualification for Swaraj
2. **Reaction :-**
 - Simon Commission by Muhammad Shafi Muslim League, Justice Party (Madras), Unionist Party (Punjab), Depressed Class Association, All India Untouchable Organization, Congress, Jinnah faction Muslim League, Hindu Mahasabha, Kisan Mazdoor Party, Communist Party etc. boycotted Simon Commission
 - The Congress decided to boycott the commission 'at every stage and in every form' in the Madras session of 1927 presided over by Dr. Ansari.
 - Commission reached Mumbai on 3 February 1928 - Simon go back slogans, black flags and strike

- Protest by Jawaharlal Nehru and Govind Vallabh Pant in Lucknow
- Protest by Lala Lajpat Rai in Lahore. Lala Lajpat Rai died in December 1928 due to police lathi charge. During this, Lala Lajpat Rai had said that "every single blow on me with sticks will one day prove to be the last nail in the coffin of the British Empire".

Major Recommendations of the Commission

1. Recommended to end the diarchy and hand over autonomy to the provinces
2. Suggested to increase the powers of Governor General and Governors
3. Indians should not be given any responsibility at the center
4. Create a federal constitution and reorganize the central legislature
5. Suggestions for bringing the High Court under the control of the Government of India
6. The number of members of the provincial legislature should be expanded.
7. The Governor-General was asked to pay special attention to the interests of the minority castes.
8. By expanding the franchise, it was said to increase its limit from 2.8% to 10 to 15 percent.
9. The system of appointment of Revision Commission after every 10 years should be abolished.
10. Simon Commission recommended to reconstitute the Central Legislature, separate Burma from India and Sindh from Bombay, make Orissa a separate province, Indianize the army, maintain the Council of India and reduce its powers.
 - In this report there was not a word about Swarajya, but Indians were declared unfit for responsible governance. As a result of the opposition, the mutual differences of various parties were reduced, and a strong basis was prepared for the civil disobedience movement.



Sir John Simon

Statement :-

1. Coupland - "Another great work" for the library
 2. Shivaswamy Iyer - Should be thrown on a heap of rubbish
- Three Round Table Conferences were held in London to discuss the report
 - Effect on the Government of India Act of 1935
 - Nehru Report by Motilal Nehru



10.9) Nehru Report 1928

1. Background and Introduction
2. Major recommendations
3. Upcoming Events

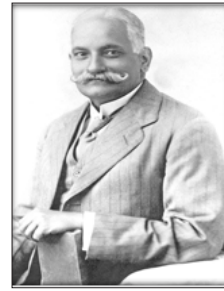
1) Background and Introduction

1. The Secretary of India, Lord Birkenhead, challenged the Indians on 24 November 1927 to prepare a constitution for themselves which would be universally accepted.
2. The Congress accepted the challenge and called an all-party conference in Delhi on 28 February 1928, in which 29 parties participated.
3. **In May 1928**, the second all-party conference was held in Mumbai under the chairmanship of **Dr. Ansari**, in which a committee was formed under the chairmanship of Motilal Nehru, which was to prepare a draft of the Constitution of India.

NOTE

- **Nehru committee member**
 - Pandit Motilal Nehru (President)
 - Jawaharlal Nehru (Secretary)
 - Tej Bahadur Sapru (Liberal Federation)
 - N M Joshi (Labor Party)
 - Subhas Chandra Bose (Congress)
 - MR Jayakar (Hindu Mahasabha later withdrew his name)
 - Ali Imam (Muslim League)
 - Shoaib Qureshi (Muslim League)
 - Mangal Singh Sindh (Sikh)

- GP Pradhan (Non Brahmin)



2) Major recommendations

- The report was drafted by Motilal Nehru and Tej Bahadur Sapru, which was submitted on 10 August 1928. :-
 1. India should be given dominion status
 2. India will be a union under which there will be a bicameral legislature at the centre.
 3. The cabinet will be responsible to this house.
 4. There will be no diarchy in the provinces.
 5. The Governor General would be the only constitutional head with powers similar to those of the British imperial 'crown'.
 6. There will be no communal election system.
 7. Citizenship was defined and 19 fundamental rights were propounded.
 8. Establish a Supreme Court whose powers are determined by the Parliament.
 9. Universal adult franchise (21 years) should be arranged.
 10. Sindh was recommended to be carved out of the Bombay province as a new province.
 11. The formation of provinces on linguistic basis was recommended.
 12. Assurance to protect the rights of the princes of the princely states.
- ✓ The Nehru Report has a special significance in the Indian constitutional history. The Nehru Report proved the foregoing of the Constitution of independent India. For this reason, many historians have considered the Nehru Report as the 'blueprint' of the present Constitution.

3) Upcoming events and differences

1. Jinnah rejected the Nehru Report at the Lucknow All-Party Conference of 1928
2. Jinnah was demanding one-third representation for Muslims in the Central Legislature, which was rejected by the Congress.

3. Young nationalists like Subhas Chandra Bose, Jawaharlal Nehru and Satyamurti wanted Purna Swaraj as the goal of the Congress instead of Dominion State.
4. In November 1928, Subhas Chandra Bose and Jawaharlal Nehru founded the All-India Independence League for the attainment of Purna Swaraj.
5. Gandhiji warned the government that if **the Dominion State status was not granted as per the Nehru Report within a year, the Congress would not settle for anything less than Purna Swaraj.**

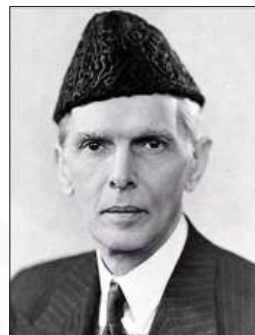
10.10) Jinnah's Fourteen Demands

- In opposition to Nehru report, Muhammad Ali Jinnah gave his report in March 1929, in which the following 14 conditions :-

1. Federal Constitution with residual powers to provinces.
2. Provincial autonomy.
3. No constitutional amendment by the centre without the concurrence of the states constituting the Indian federation.
4. All legislatures and elected bodies to have adequate representation of Muslims in every province without reducing a majority of Muslims in a province to a minority or equality.
5. Adequate representation to Muslims in the services and in self-governing bodies.
6. One-third Muslim representation in the Central Legislature.
7. In any cabinet at the centre or in the provinces, one-third to be Muslims.
8. Separate electorates for Muslims.
9. No bill or resolution in any legislature to be passed if three-fourths of a minority community considers such a bill or resolution to be against their interests.
10. Any territorial redistribution not to affect the Muslim majority in Punjab, Bengal and NWFP
11. Separation of Sind from Bombay.
12. Constitutional reforms in the NWFP and Baluchistan.
13. Full religious freedom to all communities.
14. Protection of Muslim rights in religion, culture, education and language

- ✓ It is noteworthy that Mr. Jinnah presented the above demands before the First Round Table Conference in England. Most of these demands of Jinnah were met in August 1932 by Mr. Macdonald's 'Communal Decision'. In this

regard, Dr. Rajendra Prasad has written "these conditions have significance only because Ramsay MacDonald formulated the theory of communal decision for India on the basis of them".



10.11) Lahore session of Congress and demand for Purna Swaraj (1929)

The historic session of the Congress was held in Lahore in December 1929. Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru was made the President in the convention, in which the following resolutions were clarified :-

1. Nehru Committee's plan for Dominion state status was abolished
2. Complete independence from British rule was demanded.
3. Jawaharlal Nehru unfurled the new tricolor flag on the banks of river Ravi on the midnight of 31 December 1929.
4. On 26 January 1930, it was announced to celebrate Independence Day all over the country, that is why the Constitution came into force on 26 January 1950 and Republic Day was celebrated.
5. The leadership of the national movement was again handed over to Gandhiji.
6. It was announced to start civil disobedience movement in the convention.
7. Complete boycott of central, provincial legislatures and government committees



10.12) Gandhiji's 11-point demand, January 1930

Before starting the Civil Disobedience Movement, Gandhiji, through his letter Young India, placed 11-point demands in front of the Viceroy Lord Irwin and British Prime Minister Ramsay Macdonald on 31 January 1930, which are as follows -

1. **Of common interest :-**
 - 50% reduction in military spending
 - release of political prisoners
 - Prohibition on sale of narcotics
 - Public Control over CID (Intelligence Department)
 - Armed Law Changes
 - postal reservation bill
2. **Belonging to the elite bourgeoisie :-**
 - lowering the exchange rate of the rupee
 - Import duty on foreign clothing
 - Tatkar bill be passed
3. **Belonging to the farming class :-**
 - abolition of salt tax
 - 50% reduction in land revenue

✓ The Viceroy did not pay any attention to Gandhiji's letter, he also refused to meet Gandhiji. Subhash Chandra Bose and other activists were arrested by the government. Being compelled, Gandhiji had to decide to start his civil disobedience movement from Dandi March.

10.13) Civil Disobedience Movement (1930-1934)

1. Introduction
2. Cause
3. Program, launch and dissemination
4. Social base
5. Adjournment
6. Review and importance

1) Introduction to Movement

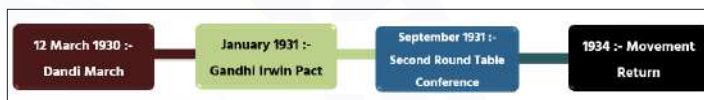
Gandhiji's second national movement was started in 1930 to achieve the goal of Purna Swaraj. Civil disobedience means meekly disobeying laws

1. On 12 March 1930, Gandhiji started the movement through Dandi Yatra.
2. The movement took place in two phases :-
 - **First** - 12 March 1930 to 5 March 1931
 - **Second** - January 1932 to 1934
3. In the Lahore session of the Congress in 1929, the

Congress Working Committee was given the right to start the Civil Disobedience Movement.



4. In the second meeting of the Congress Working Committee held at Sabarmati Ashram in February 1930, leadership was given to Mahatma Gandhi.
5. **Objective :-** Purna Swaraj



2) Reasons of the movement

1. Non-inclusion of any Indian in the Simon Commission and disqualifying Indians for responsible governance at the Center
2. Rejection of Nehru Committee report by the government
3. Great Depression caused by World War I, and capitalist policies of America and Britain
4. Purna Swaraj resolution passed in Lahore session of Congress in December 1929
5. Brutal suppression of movements by the government
6. Gandhiji had put 11-point demands before the Viceroy Lord Irwin, but Irwin did not pay any heed to these demands. As a result, the civil disobedience movement started against the British government under the leadership of Gandhiji.

3) Movement programs

1. Violating the salt law and making salt by own
2. Non-payment of taxes
3. Picketing by women on liquor, foreign clothes and opium shops
4. Relinquishing government titles and jobs
5. Boycott of foreign goods and burning of Holi of foreign clothes
6. Boycott of british judicial system by lawyers
7. Boycott government schools and colleges
8. Emphasis on spinning the charkha and yarn

9. Keeping truth and non-violence paramount, so that Swaraj can be achieved

4) Social base

1. High participation of traders and farmers
2. Tribals Participation :- The role of tribes in Manipur (Rani Gadineluy), Central Provinces, Karnataka, Maharashtra has been remarkable.
3. There was an active role of women who staged dharna at foreign clothing shops, liquor and opium shops.
4. Students played an active and significant role
5. The participation of Muslims was negligible and the reason for this was that Muslim leaders advised Muslims to remain separate, yet there was a substantial participation of Muslims in the Northwest Frontier Province

Why is salt a central issue?

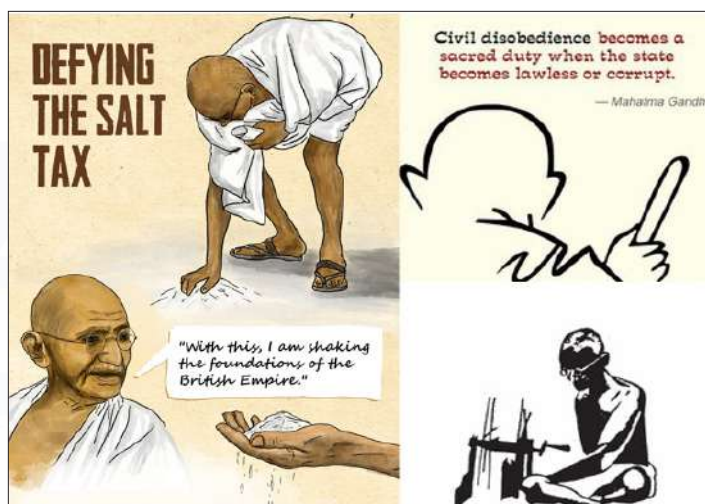
- The issue of salt was related to the common man and was the basis of class coordination and manpower, in fact it was a commodity of daily use. So, it was important for everyone, farmer, laborer, urban, rural, rich, poor. Not only this, but there was also no fear of any communal discrimination on the issue of salt. In this context, Gandhi said that there is no such thing as salt apart from water, on which by taxing the government can starve crores of people and make the helpless, sick and handicapped suffer. Therefore, this tax is extremely unreasonable and inhuman.

5) Beginning and spreading of movement

1. **Beginning :-** Gandhiji's Dandi Yatra
2. **South India :-** Rajagopalachari (Vedaranyam from Trichanapally) and K. Kelappan and TK Madhavan (Calicut to Payyanur)
3. **Dharsana, Bombay :-** Sarojini Naidu, Imam Shah, Kasturba Gandhi, Manilal Gandhi
4. **North-West Frontier Province :-** Red Kurti Movement of Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan (Frontier Gandhi)
5. **Manipur :-** Giarlang movement led by Rani Gadineluy
6. **Assam :-** Tarun Ram Phukan
7. **Bihar :-** Movement on non-payment of Chowkidari tax
8. **Kheda, Surat and Bardoli of Gujarat :-** Movement of non-payment of tax

9. **Uttar Pradesh :-** Movement of non-payment of taxes to landlords

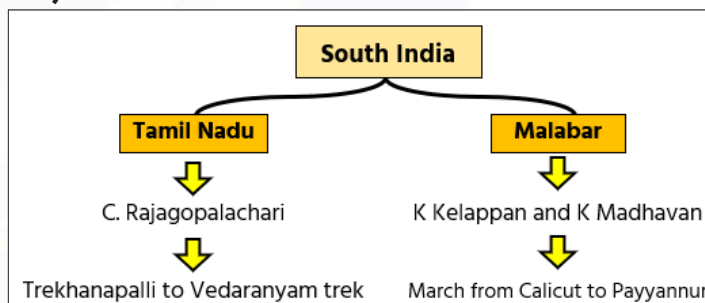
10. **Central Provinces, Maharashtra and Karnataka :-** Satyagraha was launched against forest rules



5.1) Dandi Yatra

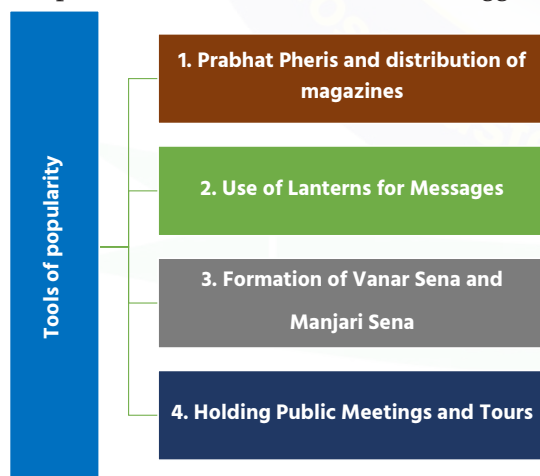
1. On 12 March 1930, Mahatma Gandhi along with his 78 followers started a 241-mile march from Sabarmati Ashram to Dandi to violate the salt law.
2. On 6 April 1930, by making salt illegally in Dandi, violating the Salt Act, started the Civil Disobedience Movement.
3. Like Gandhi's Dandi March, Subhash Chandra Bose did Napoleon's Paris March and Mulosini's Rome March

5.2) South India



5.3) Other

1. The Civil Disobedience Movement in Tamil Nadu was led by C. Rajagopalachari. He traveled from Trichanapally to Vedaranyam and violated the salt law.
2. In Malabar, Kelappan led the movement and traveled from Calicut to Pennar and broke the salt law.
3. The Salt Satyagraha in Odisha was launched under the leadership of Gopachandra Bandhu Chaudhary.
4. Sarojini Naidu, Imam Shah, Kasturba Gandhi and Manilal violated the salt law at a place called Dharasana near Bombay. **American journalist Webb Miller** was an eyewitness to the police lathi on the unarmed Satyagrahis of Gharsana. Miller wrote that "I have never seen such a horrific scene as Gharasana in my life."
5. The Civil Disobedience Movement was launched in the North-West Frontier Province under the leadership of Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan (Frontier Gandhi). An organization called **Khudai Khidmatgar (Red Kurti)** formed under the leadership of Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan played an active role in the movement. The soldiers of the Garhwal Regiment in Paishawar refused to open fire on the unarmed mob led by Chandra Singh Garhwali.
6. The tribes of Manipur also took an active part in the civil disobedience movement. Here the Jialarang movement was organized under the leadership of Rani Gadineluy. Who was arrested and sentenced to life imprisonment. Gadineluy was the longest prisoner woman in the freedom struggle

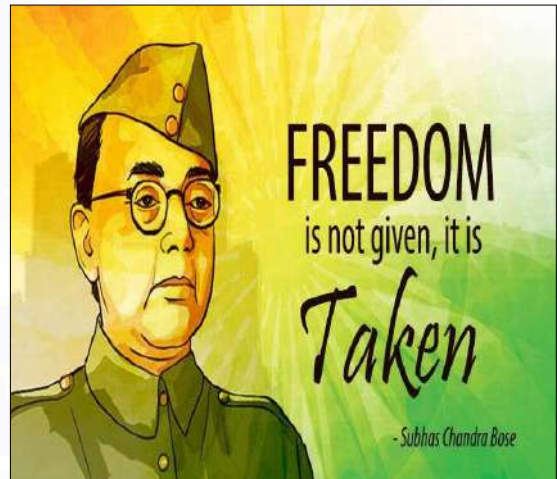


7. In Assam, students started a movement against the Cunningham circular. Under this circular, students were required to obtain a certificate of good conduct from their parents.

8. During the Civil Disobedience Movement, the children formed the Banar Sena and the girls formed the Majri Sena.
9. Attempts were also made to break the salt law in Sylhet in Assam and Noakhali in Bengal.

6) The end of the movement

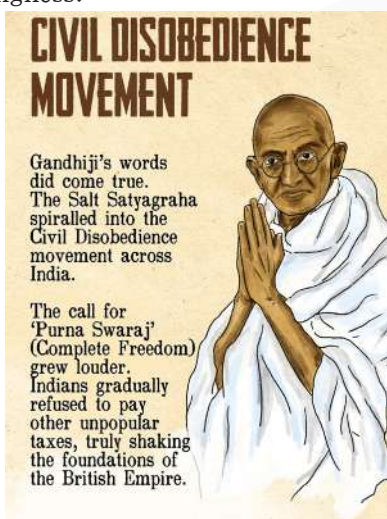
1. **1930 :-** Lord Irwin arrested Gandhiji and other big leaders
2. **5 March 1931 :-** Gandhi Irwin Pact and Movement postponed
3. **7 September 1931 :-** Failure of the Second Round Table Conference
4. **1931 :-** Lord Billington becomes new Viceroy
✓ Gandhi did not accept the Irwin Pact
5. **January 1932 :-** Movement restart
6. Brutally repressed :-
✓ Arrest of leaders
✓ Congress declared as illegal organization
7. **1932 :-** Gandhi's engagement in the "Poona Communal Tribunal and the Poona Pact"
8. People's support became to decline
9. **1934 :-** movement suspended
✓ Gandhiji ruined the hard work of the last 13 years - 'Subhash Chandra Bose'



7) Importance/review

1. Increased participation of women in the national movement
2. Holi of foreign clothes was burnt; it had an adverse effect on the British economy.
3. Massive support of the Indian bourgeoisie to the national movement
4. The participation of the farmers was also sufficient, but the workers' activity was less than before.

5. The participation of the Muslim class is negligible compared to the non-cooperation movement
6. In place of Swaraj, complete independence was made the main goal in the civil disobedience movement.
7. Gandhiji ended the fear of British rule from the minds of the common people of India by breaking the salt law.
8. The participation of the intellectual class in the civil disobedience movement decreased
9. The youth participated with great enthusiasm and willingness.



1) Introduction

1. Three conferences organized by the British government in London to discuss the Simon Commission report and the upcoming constitutional reforms of India :-
 - 1930 : First round table conference
 - 1931 : Second round table conference
 - 1932 : Third round table conference
2. Usually the British Prime Minister, India Secretary and representatives of various parties were involved in this.
3. Indians were given equal status to British rulers for the first time and on the basis of these conventions, Communal Award and Government of India Act 1935 was passed in India.

10.14) Round table conference

1. Introduction
2. First Round Table Conference (12 November 1930 to 19 January 1931)
3. Gandhi Irwin Pact (5 March 1931)
4. Karachi session of Congress, 1931
5. Second Round Table Conference (7 September 1931 to 1 December 1931)
6. Communal Award (1932)
7. Poona Pact (26 September 1932)
8. Third Round Table Conference (17 November 1932 to 24 December 1932)



First Round Table Conference started on 12 November 1930

Organizing to consider the recommendations of the Simon Commission	Negotiations failed as Congress did not participate
--	---

Second Round Table Conference started on 7 September 1931

Gandhi's participation on behalf of the Congress in the conference organized during the time of Viceroy Lord Wellington	Negotiations failed due to demand for separate electorates for Dalits
---	---

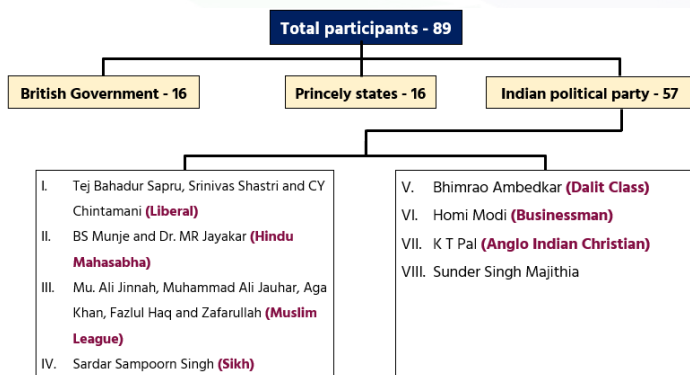
Third Round Table Conference started from 17th November 1932

Congress boycotted the conference	After the conference, the Government of India Bill was introduced, the Government of India Act was passed in 1935.
-----------------------------------	--

2) first round table conference (12 November 1930 to 19 January 1931)

1) General introduction

- Place and Time:-** 12 November 1930 to 19 January 1931 at St James's Palace in London
- Inauguration:-** British Emperor George V (Assurance of the protection of the interests of the minority class)
- Chairman:-** The then British Prime Minister Ramsay MacDonald
- Objective:-** Discussion on Simon Commission report and upcoming constitutional reforms
- Participants:-** A total of 89 participants participated in this, in which three parties of Britain, Muslim League, Hindu Mahasabha, liberal parties, indigenous princely states etc. were represented, while Congress decided to boycott it in Lahore session



2) Major demands

- Dr. Ambedkar :-** Demand for separate electorate

for Dalits

- Muslim League :-** Demand for expansion of separate electorate for separate electorate
- Indian princely states :-** Proposal for the establishment of All India Federation under British India (Indian princely states)
 - ✓ As a result, no consensus could be reached of the conference. The British government agreed on the creation of an All-India Federation, full responsible governance in the territories and diarchy at the centre. The boycott of the Congress made the convention redundant. In the words of Vipin Chandra, "Any conference on Indian affairs without Congress was like a Ramlila performance without Ram".

3) Gandhi Irwin Pact (5 March 1931)

After the failure of the First Round Table Conference, on March 5, 1931, an agreement was reached between Mahatma Gandhi and Lord Irwin with the efforts of Tej Bahadur Sapru and MR Jayakar etc. The terms of this agreement were as follows :-

- The annexed property of Congress and its workers should be returned.
- All the ordinances and the cases of incomplete prosecutions should be withdrawn by the government.
- All political prisoners should be freed except those accused in violent acts.
- People living on the shores of the sea should be allowed to make and collect salt.
- Peaceful dharna should be allowed at the shops of opium, liquor and foreign clothes.

Mahatma Gandhi accepted the following conditions on behalf of the Congress:-

- 'Civil Disobedience Movement' suspension
- Congress representatives will also participate in the Second Round Table Conference.
- The demand for a **fair judicial inquiry** against police excesses will be withdrawn.
- The demand for abolition of salt law and the demand for boycott will be withdrawn.

✓ Criticizing the agreement, Jawaharlal Nehru and Subhash Chandra Bose said that Gandhiji made the agreement without keeping in mind the goal of complete independence.

- **Shri Ayodhya Singh :-** "Let's talk about complete

independence or dominion states; neither rents were reduced, no taxes, nor government monopoly on salt was removed, only a few facilities were given to the bourgeoisie in nominal terms. That's all. But the whole mass movement was stopped when it was reaching its peak and taking a revolutionary form. Once again the interest of the whole country was sacrificed for the selfishness of the bourgeoisie."

- Mahadev Desai, Madan Mohan Malviya, Devdas Gandhi, Ghanshyam Das Birla and Mira Ben in a ship named Rajputana
- Sarojini Naidu called Irwin called Gandhiji two Mahatmas.
- K. M. Munshi has called this agreement an epoch-making event in the constitutional history of India.

4) Karachi session of Congress, 1931

1. To approve the Gandhi Irwin Pact or Delhi Pact Congress session was held in Karachi on 29 March 1931 under the chairmanship of Vallabhbhai Patel.
2. **Fundamental rights and economic program** resolutions were passed in Karachi session
3. In the convention, the valor and sacrifice of the revolutionaries were praised while reiterating that the Congress did not support any kind of political violence.
4. **Fundamental Rights Proposals :-**
 - Full freedom of expression and press
 - freedom to form organization
 - Freedom of election on the basis of universal adult suffrage
 - Freedom to hold meetings and conferences
 - Right to equality before the law irrespective of caste, religion and gender etc.
 - Neutral attitude of the state towards all religions
 - Guarantee of free and compulsory primary education



गांधी-इरविन समझौते की मुख्य बातें
 दाहिने शर्ष के राजनीतिक धर्मियों को रिहा किया
 भारतीयों को फिर से मिला सम्मक बनाने का हक
 आंदोलन के दौरान हुए स्वायत्त विरार पर अवैधकार
 आंदोलन में जल्ला की गई संगति भी सम्मको लौटाई गई

आजादी के बाद 562 रियासतों को एक कर एक देश बनाया
हैदराबाद और जूनागढ़ जैसी रियासतों पर पाक की चाल नाकाम की
15 दिसंबर 1950 को रात 9 बजकर 37 मिनट पर आखिरी सांस ली

5. **Proposals relating to National Economic Program:-**
 - Fair deduction in rent and revenue
 - No tax for infertile land

- Debt relief to farmers and control over moneylenders
 - Better service conditions for workers, safety of women workers and regular working hours
 - Freedom for workers and peasants to form their own unions
 - Promise to keep key industries, transport and mines under government ownership and control
6. In the session, for the first time, the Congress defined Purna Swaraj.
 - Bhagat Singh Rajguru and Sukhdev were hanged on 23 March 1931 before the Karachi session.
 - During this Gandhiji said "Gandhi may die but Gandhism cannot". Punjab Naujawan Sabha sharply criticized Gandhiji for not being able to save the army from the death sentence to Bhagat Singh and his comrades.

5) second round table conference (7 September 1931 to 1 December 1931)

1) General introduction

1. **Place and Time :-** 7 September 1931 to 1 December 1931 at St James's Palace in London
2. **Indian Viceroy :-** Lord Willington (1931 to 1936)
3. **British Prime Minister :-** Ramsay MacDonald (weak position due to the formation of an all-party government in place of the Labor Party)
4. **Home Secretary of India :-** Samuel Hoare
5. **Total 31 participants :-**
 - **Congress -** Mahatma Gandhi (S.S. Rajputana jahaz and King's Palace Hotel)
 - **Indian woman -** Sarojini Naidu
 - **Dalit -** Dr. Bhimrao Ambedkar
 - **Hindu Mahasabha -** Madan Mohan Malviya
 - **Liberals -** Sapru, Chintamani
 - **Indian Businessman -** GD Birla
 - **Muslim League -** Mohd. Iqbal, Ali Imam, Jinnah
 - **Indian Christian -** SK Dutta



2) Main Events and Conclusions

1. The Second Round Table Conference consisted mainly of conservative, reactionary, communal and British royalists, which the government used to demonstrate that the Congress was not the only representative body for all Indians.
2. By this time, apart from the Muslim class, Dalits, Indian Christians, Anglo-Indians and Europeans were also demanding a separate electorate.
3. Gandhiji opposed the demand of separate electorate for Dalits made by Dr. Ambedkar by calling Scheduled Castes an integral part of Hindu society.
4. Taking advantage of the failure of the conference, Prime Minister Ramsay MacDonald laid out a plan for India. The following points were emphasized in this proposal -
 - Federal center and system of autonomy
 - limited autonomy rights for the provinces
 - Monopoly of the English Parliament and the Viceroy in matters relating to finance, foreign trade and security
 - ✓ Unhappy and disappointed with the government's stand, Gandhi returned to India on 28 December 1931 from an Italian ship named *Besantiana*. Gandhiji said "I have returned empty-handed to India, but I have not allowed the honor of my country to be tarnished". On **29 December 1931**, the Congress Working Committee decided to resume the Civil Disobedience Movement.- **Frank Morris :-** "The sight of a half-naked mystic climbing the stairs of St. James's Palace to talk to the British Prime Minister was a unique and divine effect in itself."

6) Communal Award(16 August 1932)

British Prime Minister **Ramsay Macdonald** announced the Communal Award on **16 August 1932** on the basis of the report of the Indian Suffrage Committee (Lothian Committee), whose points are as follows :-

1. Separate electorates were arranged for minorities i.e., **Muslims, Sikhs and Europeans**.
2. Treating Dalits as a separate minority from Hindus, a separate electoral college was arranged
3. The number of members of the provincial legislative assemblies was doubled. In which 71 seats were reserved for Dalits.

4. Some seats were also reserved for women.
5. Separate elections were arranged for labour, commerce, industry, tea garden unions, zamindars and universities.
6. Areas where Hindus were in the minority were not given the same concessions as were given to Muslims where they were few.
 - ✓ Thus, the Communal Tribunal tried to separate the Dalits from the Hindus and also tried to weaken the Indian national movement by the policy of "divide and rule".

7) Poona Pact, 24 September 1932

Mahatma Gandhi opposed the Communal Award as it was trying to separate the Depressed Classes from the Hindus. Therefore, Gandhiji started a fast unto death on 20 September 1932 in Yerwada Jail. Poona Pact was signed on 24 September 1932 as a result of the efforts of Pandit Madan Mohan Malviya, Dr. Rajendra Prasad, Purushottam Das, Rajagopalachari, MC Raja to end this fast. **Dr. Ambedkar** on behalf of the Dalit class and Pt. **Madan Mohan Malviya** on behalf of the Hindu caste signed this agreement. under this agreement :-

- Separate electorates for the Depressed Classes were abolished.
- 18% increase in the number of seats reserved for Depressed Classes in the Central Legislature.
- The number of seats reserved for the Depressed Classes in the provincial legislatures was increased to 148.
- Efforts will be made for proper representation and educational and economic development of the Depressed Classes in public services and local bodies.

After the Poona Pact, Gandhiji's entire attention turned towards the upliftment of Dalits. Gandhiji gave the name 'Harijan' to the depressed class.

8) Third Round Table Conference (17 November 1932 to 24 December 1932)

1. **Place and time :-** In London from 17 November 1932 to 24 December 1932
2. **46 reps this time :-**
 - Dr. Ambedkar and Tej Bahadur Sapru (all three conferences)
 - Boycott by Congress, Jinnah and Labor Party of Britain

3. Result :-

- **March 1933** - The Government of England publishes the White Paper
- **April 1933** - The Parliament of England formed a joint select committee under the chairmanship of Lord Linlithgow.
- **11 November 1934 :-** On the basis of the committee's report, the British Parliament passed the Indian Government Act 1935.
- Provincial self-government was established in India by the Act of 1935 and Congress participated in the elections



- Gandhiji left the Sabarmati Ashram in 1930 and had promised that he would return to the Sabarmati Ashram (Ahmedabad) only after getting Swarajya.
- Gandhiji started his 'Harijan Yatra' on 7 November 1933 from Wardha. From November 1933 to July 1934, Gandhi traveled all over the country and covered a distance of about 20 thousand kilometres.
- The main objective is to eliminate untouchability in every form.
- He urged that by visiting the villages, do the work of social, economic, political and cultural upliftment of the Harijans.
- The name 'Harijan' was first given by Gandhiji to Dalits.
- In this campaign for the upliftment of Harijan, Gandhiji sat on a long fast twice on 8 May and 16 August 1933.
- During his Harijan movement, Gandhiji had to face opposition from social reactionaries and fundamentalists at every step.
- The government gave full support to these reactionary elements. In August 1934, the government tried to favor them by toppling the Temple Entry Bill in the Legislative Assembly.

10.15) Gandhiji and Harijan Upliftment

1. After the Poona Pact, Gandhi was released from jail and fully engaged in the upliftment of Harijans.
 2. In this context, Gandhiji had said that either end untouchability from the root or remove me from your midst.
 3. In September 1932, Gandhiji founded the 'All India Anti-Untouchability League' for the welfare of Harijans.
 4. Published a weekly paper called Harijan in 1933
 5. From November 1933 to August 1934, Gandhi started the 20000 km long **Harijan Yatra from Wardha**.
 6. Regarding the earthquake in Bihar in January 1934, Gandhiji said, "It is a divine punishment for the sins of the upper caste Hindus.
 7. The British government gave its support to these reactionary forces, which is why the temple entry bill could not be passed in the Legislative Assembly in 1934.
- **Ambedkar :-** Untouchables are the result of caste system. As long as the caste system remains untouchables will remain.
 - **Gandhi :-** Whatever the flaws of Varnashram, there is no sin in it. But untouchability is a sin. Untouchability is not due to the caste system but a result of artificial division of high and low.

10.16) 1937 provincial elections

1) Introduction

1. **1930 :-** Establishment of responsible government in the provinces (Simon Commission report)
2. **1930-1932 :-** Round Table Conference in London
3. **1935 :-** Government of India Act
 - ✓ Congress Consent
- **1936 Lucknow session of :-** Jawaharlal Nehru
- **1937 Faizpur session of :-** Jawaharlal Nehru
4. **1937 :-** Provincial elections in India (for 11 provinces)

11 Province

1. Madras
2. A state in Eastern India
3. Orissa
4. central province
5. United Provinces
6. Bombay
7. Bengal
8. Punjab
9. Northwest Province
10. Assam
11. Sindh

2) Result -

1. Congress
2. Other Parties

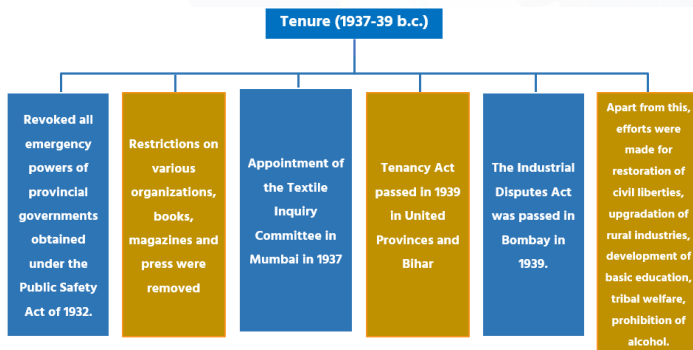
1. Congress -

1. Biggest party
2. Clear majority in five states (central provinces, united provinces, bihar, orissa and madras)
3. Largest party (mixed government) in 3 states (northwest Frontier Province, Bombay and Assam)
4. Government in 8 provinces :-
 - United Provinces - Govind Ballabh Pant
 - Central Provinces - N. B. Khare (later Ravi Shankar Shukla)
 - Bihar - Krishna Singh

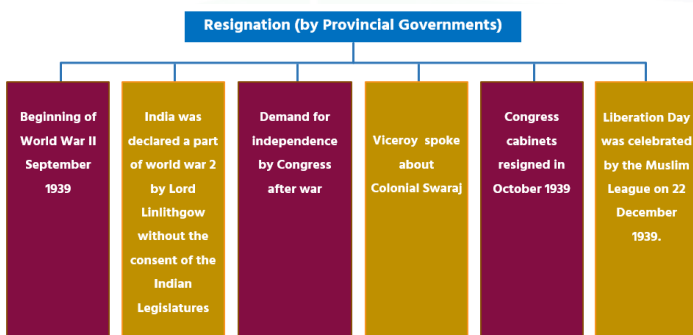
2. Other Parties -

1. Dr. Ambedkar's party "Independence Labor Party" won 13 seats in Mumbai
2. Punjab:- Unionist Party and Muslim League (Hayat Khan)
3. Bengal :- Krishak Praja Party and Muslim League (Fazlul Haq)

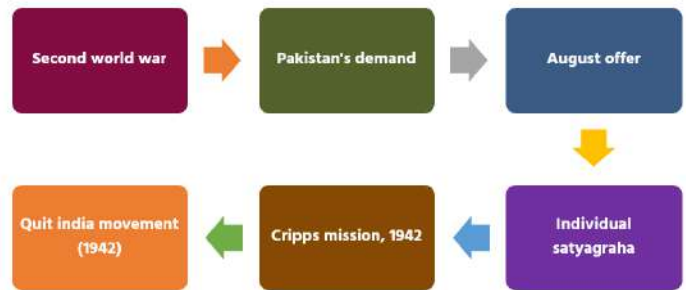
3) Tenure (1937-39 b.c.)



4) Resignation (by Provincial Governments)



NOTE

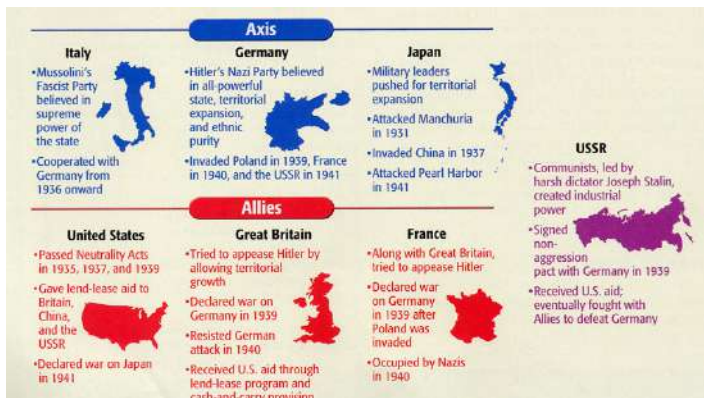


10.17) World War II and India

1. World War II started on 1 September 1939 and Lord Linlithgow declared India as part of world war 2 without Indian legislature consent
2. Demand for independence after war by Congress cabinet and formation of interim government at the center
3. Neglect of demands by Viceroy Linlithgow
4. Resignation of Congress cabinet from 8 provinces in October 1939
5. Liberation Day and Thanksgiving Day organized by Muslim League
6. The Congress made the following demand in the session held under the chairmanship of Maulana Abul Kalam in Ramgarh, Bihar—
 - ✓ Proposed the formation of an interim national government at the center in lieu of cooperation with the British government
7. The Viceroy Lord Linlithgow submitted a resolution rejecting the Congress's demand for an interim national government, which was called the August offer.

Allies	Leaders
Great Britain	Winston Churchill, prime minister
France	Charles de Gaulle, leader of French not under German control
Soviet Union	Joseph Stalin, communist dictator
United States	Franklin D. Roosevelt, President

Axis Powers	Leaders
Germany	Adolf Hitler, Nazi dictator
Italy	Benito Mussolini, fascist dictator
Japan	Hideki Tojo, army general and prime minister; Hirohito, emperor



10.18) August Offer (August 8, 1940)

The Viceroy Lord Linlithgow made a proposal to the Congress on 8 August 1940 to seek cooperation from the Congress during the Second World War, which is known as the August offer. :-

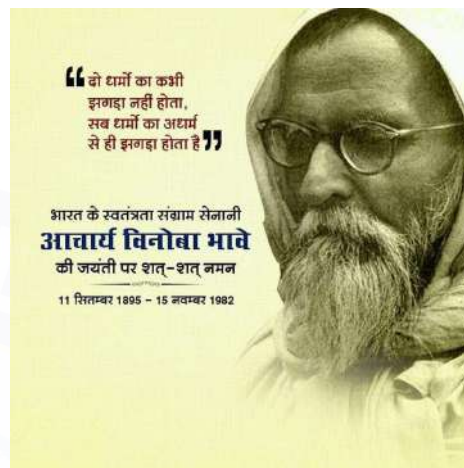
1. A representative constitution-making body will be formed after the war.
2. The number of Indians in the Viceroy's Executive Council will be increased
3. A War Advisory Council will be set up
4. The rule of India will not be handed over to any such community, which is being opposed by any powerful and influential section of India.
 - ✓ The August offer was immediately rejected by the Muslim League including the Congress. Jawaharlal Nehru said about the proposal to Nagar that "the position of the Dominion State idea was as dead as doornail where as muslim league didi not want anything less than partition of india.

10.19) Individual Satyagraha/Delhi Chalo Movement (17 October 1940)

1. The program of moral and non-violent protest proposed by Mahatma Gandhi from Pawanar Ashram (Maharashtra) in 1940
2. **Cause :-**
 - Opposed august resolution
 - Declaration of India as a warring country by the British
3. **Objectives and Functions :-**
 - The Satyagraha chosen by Mahatma Gandhi gave his arrest by giving a speech at a predetermined place.
 - Propagation of Indians' dissent to war
 - Public Awareness Tour to Delhi
4. The first Satyagrahi was Vinoba Bhawe, the

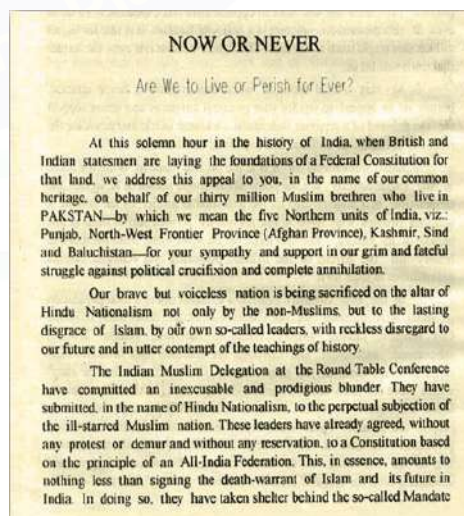
second Satyagrahi Jawaharlal Nehru and the third Satyagrahi Brahmdukt.

5. By May 1941, about 25000 satyagrahis had been arrested by the government.



10.20) Demand for Pakistan (23 March 1940)

1. The formal demand of Pakistan in the session of the Muslim League held in Lahore on 23 March 1940 under the chairmanship of Muhammad Ali Jinnah
 - Format of Proposal :- Hayat Khan
 - Presentation of Motion :- Fazlul Haque
2. **Pakistan Day** was celebrated by the Muslim League on 23 March 1943
3. The term **Pakistan** was first coined by **Cambridge University student Chaudhry Rahmat Ali** in 1933
4. The idea of a separate nation for Muslims was put forward by Muhammad Iqbal at the Allahabad session of the Muslim League in 1930. Although the concept of first nation for Muslims was done by Sir Syed Ahmed Khan.



10.21) Cripps Proposal (March 1942)

On 30 March, the committee headed by Stafford Cripps made the following proposals for the support of Indians in World War II :-

1. Dominion status after the war, establishment of the Indian Union and independence from the British Commonwealth
 2. Constitution-making council formed (British India + representatives of the princely states)
 3. The provinces will have the freedom to accept or reject the new constitution.
 4. The Defense Ministry will remain with the British Government.
- ✓ Congress rejected it on the grounds of the right of provincial self-determination, Muslim League demanded a separate Pakistan Mahatma Gandhi called Cripps Mission a **post-dated check** while Jawaharlal Nehru called a **sinking bank check**



Wardha session of the Congress. The slogan of Quit India was given by Yusuf Meher Ali. The following were reasons of Quit India Movement or August Revolution :-

1. Declaring India as a warring nation without the consent of the Indian leaders in the Second World War that started on 1 September 1939.
2. Failure of Cripps Mission in March 1942
3. Inflation, unemployment, lack of essential commodities due to war.
4. The threat of Japanese control over the Indians due to the continued defeat of Britain by Japan
5. Prohibition of peaceful political activities by the British Government during World War II
6. After the civil disobedience movement, sufficient energy and enthusiasm was communicated for a new struggle on a large scale.



2) Objectives and Programs

The main objective of Quit India Movement was the attainment of Purna Swaraj by ending British rule, for which Gandhi proposed the following programs in the Congress meeting held in Bombay on 8 August 1942 under the chairmanship of Maulana Abul Kalam :-

1. **Government servants** : do not resign your job but proclaim loyalty to the INC.
2. **Soldiers** : be with the army but refrain from firing on compatriots.
3. **Peasants** : pay the agreed-upon rent if the landlords/Zamindars are anti-government; if they are pro-government, do not pay the rent.
4. **Students** : can leave studies if they are confident enough.
5. **Princes** : support the people and accept the sovereignty of them.
6. **People of the princely states** : support the ruler only if he is anti-government; declare themselves as part of the Indian nation.

Timeline

- 1939 : Beginning of World War II
- 1 september 1939 : Lord Linlithgow declared India a warring nation without the consent of the Indian leaders
- 30 october 1939 : Congress resigned in the 8 provinces

10.22) Quit India Movement



1) Background and reasons

On 8 August 1942, the movement started by Gandhiji from Gwalia Tank Maidan in Bombay, which was approved in the

- **8 august 1940** : failure of august proposal
- **7 december 1941** : Japan attacked Pearl Harbor (British don't leave India for Japan but leave India for Indians: Mahatma Gandhi) (Pressure of US President Franklin Roosevelt and Chinese President Chiang Kai on Britain)
- **March 1942** : Cripps Mission arrives in India but fails
- **14 july 1942** : Quit India movement was proposed in Wardha session of Congress (Mahatma Gandhi said that if Congress does not accept the resolution of struggle, then I will create a bigger movement than Congress with the sand of the country)
- **1 august 1942** : Tilak day
- **8 august 1942** : Under the chairmanship of Maulana Abul Kalam, a meeting of the All India Congress was held in the grounds of the historic Gwalia Tank in Mumbai in which the proposal of Quit India Movement was again recognized.
- **9 august 1942** : The British government arrested all the big leaders under Operation Zero Hour.
- After this, Ram Manohar Lohia, Aruna Asaf Ali, Usha Mehta etc. started underground movement.
- Formation of governments in places like Ballia Satara
- **10 February 1943** : 21 days fast announced by Mahatma Gandhi
- **May 1944** : Gandhiji released (his wife Kasturba Gandhi and his secretary Mahadev Desai died before Gandhiji's release)

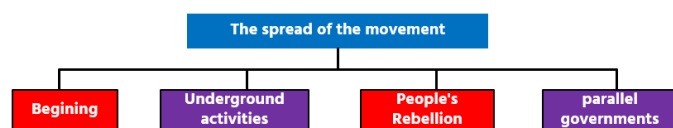
3) Social base

1. Woman
2. Student
3. Farmers and small landowners
4. Muslims (limited)
5. Industrialist
6. Rural people
7. Train driver

Criticism of the movement by :-

1. Communist Party, Muslim League, Hindu Mahasabha, Rashtriya Swayamsevak Sangh etc.
2. Critic - Bhimrao Ambedkar (insanity act), Tej Bahadur Sapru (irreconcilable and untimely)

4) The spread of the movement



4.1) Movement Started and Operation Zero Hour :-

- Declaration of movement on 8 August 1942
- Arrest of all the big leaders of the country under Operation Zero Hour on 9 August 1942
- Declaring Congress an anti-national organization

4.2) Underground movement :-

- The phase after the arrest of big leaders
- **Leader :-** Ram Manohar Lohia, Jai Prakash Narayan, Aruna Asaf Ali, Usha Mehta, Biju Patnaik, Chhotu Bhai Puranik, Achyut Patwardhan, Sucheta Kriplani, RP Goenka etc.
- **Main work :-** Establishment of secret radio stations in Bombay and Nashik (Operators – Usha Mehta and Lohia)
- Some agitators also used revolutionary means

4.3) Mass movement :-

- Hoisting the tricolor on government buildings
- Against the police
- Arrest and damage to government property
- Huge labor strikes in Ahmedabad (Stalingrad of India), Bombay etc.

Leader arrested during agitation

Leader	Jail
Mahatma Gandhi, Sarojini Naidu, Kasturba Gandhi, Bhula Bhai Desai	Aga Khan Palace
Jawaharlal Nehru	Almora Jail
Dr. Rajendra Prasad	Bankipur Jail
Maulana Abul Kalam Azad	Bankura jail
Jai Prakash Narayan	Hazaribagh
Other members of the Congress Working Committee	Ahmednagar Fort

4.4) Establishment of Parallel Governments:

- **Baliya (UP)** - Here the first parallel government was established under the leadership of Chitu Pandey.
- **Tamluk (Bengal)** - Here the caste government was established under the leadership of Satish Sarkar. Here the 73-year-old farmer widow Matangini Hazra had kept the national flag high even after she was shot.
- **Satara (Maharashtra)** - Here the national government was established under the leadership of BI Chavan. This government was the longest living
- **Ahmedabad** - Free government
- Also in Orissa's Talcher

5) Closing of movement

1. **Reasons for the end of Quit India Movement :-**
 - British government's extremely harsh repression policy
 - Arrest of about 1 lakh people including Gandhi
 - lathi charge, firing, physical torture
 - Military control of cities
2. Strict restrictions on press and newspapers
3. Fine on villages
4. Non-cooperation of parties like Muslim League
5. Violent nature of the movement
6. lack of central leadership

6) Gandhiji's fast (10 February 1943)

1. Blaming the British movement on Gandhiji
↓
2. 21 days fast in February 1943 for a fair investigation
↓
3. **Churchill :-** जब हम दुनिया में हर जगह जीत रहे हैं, तो ऐसे समय एक कम्बख्त बुढ़े के समक्ष कैसे झुक सकते हैं, जो सदियों से हमारा दुश्मन रहा है
↓
4. Sir Modi, N. Ale. Sarkar and Ane resign from the Viceroy's Council
↓
5. **6 May 1944 :-** Gandhiji released
↓
6. End of the movement

7) Significance of the Movement

1. Rise of future leaders like Ram Manohar Lohia, JP Narayan etc.
2. Women's participation
3. Spread of nationalism
4. Full expression of Indian public anger
5. Building global public opinion in favor of Indian independence
 - ✓ Thus the Quit India movement was the last phase of the national freedom struggle. After this movement, India's independence was almost certain, the only question was that in what way the transfer of power should be done? And what was the form of government after independence?

8) Other issues related to the movement

Was the movement spontaneous?

- Under Gandhian movements, the program was

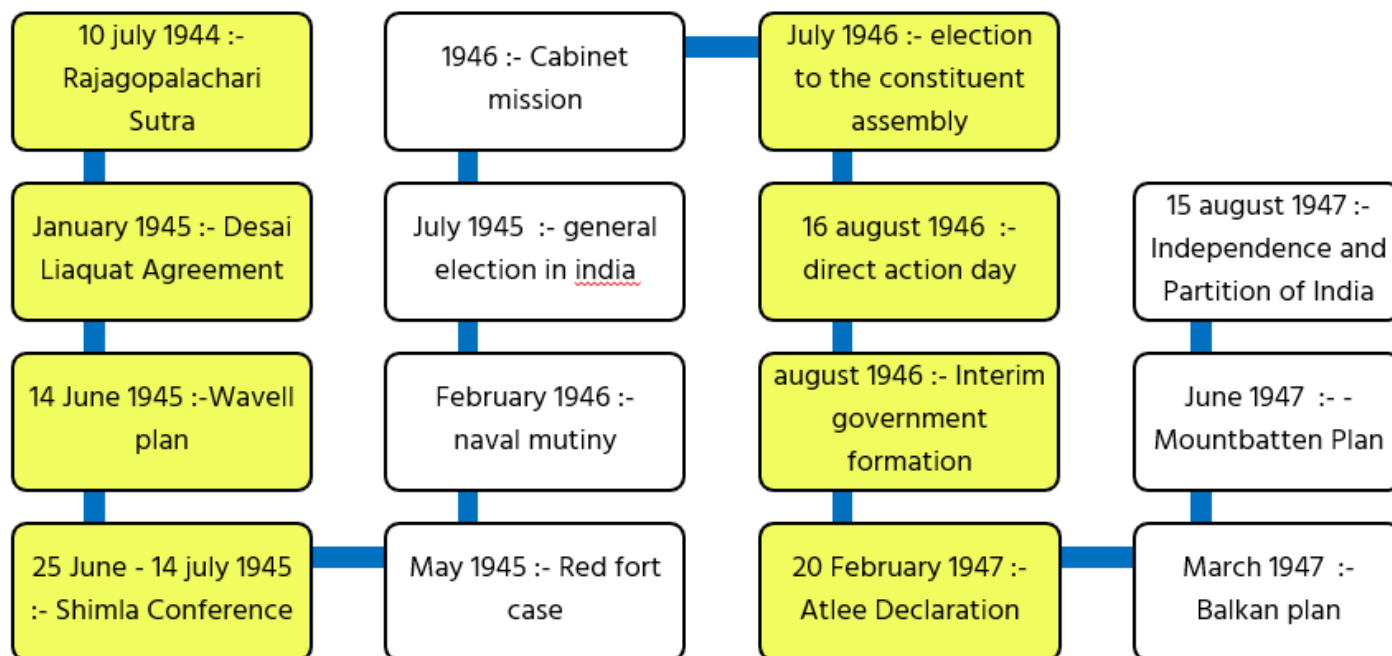
determined by the leaders, which was implemented by the local leaders, workers and the general public. But the Quit India Movement differed in this respect from the earlier movements.

1. The prominent leaders of the nation were arrested even before the Quit India Movement.
2. Its effect was that the general public took the reins of the movement in their own hands. But still, the acceptance of the action taken by the public was already given by the leadership.
3. In fact, in the resolutions passed by the Congress on August 8, 1942, it was clearly stated that 'a time may come when it may not be possible to issue directions'. At such a time, every woman and man, who are participating in the movement, will have to decide for themselves and give momentum to the movement.
 - ✓ It is thus clear that the Congress leadership had instructed the people to be spontaneous even before the movement started. Although the activities of the people were spontaneous after the arrest of the main leaders of the country, but the Congress was preparing for a long-time struggle at the level of ideology, organization and politics and other leaders including Gandhi are now clearly aware of this. It was enough that the people themselves were capable of launching a massive struggle by providing leadership to the movement.

Violent activities during the movement :-

- The violent incidents during the Quit India Movement marked a difference from the non-violent strategy of the Congress. In this context, according to the Satyagrahis who used violence during the movement, it was the demand of the circumstances.
- The proponents of this violent strategy made it clear that it is not unreasonable to cut telegraph or telephone wires, blow up bridges or uproot railway tracks, as long as it does not endanger one's life.
- It is noteworthy that in 1942, Gandhiji himself refused to condemn the violence. In this context, Gandhiji in his address on 5th August said that "I am not demanding my non-violence from you. You decide what you have to do in this struggle?"
- Regarding Gandhi's non-opposition to violence, Francis Hutchins said that "Gandhiji's objection to violence was more because it reduced public participation, but this did not happen in 1942."

Chapter - 11 India from 1942 to 1947



11.1) Rajagopalachari Sutra (10 July 1944)

- On July 10, 1944, AD, Rajagopalachari presented a plan for a settlement between the Congress and the Muslim League, which is known as the Rajagopalachari plan or formula. according to this plan :-
 - The Muslim League should support Indian independence and play an ally with the Congress in the formation of the Provisional Government.
 - At the end of World War II, the question of partition of India should be decided on the basis of adult franchise in Muslim-majority areas in the North-West and Eastern parts of India.
 - In the event of the partition of the country, there can be a joint agreement between the two in respect of essential matters, defence, commerce, communication and transport etc.
 - The above conditions will be considered only when Britain gives complete independence to India.
 - ✓ Gandhiji called Jinnah as Quaid-e-Azam (Great Leader). Sarojini Naidu called Jinnah the messenger of Hindu Muslim unity. Jinnah's demand was that the Congress should clearly accept the two-nation theory and in the north-eastern and north-western regions,

only the Muslim people should get the right to vote and not the entire population.

11.2) Desai Liaquat Pact (January 1945)

In January 1945, Congress leader Bhulabhai Desai and Muslim League leader Liaquat Ali prepared the following proposal regarding the formation of the Interim Government at the Center:-

- In the interim government, both the Congress and the Muslim League will nominate their equal number of members from the Central Legislature.
- Minorities and Scheduled Castes will be represented in the interim government.
 - ✓ By this resolution, between the Congress and the Muslim League, the differences between the two deepened.

11.3) Wavell Plan (14 June 1945)

With the aim of removing the constitutional deadlock of India, the then Viceroy Lord Wavell presented the following on June 14, 1945. :-

- In the Executive Council of the Governor General, all the members except the Governor General and the Commander-in-Chief shall be Indians.

- The number of Muslim members in the Executive Council will be equal to that of the upper caste Hindus.
- The Executive Council will be like an interim government.
- The Governor General shall not exercise any prohibition without reason.
- After the end of the war, Indians themselves will make their own constitution.
- Congress leaders will be released, and a conference will be called in Shimla soon.

A conference was organized in Shimla on June 25, 1945 to discuss this plan. It was attended by 21 Indian political leaders. Maulana Abul Kalam Azad as the representative of the Congress and Muhammad Ali Jinnah as the representative of the Muslim League participated in this conference.

In this conference, Muhammad Ali Jinnah proposed that all Muslim members of the Viceroy's executive body be drawn from the Muslim League as it is the only body representing Indian Muslims. Many political parties, including the Congress, opposed it, as a result the convention was unsuccessful.

11.4) General Elections in India (December 1945)

1. Elections were held in England in July 1945 in which the Labor Party won a majority
 - Now Atlee becomes Prime Minister instead of Churchill
2. Attlee announced the conduct of elections for the provincial and central legislative assemblies in India
3. **Election results in 1940 :-** In 1583 seats
 - 923 Congress
 - 405 Muslim league
4. **102 seats in the Central Assembly :-**
 - Congress - 59
 - Muslim league - 30
 - Akali Dal- 02
 - Independent Party - 03
 - European - 08
5. Congress government was formed in 8 provinces (Bombay, Madras, United Provinces, Bihar, Orissa, Assam, Central Provinces, Northwestern Provinces)
6. League government formed in Bengal and Sindh
7. Punjab :- Unionist Party

11.5) Azad Hind Fauj (INA)

1. Subhash Chandra Bose :-

● Birth -

- ✓ Subhas Chandra Bose was born on January 23, 1897 in Cuttack city of Orissa.
- ✓ His mother's name is Prabhavati Dutt Bose.
- ✓ Father's name was Jankinath Bose.
- ✓ His birth anniversary is celebrated on 23 January as '**Parakram Diwas**'.

● Education and Early Life -

- ✓ In the year 1919, he passed the Indian Civil Services (ICS) examination. Later Bose resigned from the civil service.
- ✓ Spiritual Guru - Vivekananda
- ✓ Political Guru - Chittaranjan Das
- ✓ In 1921, Bose took over the editing of the newspaper 'Forward' published by Chittaranjan Das and later started his own newspaper 'Swaraj'.



● Relationship with Congress -

- ✓ He supported Swaraj unconditionally.
- ✓ Opposed the Motilal Nehru Report, which talked about Dominion status for India.
- ✓ Actively participated in the Salt Satyagraha of 1930
- ✓ In 1931, he opposed the suspension of the Civil Disobedience Movement and the signing of the Gandhi-Irwin Pact.
- ✓ In the 1930s Jawaharlal Nehru and M.N. Roy, he was involved in the left politics of the Congress.
- ✓ In 1938, Bose won the election of Congress President at Haripura.
- ✓ Again in 1939 in Tripuri, he won the election of the President against Gandhi's candidate Pattabhi Sitaramayya.

- ✓ Due to ideological differences with Gandhi, Bose resigned and left the Congress.
- ✓ He founded a new party 'Forward Bloc'. Its aim was to strengthen the political left in its home state of Bengal.
- **Death** - He died in a plane crash in Taiwan in 1945. However, there is still ambiguity regarding his death.
- 2. Azad Hind Fauj - General Introduction :-**
 - **Thought** - Mohan Singh (Malaya)
 - **Establishment** - March 1942 (by Rash Behari Bose in association with Major Fujihara)
 - **Headquarter** - Singapore
 - **July 1943** - Subhash Chandra Bose becomes INA chief
 - **Combat brigade** - Men's Brigade (Nehru, Gandhi and Subhash Brigades) and Women's Brigade in the name of Rani Laxmibai
 - **Moto** - Jai Hind, come to Delhi, Give Me Blood, and I Will Give You Freedom
- 3. Major work :-**
 - **21 October 1943** - Subhas Chandra Bose formed the Azad Hind Government (Arji Hukumat e Azad Hind) in Singapore.
 - ✓ **Prime Minister and Minister of War** - Subhash Chandra Bose
 - ✓ **Headquarter** - Rangoon
 - ✓ **Captain Lakshmi Sehgal** - women's wing chief
 - ✓ 75th anniversary of Azad Hind Fauj (Red Fort) on 21 October 2018
 - ✓ Recognition by 9 countries
 - INA declares war on the Allies
 - **Japan handed over Andaman and Nicobar Islands to INA -**
 - ✓ **8 November 1943** - Netaji named Shaheed and Revenue Island
 - ✓ **2018** - Prime Minister Shri Modi changed the names of the three islands on the 75th anniversary of the unfurling of the tricolor in Andaman and Nicobar by Netaji -
 - **Neel** - Shaheed Island
 - **Havelock** - Swaraj Island
 - **Ross** - Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose Island
 - On 6 July 1944, on a radio broadcast, Netaji addressed Gandhiji as the Father of the Nation.

- Defeated the British army on the Arakan hills and captured Kohima
- Under the leadership of Shah Nawaz, Azad Hind Fauj fought wars with the Japanese in the eastern border of India and Burma, but the defeat of Japan in World War II also defeated the Azad Hind Fauj. In 1945 AD, the officers and soldiers of Azad Hind Fauj were arrested by the British.

Although the Azad Hind Fauj could not achieve its objective and failed in its efforts, but this army made a very important contribution in the Indian freedom struggle politically and mentally. Perhaps this was also one of the reasons for the early departure of the British from India.

11.6) Red Fort Trial (November 1945)

1. The British Government tried the arrested soldiers and officers of the Azad Hind Fauj in the Red Fort of Delhi in November 1945.
2. The main accused in this trial were three officers Major Shahnawaz Khan, Colonel Prem Sehgal and Colonel Guru Dayal Singh Dhillon charged with treason.
3. In their support, not only the Congress, but also the Muslim League, Akali Dal, Communist Party etc. opposed the trial.
4. For the defense of the Azad Hind Fauj, the Congress formed the Azad Hind Fauj Rescue Committee under the leadership of Bhulabhai Desai, in which Tej Bahadur Sapru, Kailashnath Katju, Aruna Asaf Ali, Jawaharlal Nehru and Jinnah were prominent lawyers.
5. All three were sentenced to death by the military court and another military officer, Capt. Rashid, was given seven years' imprisonment.
6. Against this decision, slogans of "**Destroy the Red Fort, leave the Azad Hind Fauj**" were raised all over the country.
7. Being compelled, the then Viceroy Lord Wavell, using his privilege, waived his death sentence.
8. The extent of this movement was so much that the government employees and the people of the armed forces, who were traditional supporters of the British Raj, also turned against the government.

11.7) Royal Indian Navy Mutiny, 18 February 1946

1. On 18 February 1946, about 1100 sailors of the ship HMIS Talwar revolted in Bombay due to food and salary related misbehavior, racist discrimination and degrading treatment of Indian marines.
2. The British had said in this **context that beggars do not have the right to choose.**
3. **Spread :-** All over the country including Karachi, Madras, Calcutta
4. The rebels unloaded the British flags from the ships and hoisted the flags of the Congress Muslim League and the Communist Party
5. **Naval Central Strike Committee** constituted under the leadership of **MS Khan** did the work of organizing the Navy personnel
6. On 23 February 1946, the rebels surrendered under the pressure of Sardar Patel and Jinnah, after which these rebels said that we are surrendering to India and not to Britain.

11.8) Cabinet Mission March 1946

1. British Prime Minister Clement Attlee announced the sending of the Cabinet Mission to India in the House of Commons of the British Parliament on 19 February 1946, a day later for a naval mutiny, after which the mission reached India on 24 March 1946. The members of the Cabinet Mission included Sir Stafford Cripps (Chairman of the Board of Trade), AV Alexander (First Lord of the Admiralty) and Pethick-Lawrence (Secretary of India).
2. The main provisions of the Cabinet Mission are as follows -
 - An All-India Federation would be established in India, including the provinces and princely states of British India.
 - The matters related to foreign, communication and defense will be kept under the central government.
 - The power and residuary powers to make laws on all subjects other than federal subjects would be given to the provinces.
 - A Constituent Assembly will be formed through indirect election, consisting of the provincial assemblies and the representatives of the princely states.

- The seats in the Constituent Assembly will be allocated from each province in the proportion of 'one representative for a population of about 10 lakhs'
 - ✓ The Cabinet Mission conducted the Constituent Assembly elections in July 1946, in which the Congress got a majority, after which the Muslim League celebrated Direct Action Day on 14 August 1946 under the leadership of Jinnah, after which communal riots started in Bengal.

11.9) Direct Action Day (16 August 1946)

1. Announced by the Muslim League on 16 August 1946
2. Congress got majority in Constituent Assembly election
3. **Result :-** Communal riots in Bengal and Bihar
4. Gandhiji visited Noakhali to establish peace
5. Mountbatten called Gandhi a "**One Man Boundary Force**".

11.10) Formation of Interim Government (September 1946)

1. On 24 August 1946, the first Interim Government of India was announced under the chairmanship of Jawaharlal Nehru, which was formed on 2 September 1946 with 12 members.
2. **Viceroy was made the President of the Council and Nehru ji was made the Vice President of the Council :-** Jawaharlal Nehru, Sardar Patel, Rajendra Prasad, Aruna Asaf Ali, Rajagopalachari, Sarat Chandra Bose, John Mathai, Baldev Singh, Shafat Ahmed Khan, Jagjivan Ram, Syed Ali Zaheer and CH Bhabha.
3. As a result of the mediation of Lord Wavell, on 26 October 1946, five representatives of the Muslim League also joined the Interim Government :- Liaquat Ali Khan, I.I. Chundrigar, Jogendranath Mandal, Ghazanfar Ali Khan and Abdur Rab Nishtar
4. The aim of the Muslim League to join the interim government was the demand for a separate state in the form of Pakistan.
5. **Interim Government :-** 6 members of Congress, 5 from Muslim League and one member each from Christian, Parsi and Sikh sections.

Minister of the Interim Government	
Member	Department
Jawaharlal Nehru	Vice-Chairman of the Executive Council, Foreign Affairs and Commonwealth Related Matters
Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel	Home, Information and Broadcasting Department
Baldev Singh	Department of defense
Dr. John Mathai	Industries and Supplies Department
C Rajagopalachari	Department of education
C.H. Bhabha	Department of Construction, Mining and Energy
Dr. Rajendra Prasad	Department of Agriculture and Food
Jagjivan Ram	Labour department
Asaf Ali	Railway department
Liaquat Ali Khan (Mu League)	Finance department
I I Chundrigar (Mu League)	Department of commerce
Ghazanfar Ali Khan (Mu League)	Health department
Jogendranath Mandal (Mu League)	Law department
Abdur Rab Nashtar (Mu League)	Communication department

11.11) Attlee's Declaration (20 February 1947)

1. On 20 February 1947, British Prime Minister Clement Attlee made a historic announcement in the House of Commons that the British would leave India after transferring power to the responsible people before June 1948.
2. Lord Mountbatten came to India as the last British Viceroy and Governor General on 22 March 1947 and as soon as he arrived, he started taking action for the transfer of power.

11.12) Balkan plan

1. In the year 1947, between March and May, Mountbatten prepared an alternate plan, it is also known as the Balkan plan.

2. There was a provision in this plan that the transfer of power should be done to different provinces,
3. Bengal and Punjab should be given the option that they can resort to plebiscite for their partition.
4. Along with the princely states, different groups will have the freedom whether they want to join India or Pakistan or want to maintain their independent existence.



11.13) Mountbatten Plan (3 June 1947)

Mountbatten Plan presented by Mountbatten on **3 June 1947** is also known as 3 June plan and **Dickie Bird plan** :-

- India will be divided into India and Pakistan
 - Bengal and Punjab will be partitioned, and referendum will be held in Northeastern Frontier Province and Sylhet district of Assam
 - A separate Constituent Assembly will be formed for the constitution of Pakistan.
 - The princely states would be free to either join Pakistan or India or declare themselves independent.
 - 15 August 1947 was fixed as the day for the transfer of power to India and Pakistan.
- ✓ The British Government passed the Indian Independence Act, 1947 in July 1947. It contained the major provisions that were carried forward by the Mountbatten Plan. So we can say that the main objective of Mountbatten plan was the partition of India and the speedy transfer of power.

Could the partition of India have been prevented?

1. Partition in India is considered a 'great accident'. It is considered a natural phase of the British 'divide and rule' policy and the ideal of communalism and segregation of the Muslim League. The policies of the British and the League worked in tandem and forced the Indian National Congress to accept partition.

Some Indian writers even blame the Congress leaders to some extent for the partition. They argue that if these leaders had shown enough intelligence and courage, the division of the motherland could have been stopped.

2. At the same time, in Pakistan this partition is considered completely rational and inevitable. They never accept that 'Muslim nationalism' was also present in the freedom struggle. It is rooted only in Indian history. British historians and writers are also not unanimous about the necessity or avoidance of partition.
3. According to Pandit Nehru, the reason for the communalism among the Muslims was the delay in the emergence of the middle class among them, due to which the League instilled a sense of fear among the Muslim masses. 'Islam is in danger' - this slogan established Muhammad Ali Jinnah as a political messiah by gathering all Muslims under one flag. Muhammad Ali Jinnah also took full advantage of the then political situation and eventually came to be known as 'Quaid-e-Azam'.
4. The mistakes and wrongdoings of Indian Hindu organizations like Hindu Mahasabha etc. also promoted communalism and separatism. Partition had become an imperative in such circumstances. Nevertheless, if Jinnah and the Congress leaders had shown prudence, this split could have been a 'partition' and not just a tragedy/accident.

11.14) Indian Independence Act 1947

The Indian Independence Act was passed by the British Parliament on 18 July 1947. The main sections of this act were as follows -

- The Indian subcontinent will be divided into the Indian Union and Pakistan.
- The territory of Pakistan would include Sindh, British Balochistan, North-West Frontier Province, West Punjab and East Bengal. In this, the definite boundaries of the last two provinces will be determined by a boundary commission, referendum and election.
- There shall be a Governor-General for each State, to be appointed by His Excellency
- If both the states so desire, the same person can remain the Governor-General of both these states.
- The legislatures of India and Pakistan were given

full power to make laws on certain subjects.

- Abolition of the jurisdiction of the English Parliament over India and Pakistan after 15 August 1947.
- Muhammad Ali Jinnah became the first Governor-General of Pakistan, but Mountbatten was asked to remain the Sarghah Governor-General for India.

NOTE

- After the election of the Constituent Assembly, there was a situation of internal crisis in India, in the midst of communal riots, the problem of India was getting complicated for the British Government. British Prime Minister Clement Attlee announced in the House of Commons on 20 February 1947 that India would be granted independence by June 1948.
- Attlee appointed Lord Mountbatten as the Governor General to solve the problem of partition. In March 1947, Mountbatten came to India as the Governor General. In India, he served Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru, Vallabhbhai Patel, Jinnah, Maulana Azad, J. B. Interacted with Kripalani, Krishna Menon, Liaquat Ali, Gandhiji etc.
- Mountbatten came to the conclusion that the only solution to the Indian problem was the partition of the country and the establishment of Pakistan. Mountbatten was the first to support Sardar Patel for the partition of the country. After this Jawaharlal Nehru was in favor of partition. Gandhiji had said during this time that "Partition will be on my corpse."
- There was a lack of a definite and foresighted strategy with regard to the plan of partition. Also, the plan did not specify how the problems arising after partition would be resolved.
- There was unnecessary delay in announcing the Boundary Commission (headed by Radcliffe). Although the decision in this regard had been taken on August 12, 1947, but Mountbatten decided to make it public only on August 15, 1947. His thinking behind this was that this would save the government responsibility in case of any adverse incident.
- Thus, the selfish policy of the British Government to safeguard its own interests disturbed the Indian subcontinent leading to a horrific massacre and no one was held responsible for it.

Possible Questions

Very Short

1. From whom did Mahatma Gandhi get inspiration for Satyagraha and Civil Disobedience Movement?
2. Where did Mahatma Gandhi conduct the first Satyagraha?
3. Who called Gandhiji a traitor mystic?
4. Young India
5. Satyagraha
6. Sarvodaya
7. Trusteeship principle
8. Ahmedabad labour dispute
9. Recruiting sergeant
10. Jallianwala Bagh Massacre
11. The Anarchical and Revolutionary Crime Act 1919
12. Non-Cooperation Movement.
13. Nagpur session of Congress December 1920
14. Chauri Chaura incident
15. Swaraj Party
16. Jabalpur Flag Satyagraha.
17. Gandhi Das Pact.
18. Simon Commission
19. When and where were the Round Table Conferences organized?
20. Lahore session of Congress 1929
21. Dandi March
22. Who did Dandi March in South India?
23. Communal award
24. Poona Pact
25. Individual satyagraha
26. Operation Zero Hour.
27. Mahatma Gandhi
28. Subhas Chandra Bose.

29. Jawaharlal Nehru
30. Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel
31. Azad Hind Fauj
32. Royal navy mutiny
33. Red fort case
34. Balkan plan
35. Indian Independence Act

Short question answer

1. Briefly explain the ideology of Gandhiji.
2. Explain Satyagraha in detail.
3. Explain the working method of Gandhiji.
4. Jallianwala Bagh Massacre
5. Explain the cause and effect of Khilafat Movement.
6. Explain the programs of non-cooperation movement.
7. Explain the major achievements of Swaraj Party.
8. What were the main recommendations of the Simon Commission?
9. Explain the second-round table conference.
10. Comment on Nehru Report.
11. Explain the scope of civil disobedience movement
12. Why did Mahatma Gandhi choose salt for the Civil Disobedience Movement?
13. What was Gandhi Irwin Pact?
14. Explain the stages of Quit India Movement.
15. What was the contribution of Subhash Chandra Bose in Indian independence? explain

Long question-answer

1. Explain in detail the main reasons why Mahatma Gandhi got success in India.
2. Write essay on noncooperation movement
3. Explaining the causes, extent and importance of the Civil Disobedience Movement
4. Explain Quit India Movement in detail